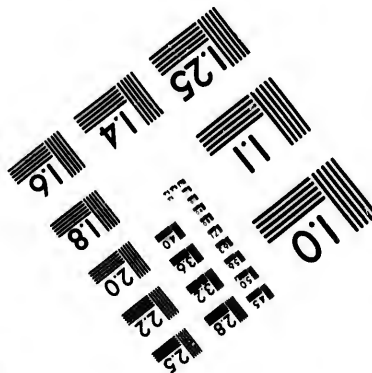
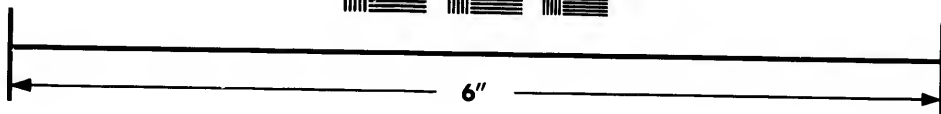
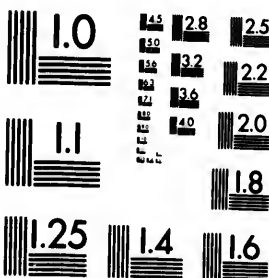


**IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

1.5
1.6
1.8
1.9
2.0
2.2
2.5

**CIHM/ICMH
Microfiche
Series.**

**CIHM/ICMH
Collection de
microfiches.**



Canadian Institute for Historical Microreproductions / Institut canadien de microreproductions historiques

10

© 1982

The copy filmed here has been reproduced thanks to the generosity of:

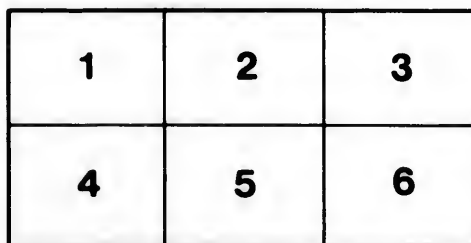
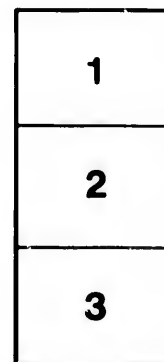
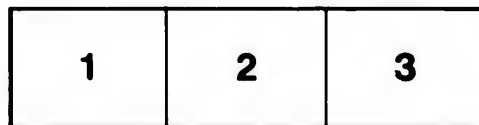
Library Division
Provincial Archives of British Columbia

The images appearing here are the best quality possible considering the condition and legibility of the original copy and in keeping with the filming contract specifications.

Original copies in printed paper covers are filmed beginning with the front cover and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression, or the back cover when appropriate. All other original copies are filmed beginning on the first page with a printed or illustrated impression, and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression.

The last recorded frame on each microfiche shall contain the symbol \rightarrow (meaning "CONTINUED"), or the symbol ∇ (meaning "END"), whichever applies.

Maps, plates, charts, etc., may be filmed at different reduction ratios. Those too large to be entirely included in one exposure are filmed beginning in the upper left hand corner, left to right and top to bottom, as many frames as required. The following diagrams illustrate the method:



L'exemplaire filmé fut reproduit grâce à la générosité de:

Library Division
Provincial Archives of British Columbia

Les images suivantes ont été reproduites avec le plus grand soin, compte tenu de la condition et de la netteté de l'exemplaire filmé, et en conformité avec les conditions du contrat de filmage.

Les exemplaires originaux dont la couverture en papier est imprimée sont filmés en commençant par le premier plat et en terminant soit par la dernière page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration, soit par le second plat, selon le cas. Tous les autres exemplaires originaux sont filmés en commençant par la première page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration et en terminant par la dernière page qui comporte une telle empreinte.

Un des symboles suivants apparaîtra sur la dernière image de chaque microfiche, selon le cas: le symbole \rightarrow signifie "A SUIVRE", le symbole ∇ signifie "FIN".

Les cartes, planches, tableaux, etc., peuvent être filmés à des taux de réduction différents. Lorsque le document est trop grand pour être reproduit en un seul cliché, il est filmé à partir de l'angle supérieur gauche, de gauche à droite, et de haut en bas, en prenant le nombre d'images nécessaire. Les diagrammes suivants illustrent la méthode.



W. P. A. sculp

Captain James Cook. F.R.S.

T

WAITH

A PAR

W

FUR

CAPTAIN COOK'S THREE VOYAGES TO THE PACIFIC OCEAN.

THE FIRST VOYAGE WAS MADE IN THE YEARS

1769, 1770, & 1771:

THE SECOND IN

1771 & 1772

THE THIRD LAST IN

1771, 1779, & 1780

FAITHFULLY TRANSLATED FROM THE QUARTO EDITIONS.

Containing

A PARTICULAR ACCOUNT OF ALL THE INTERESTING
EVENTS OF THE SEVERAL VOYAGES.

WHICH IS PREFIXED

TO THE HISTORY OF CAPTAIN COOK

IN TWO VOLUMES.

VOL. I.

Illustrated with a handsome Copper Plate.

NEW-YORK

PUBLISHED BY R. B. LEECH, 102 FRANKLIN STREET.

George Long, printer.

1814.

NW
970P

C771

1st-3d

New York

1814

v. 1

Entered - 1797

1797 = 6269.73

1813

1821

1892

1897

Voyage round
the world.

Mrs. Henry S. Brew.

February 19, 1908

CONTENTS.

	Page
LIFE of Captain Cook, -	5
First Voyage of Captain Cook commenced in 1768, and finished in 1771, -	9 to 73
Second Voyage of Cap- tain Cook, commenced in 1772, and finished in 1775, -	174 to 344
<i>Divisions of the Second Voyage.</i>	
Departure from England to their Arrival at the Socie- ty Isles, - - -	174 to 222
<i>** This Part includes Captain Fur- neaux's Account of his First Separation.</i>	
Departure from the Society Isles to their Return, and leaving them the Second Time, - - - -	222 to 314
From leaving New Zealand to their Return to Eng- land, - - -	314 to 344
<i>** This Part includes Captain Fur- neaux's Second Separation.</i>	

CONTENTS

The first part of the work is devoted to a general
 history of the country, and to a description of the
 various parts of it. The second part contains a
 detailed account of the principal cities and towns,
 and of the manners and customs of the people.
 The third part is a history of the wars and
 revolutions which have happened in the country,
 and of the changes which have been made in
 the government. The fourth part is a history of
 the arts and sciences, and of the progress of
 industry and commerce. The fifth part is a
 history of the laws and constitution of the
 country, and of the rights and liberties of the
 people. The sixth part is a history of the
 religion and superstitions of the country, and
 of the opinions and sects which have prevailed
 among the people. The seventh part is a
 history of the manners and customs of the
 people, and of the changes which have been
 made in them. The eighth part is a history of
 the climate and seasons of the country, and of
 the diseases which are most common. The ninth
 part is a history of the agriculture and
 husbandry of the country, and of the various
 sorts of crops which are raised. The tenth
 part is a history of the manufactures and
 trades of the country, and of the progress of
 industry and commerce. The eleventh part is
 a history of the navigation and shipping of the
 country, and of the various sorts of vessels
 which are used. The twelfth part is a history
 of the military and naval forces of the
 country, and of the various sorts of arms and
 weapons which are used. The thirteenth part
 is a history of the public buildings and
 monuments of the country, and of the various
 sorts of architecture which are used. The
 fourteenth part is a history of the public
 institutions and societies of the country, and
 of the various sorts of orders and societies
 which have been instituted. The fifteenth part
 is a history of the public offices and
 employments of the country, and of the various
 sorts of ranks and degrees which are used.

J
 ne
 fa
 sm
 the
 wa
 to
 ch

 of
 wh
 is s
 Ab
 bou
 ber
 a h
 per
 him
 up
 I
 Wa
 wh
 He
 emp
 don
 In
 a se
 of C
 year
 V

THE LIFE OF
CAPTAIN JAMES COOK.

JAMES COOK was born at Marton, in Cleveland, near Great Ayton, in Yorkshire, in Nov. 1728. His father was a day labourer to a farmer, and lived in a small village, surrounded with mud walls. His father afterwards removed to Great Ayton, where he was employed as a hind, by the late Thomas Scuttowe, Esq. assisted by his son in the different branches of husbandry.

At the age of thirteen, he was put under the care of Mr. Pullen, a school-master who taught at Ayton, where he learned arithmetic, book-keeping, &c. and is said to have shewn a very early genius for figures. About Jan. 1745, at the age of seventeen, his father bound him apprentice to learn the grocery and haberdashery business at Snaith; but after a year and a half's servitude, having contracted a strong propensity to the sea, his master was willing to indulge him in following the bent of his inclination, and gave up his indentures.

In July, 1746, he was bound apprentice to Mr. J. Walker of Whitby, for the term of three years, which time he served to his master's full satisfaction. He first sailed on board the ship *Freelove*, chiefly employed in the coal trade from Newcastle to London.

In the spring, 1750, Mr. Cook shipped himself as a seaman on board the *Maria*, under the command of Captain Gaskin. In her he continued all that year in the Baltic trade.

In 1753, he entered on board his Majesty's ship *Eagle*; "having a mind," as he expressed himself, "to try his fortune that way. Some time after, the *Eagle* sailed with another frigate on a cruise, in which they were very successful.

He received a commission as Lieutenant, on the first day of April, 1760; and soon after gave a specimen of those abilities, which recommended him to the commands which he executed so highly to his credit, that his name will go down to posterity, as one of the most skilful navigators which this country hath produced.

In the year 1765, he was with Sir William Burnaby, on the Jamaica station; and behaved in such a manner as entitled him to the approbation of the Admiral.

In the year 1767, the Royal Society resolved, that it would be proper to send some persons into some part of the South Seas, to observe the transit of the planet Venus over the Sun's disk; and Otaheite being fixed upon, the *Endeavour*, a ship built for the coal trade, was put into commission, and the command of her given to Lieutenant Cook, who was appointed with Mr. Charles Green to observe the transit.

In this voyage he was accompanied by Joseph Banks, Esq. since Sir Joseph, and Dr. Solander. On the 13th of April, 1769, he came to Otaheite, where the transit of Venus was observed in different parts of the island. He came to anchor in the Downs on the 12th of June, after having being absent almost three years, in which he had made discoveries equal to all the navigators of his country, from the time of Columbus to the present.

Soon after Captain Cook's return to England, it was resolved to equip two ships to complete the discovery of the Southern hemisphere. It had long been a prevailing idea, that the unexplored part contained another continent. To ascertain the fact was the principal object of this expedition; and that nothing might be omitted that could tend to facilitate the en-

terprise, two ships were provided ; the Resolution, under the command of Captain Cook ; the other, the Adventure, commanded by Captain Furneaux. Both of them sailed from Deptford on the 9th of April, 1772, and arrived at the Cape of Good Hope on the 30th of October. They departed from thence on the 22d of November, and from that time until the 17th of January, 1773, continued endeavouring to discover the continent, when they were obliged to relinquish the design. They then proceeded into the South Seas, and made many other discoveries, and returned to England on the 14th of July ; having, during three years and eighteen days, lost but one man by sickness ; although he had navigated throughout all the climates from 52 deg. N. to 71 deg. S. with a company of an hundred and eighteen men.

The want of success which attended Captain Cook's attempt to discover a Southern Continent, did not discourage another plan being resolved on, which had been recommended some time before. This was no other than the finding out a north-west passage, which the fancy of some chimerical projectors had conceived to be a practicable scheme. His intrepid spirit, and inquisitive mind, induced him again to offer his services, and they were accepted without hesitation. He prepared for his departure with the utmost alacrity, and sailed in the month of July, 1776.

A few months after his departure from England, notwithstanding he was then absent, the Royal Society voted him Sir Godfrey Copley's gold medal, as a reward for the account which he had transmitted to that body, of the method taken to preserve the health of the crew of his ships.

Captain Cook was a married man, and left several children behind him. On each of these his Majesty has settled a pension of 25l. per annum, and 200l. per annum on his widow.

The particulars of his three voyages, together with an account of his death, will be found amply described in this work.

The first part of the book is a general introduction to the subject of the history of the world. It begins with a description of the world as it was in the beginning, and then proceeds to a description of the world as it is at present. The author then discusses the various causes of the changes that have taken place in the world, and finally concludes with a prediction of the future of the world.

The second part of the book is a detailed account of the history of the world, from the beginning of time to the present. It is divided into several volumes, each of which covers a different period of time. The first volume covers the period from the beginning of time to the fall of the Roman Empire. The second volume covers the period from the fall of the Roman Empire to the beginning of the Middle Ages. The third volume covers the period from the beginning of the Middle Ages to the end of the Middle Ages. The fourth volume covers the period from the end of the Middle Ages to the present.

The third part of the book is a collection of essays on various subjects related to the history of the world. These essays are written by some of the most famous historians of the world, and they provide a unique perspective on the events and people of the past. The subjects of these essays include the rise and fall of empires, the development of civilization, and the impact of religion on society.

The fourth part of the book is a collection of letters and documents from various historical figures. These letters and documents provide a firsthand account of the events and people of the past, and they are a valuable source of information for historians. The letters and documents included in this part of the book are from a wide range of historical figures, including kings, queens, and commoners.

s
o
v
e
v
a
t
a
p
a
b
o
s
a
t
i
c
t
i
l
c

CAPTAIN COOK'S

FIRST VOYAGE.

Commenced in 1768, and finished in 1771,

A FEW years after his present Majesty's accession to the throne, he turned his thoughts to voyages of Discovery, particularly in the Southern Hemisphere. Three were made by Capt. (now Admiral) Byron, Capt. Wallis, and Capt. Carteret, at different periods. In consequence of their success, other voyages were thought of upon a more enlarged scale and carried into execution by Capt. Cook, who made three also. Unhappily, the last was one too many, as it was at the expense of his life. Of this a Compendium has been already laid before the public; and his two former expeditions are now intended to be given in the same summary manner.

Capt. Cook received his commission in the month of May, 1768, and on the 26th of August following, sailed from Plymouth in the Endeavour, a vessel of about three hundred tons, which was originally intended for the coal trade.

Mr. Banks, a gentleman of considerable property in Lincolnshire (now Sir Joseph Banks, and President of the Royal Society,) and Dr. Solander, a native of Sweden, who had studied under Linnæus, both undertook, from a laudable desire of acquiring knowledge in astronomy and botany, to accompany the Captain. The former of these gentlemen was not

long returned from a voyage to Newfoundland ; his principal object now was to view the transit of Venus. They took two draftsmen with them ; one to delineate subjects in natural history, the other landscapes. Mr. Banks had also a secretary and four servants.

The first land they saw after their departure from England was on the 2d of September, when Cape Finister and Cape Ortegál in Spain both came in view. Here they observed some marine animals, hitherto unnoticed. They were angular in figure, one inch thick and three in length, with a natural hole or hollow quite through the centre of the body, and a brown spot near one of the extremities ; they shone very brilliant in the water, and displayed variety of colours.

They arrived on the 13th at Madeira, and anchored in Funchal road. Here, unfortunately, they lost Mr. Weir, the Master's mate, who, in heaving the anchor, fell overboard and was drowned.

This island has a beautiful appearance from the sea, those parts of hills which present themselves being covered with vines.

The inhabitants of Madeira have no article of trade but wine, which is made by pressing the juice out in a square wooden vessel. The persons employed having taken off their stockings and jackets, get into it, and with their elbows and feet press out as much of the juice as they can. In like manner the stalks, being tied together, are pressed under a square piece of wood, by a lever with a stone fastened to the end of it.

There are no wheel carriages of any sort, nor have the people any thing that resembles them, except a hollow board, or sledge, upon which those wine vessels are drawn that are too big to be carried by hand. They have also horses and mules very proper for their roads, but their wine is, notwithstanding, brought to town from the vineyards, where it is made, in vessels of goat-skins, which are carried by men on their heads.

Nature has been very liberal in her gifts to Madeira. The inhabitants are not without ingenuity, but they want industry. The soil is so very rich, and there is such a variety in the climate, that there is scarcely any article either of the necessaries or luxuries of life, which cannot be cultivated in the Island. Pine-apples and mangoes grow almost spontaneously in the town, and great variety of fruit upon the hills. Corn is also very large and plenty. The beef, mutton, and pork, are remarkably good.

Foncho, which is fennel in Portuguese, gave name to the town of Fonchial. It is seated at the bottom of a bay, indifferently built, the streets narrow, and very wretchedly paved. In the churches there are great numbers of ornaments, with pictures and images of saints, for the most part poorly executed. A better taste prevails in some of the convents, particularly that of the Franciscans; here simplicity and neatness unite. The infirmary does honour to the architect, and is the most capital edifice in the whole place. There are many very high hills; Pico Ruivo is near 5100 feet in height, perpendicularly from its base. The inhabitants are computed to be between 70 and 80,000; and the revenue arising from the customs is supposed to amount to 20 or 30,000 pounds sterling per annum. They abound in water, wine, fruit and onions; sweatmeats of various sorts are also to be had, but permission must be obtained from the Governor for poultry and fresh meat. They sailed from Madeira September 19. On the 23d they saw the peak of Teneriffe. This mountain is near 15,400 feet high. On the 29th they saw Bona Vista, one of the Cape de Verd islands. From Teneriffe to Bona Vista they observed flying fish in considerable numbers, which appeared very beautiful, their sides resembling burnished silver. Mr. Banks, on the 7th of October, caught what is called a Portuguese man of war, together with several marine animals of the *Molusca* tribe. October 19th, he shot the black-toed gull, described by Linnæus; the excrement of this bird is of a lively red.

On the 25th of October, they crossed the line with the usual forms. On the 29th, in the evening, they saw the luminous appearance of the sea mentioned by navigators; it emitted rays of light, resembling those of lightning. Mr. Banks and Dr. Solander threw out a casting-net, when a species of the *medusa* was caught, resembling a metallic substance greatly heated, emitting a whitish light. Some crabs were also caught at the same time, which were exceeding small, yet gave a very glittering appearance. These animals have not yet been described by naturalists.

Provisions now falling short, it was determined to put into Rio de Janeiro; where they arrived on the 13th.

Mr. Hicks, the first Lieutenant, was sent before in the pinnace to the city, to inform the Governor they put in there for refreshments and a pilot. The pinnace returned without the Lieutenant, who was detained till the Captain came on shore. Soon after, a ten-oared boat filled with soldiers came up, and rowed round the ship, without any conversation taking place. A second boat came up, with several of the Viceroy's officers; they inquired whence the *Endeavour* came; what she had on board; her number of men, guns, and destination. These and many others questions were answered without equivocation; when they apologized for detaining the Lieutenant, and other steps they had taken, pleading custom.

Capt. Cook went on shore on the 14th, and obtained leave to purchase what he wanted, on condition of employing an inhabitant as a factor. To this he objected, but in vain, as well as to sending the soldier in the boat back and forward to the ship. They also refused to permit Mr. Banks and Dr. Solander to go up the country to examine the plants, or indeed to leave the ship. Capt. Cook judging the Viceroy imagined they were come to trade, he endeavoured to convince him of his mistake, by acquainting him, that they were bound to the southward, to observe the transit of Venus; a very interesting object to the

advancement of navigation, of which phenomenon he appeared to be totally ignorant.

The Viceroy having ordered, that only the Captain and such sailors as were necessary to be upon duty, should be suffered to land; they, notwithstanding, attempted to come on shore, but were prevented by the guard-boat; though several of the crew, unknown to the sentinel, stole out of the cabin window at midnight, letting themselves down by a rope into the boat, and driving away by the tide till they were out of hearing; then rowed to some unfrequented part of the shore, and made excursions up the country, though not so far as they wished. When the Captain complained of these restrictions, the only answer he obtained was, that he acted in consequence of his Master's orders. It was now agreed to present two memorials to the Viceroy; one was written by the Captain, the other by Mr. Banks: their answers were no way satisfactory. The Captain judging it necessary, in vindication of his compliance, to urge the Viceroy to an act of force in the execution of his orders, sent Lieutenant Hicks with a packet, with directions not to allow a guard in his boat. The officer of the guard-boat did not oppose him by force, but accompanying the Lieutenant on shore, went to the Viceroy, and acquainted him with what had passed, which induced his excellency to refuse opening the packet, commanding the Lieutenant to return. He found a soldier, as a guard had been put on board the boat in his absence, and insisted upon the soldier's quitting it. The officer now seized the boat's crew, and conducted them to prison, under a guard; and the Lieutenant was sent back to the ship guarded likewise. When Mr. Hicks had acquainted the Captain with these transactions on shore, the latter wrote to the Viceroy, demanding his boat and men, and inclosed that very memorial, which he refused to receive from the Lieutenant.

This express was sent by a petty officer, and the Viceroy promised to return an answer. In the interim, in a sudden gust of wind, the long-boat, with

four pipes of rum (by the rope breaking that was thrown her from the ship) went adrift to windward of her, with a small skiff of Mr. Banks' that was fastened to her. The misfortune was still greater, as the pinnace was on shore. The yawl was manned immediately, but did not return till next morning, when she brought all the people on board. From them Capt. Cook learnt, that the long-boat having filled with water, they had brought her to a grappling, and quitted her; and falling in with a reef of rocks on their return, they were compelled to cut adrift the little boat belonging to Mr. Banks. In this situation the Captain dispatched another letter to the Viceroy, acquainting him with the accident, at the same time desiring he would assist them with a boat to recover their own: This was accompanied with a fresh demand of the pinnace and her crew. His Excellency at length complied with both the request and demand; and the same day they fortunately recovered the long-boat and skiff.

Mr. Banks (on the 26th in the morning) artfully eluded the vigilance of the guard, and went on shore. He avoided the town, and passed the day in the fields, where the chief objects of his curiosity lay.

Being prepared for sea, with water and provisions, they took on board a pilot the 1st of December, but the wind being contrary, they were prevented getting out.

On the 7th, having passed the Fort, the pilot was discharged, and the guard-boat quitted them at the same time. Within a few days of their leaving this place, the air was obscured with butterflies, chieeny of one kind.

The town of Janeiro is situated on the west side of the river, from which it extends about three quarters of a mile. The ground on which it stands is pretty level. Some of its streets run parallel from north to south, and are intersected by others at right angles. The principal street is near an hundred feet in width, and extends from St. Benedict to the foot of Castle hill; the other streets are commonly

twenty or thirty feet wide. The houses adjoining to the principal street have three stories, but in other places they are very irregular, though built after the same manner as in Lisbon.

The Viceroy's palace forms the right angle of a large square; the palace, mint, stables, gaol, &c. compose but one large building, which has two stories, and is ninety feet from the water. The first entrance through the palace is to a large hall or guard-room, to which there is an ascent of three or four steps. Here guards are stationed, who are relieved night and morning; the Viceroy's aid-de-camp at the same time waiting in an anti-chamber to receive messages and deliver orders.

The left side of this square is an irregular building, consisting chiefly of shops occupied by trading people. In the centre of the square is a fountain supplied with water from a spring at the distance of three miles, conveyed by an aqueduct. From this fountain both the shipping and inhabitants are supplied with water, the place being continually crowded with negroes of both sexes, waiting to fill their jars. At every corner of the streets is an altar. Negroes are almost the only people employed in selling the different commodities exposed in the market, and they fill up their leisure time in spinning of cotton.

The gentry here keep their chaises, which are drawn by mules; the ladies however use a sedan chair, boarded before and behind, with curtains on each side, which is carried by two negroes, depending from a pole connected to the top of the chair by two iron rods coming from under its bottom, one on each side, and resting at the top.

The apothecaries' shops serve the purposes of a coffee-house, people meeting in them to drink capillaire, and play at back-gammon. Beggars who infest the streets of most European cities, are not to be found in this.

With regard to the women, it is on all hands agreed, that the females of the Portuguese and Spa-

nish settlements, in South America, are less averse to granting amorous favours than those of any other civilized part of the globe. According to Dr. Solander's account, as soon as the evening began, females appeared on all sides in every window, and particularized those of the male sex they liked, by giving them nosegays; the Doctor and two other gentlemen received so many of these bouquets, that they threw handfuls away.

The climate of Rio de Janeiro is both agreeable and healthy, being free from many inconveniences that are incident to other tropical countries. The air is but seldom immoderately hot, as the sea breeze constantly begins to blow about ten o'clock in the morning, and continues until night, when it is generally succeeded by a land wind.

The soil produces all the tropical fruits, such as oranges, lemons, limes, melons, mangoes, cocoa-nuts, &c. in great abundance.

The mines are rich, and lie a considerable way up the country; they are kept so private, that any person (except those who work them) found upon the road which leads to them, is hung upon the next tree, unless he can give a satisfactory account of the cause of his being in that situation. Near forty thousand negroes are annually imported to dig in the mines; these works are so pernicious to the human frame, and occasion so great a mortality amongst the poor wretches employed in them, that in the year 1766 twenty thousand more were drafted from the town of Rio, to supply the deficiency of the former number.

There are several courts of justice in the town, at all of which the Viceroy presides; in criminal causes the sentence is regulated by a majority of voices in the supreme court.

The current coin is Portuguese, which is struck here; the silver pieces are called Petacks, of different value; and the copper are five and ten ree pieces.

The harbour is safe and commodious, and may be distinguished by a remarkable hill, in the shape of a cone, at the west point of the bay. The whole coast abounds with a very great variety of fish, among which are dolphins and mackarel.

On the 9th of December they took out of the sea an incredible number of atoms, of a yellowish colour, few of them more than the 50th part of an inch in length; through a microscope it appeared doubtful whether they were animals or vegetable substances; they tinged the sea in such a manner, as to cover it with broad streaks of a colour similar to themselves, the greatest part of a mile in length, and several hundred yards in width.

Thursday, December 8, 1768, having procured all necessary supplies, they left Rio de Janeiro. They did not meet with any material occurrence from this time to the 22d, when they were surrounded by great numbers of porpoises, of a singular species, which were about fifteen feet in length, and of an ash colour. On the 23d they observed an eclipse of the moon; and about seven o'clock in the morning a small white cloud appeared in the west, from which a train of fire issued, extending itself westerly; about two minutes after they heard two distinct loud explosions, immediately succeeding each other, like cannon, after which the cloud soon disappeared.

On the 30th they ran upwards of fifty leagues, through vast numbers of land insects, some in the air, and others upon the water; they appeared to resemble exactly the flies that are seen in England, though they were thirty leagues from land, and some of these insects never quit it beyond a few yards.

January 4, 1769, they saw an appearance of land, which they mistook for Pepy's island; but on their standing towards it, it proved what the sailors call a Fog Bank. On the 14th they entered the streight of Le Maire; but the tide being against them, they were driven out with great violence, and the waves ran so high, that the ship's bowsprit was frequently under water; at length however they got anchorage

at the entrance of a little cove, which Captain Cook called **ST. VINCENT'S BAY**.

The weeds, which here grow upon rocky ground, are very remarkable; they appear above the surface in eight and nine fathoms water; the leaves are four feet in length, and many of the stalks, though not more than an inch and a half in circumference, above 100. Mr. Banks and Dr. Solander having been on shore some hours, returned with more than a hundred different plants and flowers, hitherto unnoticed by the European botanists.

Sunday 15, having anchored in 12 fathoms water, upon coral rocks, before a small cove, distant from shore about a mile, two of the natives came down upon the beach, in expectation that they would land; but this situation affording little shelter, the Captain got under sail again, and the natives retired.

About two o'clock they anchored in the bay of Good Success, and the Captain went on shore, accompanied by Mr. Banks, and Dr. Solander, to search for a watering-place, and confer with the Indians. These gentlemen proceeded about a hundred yards before the Captain, when two of the Indians having advanced forward and seated themselves, they rose, upon Mr. Banks and the Doctor's coming up, and each of them threw away a small stick, which they had before in their hands; this they did in such a direction, that the stick flew both from themselves and the strangers, which they meant as a token of peace, and a testimonial of their renouncing weapons; they then returned briskly towards their companions, who had remained at some distance behind, and made signs to the strangers to advance, which they accordingly complied with. The reception the gentlemen met with was friendly, though the manner was uncouth. The civility was returned, by the distribution of beads and ribbons, with which the Indians were much pleased. After a mutual confidence had been thus established, the rest of the English party joined, and a general conversation, though of a singular kind, ensued. Three

of the Indians now returned with the Captain and his friends to the ship, whom they clothed with jackets, and gave them jerked beef, &c. part of which they eat, and carried the remainder on shore. They refused to drink rum or brandy, after tasting them, intimating by signs that it burnt their throats. One of them stole the covering of a globe, which he secreted under his cloak. After staying near two hours on board, they went on shore. They were of a middle stature, with broad flat faces, low foreheads, high cheeks, noses inclining to flatness, wide nostrils, small black eyes, large mouths, small but indifferent teeth, and black straight hair, falling down over their ears and forehead, which was commonly smeared with brown and red paint; and, like all the original natives of America, they were beardless. Their garments were the skins of guanicos and seals, which they wrapped round their shoulders. The women have a small string tied round each ankle, and wear each a flap of skin round the middle. They carry the children on their backs, and are generally employed in domestic labour and drudgery.

Mr. Banks, Dr. Solander, Mr. Buchan, and several other gentlemen, accompanied by servants, went a considerable way into the country, where they had marshy ground, and very cold blasts of wind and snow, to contend with; however, after great fatigue, they at last attained a considerable eminence they had in view. Here they found a great variety of plants, that gratified their curiosity, and repaid them for their toil.

It was now near eight o'clock in the evening, and Dr. Solander, who knew from experience that extreme cold, when joined with fatigue, occasions a drowsiness that is not easily resisted, entreated his friends to keep in motion, however disagreeable it might be to them; his words were, "Whoever sits down will sleep; and whoever sleeps, will wake no more." Every one seemed accordingly armed with resolution; but on a sudden the cold became so very intense, as to threaten the most direful effects.

It was very remarkable, that Dr. Solander himself, who had so forcibly admonished and alarmed his party, should be the first who insisted upon being suffered to repose. In spite of the most earnest entreaties of his friends, he lay down amidst the snow, and it was with great difficulty they kept the Doctor awake. One of the black servants became also weary and faint, and was upon the point of following the Doctor's example. Mr. Buchan was therefore detached with a party to make a fire at the first commodious spot they could meet with. Mr. Banks, with four more, remained with the Doctor and Richmond the black, who, with the utmost difficulty, were induced to come on; but after walking a few miles farther, they expressed their inability of proceeding. When the black was informed, that if he remained there he would soon be frozen to death, he replied, that he was so exhausted with fatigue, that death would be a relief to him. Doctor Solander said he was not unwilling to go, but that he must first take some sleep, notwithstanding what he had before declared to the company. Thus resolved, they both sat down, supported by bushes, and in a short time fell fast asleep. Intelligence now came from the advanced party, that a fire was kindled about a quarter of a mile farther on the way. Mr. Banks then waked the Doctor, who had almost lost the use of his limbs already, though it was but a few minutes since he sat down; he nevertheless consented to go on. Every measure taken to relieve the black proved ineffectual; he remained motionless, and they were obliged to leave him to the care of the other black servant and a sailor, who appeared to have been the least hurt by the cold, and they were to be relieved, as soon as two others were sufficiently warmed to supply their places. The Doctor was with much difficulty got to the fire. Those who were sent to relieve the companions of Richmond, returned in about half an hour without being able to find them. What rendered the mortification still greater was, that a bottle of rum, the whole stock

of the party, could not be found, and was judged to have been left with one of the three who were missing. There was a fall of snow which incessantly continued for near two hours, and there remained no hopes of seeing the three absentees again, at least, alive. About twelve o'clock, however, a great shouting was heard at a distance, which gave inexpressible satisfaction to every one present. Mr. Banks and four others went forth, and met the sailor, with just strength enough to walk; he was immediately sent to the fire, and they proceeded to seek for the two others. They found Richmond upon his legs, but incapable of moving them; the other black was lying senseless upon the ground. All endeavours to bring them to the fire were fruitless, nor was it possible to kindle one upon the spot, on account of the snow that had fallen, and was still falling, so that there was no alternative, and they were compelled to leave the two unfortunate negroes to their fate, making them, however, a bed of boughs of trees, and covering them very thick with the same.

As all hands had been employed in endeavouring to move the two blacks to the fire, and had therefore been exposed to the cold for near an hour and a half, some of them began to be afflicted in the same manner as those they went to relieve. Briscoe, another of Mr. Banks' servants, in particular, began to lose his sensibility. They at length reached the fire, and there passed the night in a very disagreeable manner. The party that set out from the ship consisted of twelve, of whom two were already judged to be dead: it was doubtful whether a third would be able to return on board; and Mr. Buchan, a fourth, who had but just recovered from fits, seemed threatened with them again. They had wandered so far into the internal parts, that the ship was a long day's journey distant, through an unfrequented wood, in which they might probably be bewildered till night; and being equipped only for a journey of a few hours, they had not provisions left sufficient to afford the company a single meal.

On the 17th in the morning, at day-break, nothing presented itself to view all around but snow, the trees being equally covered with it as the ground; and the blasts of wind were so violent and frequent, that their journey was rendered impracticable, and there was much reason to dread perishing with cold and famine. However, at about six in the morning they were flattered with a dawn of hope of being delivered, by discovering the sun through the clouds, which gradually diminished. Previous to their setting out, messengers were dispatched to the unhappy negroes, who returned with the melancholy news of their death.

About ten o'clock in the morning, they set out on their journey to the ship, and in about three hours, to their great astonishment and satisfaction, they found themselves upon the shore, much nearer to the ship than their most sanguine expectations could have flattered them. When they took a retrospect of their former route from the sea, they found that instead of ascending the hill in a direct line, they had made a circle almost round the country. The congratulations every one on board expressed at their return, can better be imagined than expressed.

On the 20th, Mr. Banks and Dr. Solander made another excursion into the country. After walking for some time, they arrived at a small town, consisting of about a dozen miserable huts, constructed without art or regularity, in the form of a sugar loaf, with a place left open, which answered the double purpose of a door and chimney. Their bows and arrows were constructed with neatness and ingenuity: they were made of wood highly polished; and the point, which was either glass or flint, was fitted with much skill. Mr. Banks observed glass and flint amongst them unwrought, with cloth, canvass, rings, buttons, &c. it was therefore judged, that they travelled at times to the north, as no ship had touched at this part of Terra del Fuego for some years.

They did not seem to have any form of government among them, nor did there appear any kind of

subordination. These people appeared upon the whole to be the outcasts of human nature, whose lives were passed in wandering in a forlorn manner over dreary wastes ; their only food was shell-fish, destitute of every convenience arising from the rudest art, or even an implement to dress their food. Such were these people, who nevertheless appeared content ; so little does refinement or luxury promote happiness.

The generality of writers, who have described the island of Terra del Fuego, have represented it as covered with snow, and destitute of wood. In this, however, they are evidently mistaken, and their error must have arisen from having visited it in the winter season, when it possibly is covered with snow. The crew of the Endeavour perceived trees when they were at a considerable distance from the island, and on their nearer approach, they found the sea coast and the sides of the hills clothed with an agreeable verdure. The summit of the hills are barren, but the valleys are rich, and a brook is to be found at the foot of almost every hill ; the water has a reddish tinge, but is not ill tasted, and was some of the best the Captain took in during his whole voyage.

Thursday, January 26, Captain Cook weighed anchor, and the weather being very calm, Mr. Banks sailed in a small boat to shoot birds, when he killed some sheer-waters and albatrosses ; the latter were larger than those caught to the north of the streight ; the sheer-waters were less, and their backs darker coloured. The albatrosses proved very good eating.

Notwithstanding the doubling of Cape Horn is represented as a very dangerous course, and that it is generally thought passing the streight of Magellan is less perilous, the Endeavour doubled it with as little danger as the North Foreland on the Kentish coast ; the heavens were fair, the wind temperate, the weather pleasant, and, being near shore, they had a very distinct view of the coast.

Mr. Banks killed more than sixty birds in one day, and he caught two forest flies of the same species,

but never yet described. He also found a cuttle-fish, which had just been killed by the birds; it was different from the fishes of this name met with in the European seas, having a double row of sharp talons, resembling those of a cat, which issued or retracted at will. This fish made excellent soup.

Saturday the 25th, on account of a squabble about a bit of seal skin, which he had taken in a frolic, but which was represented to his officer as a theft, one of the mariners, a young fellow about twenty, threw himself overboard, and was drowned.

About ten o'clock, Tuesday, April 4, Peter Briscoe, servant to Mr. Banks, discovered land to the south, about three or four leagues distant. The Captain immediately hauled up for it, and found it to be an island of an oval form, with a lake or lagoon in the centre, that extended over the greatest part of it; the border of land which surrounded the lake was in many places low and narrow, especially towards the south, where the beach consisted of a reef of rocks; three places on the north side had the same appearance. Captain Cook came within a mile on the north side, but though he cast a line of 130 fathom, he found no bottom, and could not meet with any anchorage. There were several natives visible on shore; they seemed tall, with remarkable large heads, which might probably be increased by some bandage; their hair was black, and their complexions copper colour. There appeared along the beach, abreast of the ship, some of these inhabitants, with pikes or poles in their hands, which seemed twice the height of themselves. They at this time appeared naked; but when they retired, upon the ship's passing the island, they put on a covering of a light colour.

Captain Cook saw land again in the afternoon to the north-west. He reached it by sun-set, when it appeared a low island covered with wood, in form circular, about a mile in circumference. No inhabitants were visible, nor any cocoa-nut trees, though the Endeavour had reached the shore within half a

mile ; yet the island appeared covered with verdure of various tinges. This island, which is distant from that of Lagoon, about seven leagues north, 62 west, the gentlemen on board named **THRUMB CAP.**

On the 5th, they discovered to the west a low island, which appeared to be inhabited, and at three o'clock they came up with it. This land now seemed divided into two islands, or rather collections of islands, their extent being near nine leagues. The two largest were divided from each other by a strait of near half a mile in breadth.

On the 10th, upon their looking out for the island to which they were destined, they saw land a-head. The next morning it appeared very high and mountainous, and it was known to be King George the Third's Island, so named by Captain Wallis, but by the natives called Otaheite. The calms prevented the Endeavour from approaching it till the morning of the 12th, when a breeze springing up, before eleven several canoes were making towards the ship ; only a few approached, and the people on board those that came the nearest would not come on board Captain Cook. Each canoe had in it young plantains, and branches of trees, as tokens of peace and friendship ; and they were handed up the sides of the ship by the people in one of the canoes, who made signals in a very expressive manner, intimating, that they desired these emblems of pacification should be placed in a conspicuous part of the ship ; and they were accordingly stuck among the rigging, at which they testified their approbation. Their cargoes consisted of cocoa-nuts, bananas, bread-fruit, apples and figs, which were very acceptable to the crew, and were then purchased.

In the evening they opened the north-west point, and saw York Island, so named by the crew of the Dolphin. They lay off and on all night, and in the morning of the 13th, they entered Port Royal Harbour, in the island of Otaheite, and anchored within half a mile of the shore. A great number of the natives immediately came off in their canoes, bring-

ing with them bananas, cocoa-nuts, bread-fruit, apples, and some hogs, which they bartered with the ship's crew for beads and other trinkets.

The tree that bears the bread-fruit is about the size of the horse-chesnut ; its leaves are near a foot and a half long, in shape oblong, resembling, in almost every respect, those of the fig-tree ; its fruit is not unlike the Cantaloupe melon, either in size or shape ; it is inclosed in a thin skin, and its core is as large as a person's thumb ; it is somewhat of the consistency of new bread, and as white as the blanched almond ; it divides into parts, and they roast it before it is eaten ; it has little or no taste. An elderly man, named *Owhaw*, who was known to Mr. Gore and others, who had visited this island with Captain Wallis, came on board ; and as he was considered a useful man, the Captain endeavoured to gratify all his inquiries. Captain Cook now drew up several necessary rules for the regulation of traffic with the inhabitants, and ordered that they should be punctually observed.

When the ship was properly secured, the Captain went on shore with Mr. Banks and Dr. Solander, a party under arms, and their friend the old Indian. They were received on shore by some hundreds of the natives, who were struck with such awe, that the first who approached crept almost upon his hands and knees. He also presented to them branches of trees, the usual symbol of peace. This symbol was received, on the part of the English gentlemen, with demonstrations of satisfaction and friendship ; and noticing, that while each of the Indians held one of these branches in his hand, they gathered some, and followed the example of the natives.

They were conducted by the old Indian, accompanied by his countrymen, towards the place where the Dolphin had watered. Here the ground being cleared, the chiefs of the natives threw down their boughs, and the Captain and his companions followed the example, after having drawn up the marines, who, marching in order, dropped their branches

upon those of the Indians. When they came to the watering-place, the Indians intimated that they had their permission to occupy that ground, but it was not suited to their purpose. In the course of this walk, and a circuit through the woods, the Indians had got rid of their timidity, and became familiarized. On the way they received beads and others small presents, at which they expressed great pleasure.

The whole circuit was near four miles, through groves, consisting of trees of cocoa-nuts and bread-fruit; beneath which trees were the habitations of the natives, consisting of only a roof, destitute of walls. In this peregrination the gentlemen were not a little disappointed at finding very few fowls or hogs. Captain Cook was informed by such of the party as had been here with the *Dolphin*, that none of the people hitherto seen were of the first rank, and they imagined the Queen's residence was moved, no traces remaining of it. Next morning, before they left the ship, several canoes come about her filled with people, whose dress denoted them of the superior class: two of these came on board, and each of them fixed upon a friend; one of them chose Mr. Banks, and the other Captain Cook. The ceremony consisted of taking off their clothes in great part, and putting them upon their adopted friends. This compliment was returned, by presenting them some trinkets. They then made signs for these gentlemen to go with them to the place of their abode; and the Captain being desirous of meeting with a more convenient harbour, and knowing more of the people, readily assented. Accordingly the Captain, Mr. Banks, Dr. Solander, with the Indians and other friends, got into two boats. About three miles distance they landed, among several hundreds of the natives, who conducted them to a large house. Upon their entrance they saw a middle aged man, named *Tootaliah*, who, as soon as they were seated, ordered a cock and hen to be produced, which he presented to Mr. Banks and the Captain, as well as a piece of perfumed cloth; which compliment was returned by a present from Mr. Banks.

They were then conducted with great civility to several large houses, constructed in the same manner as those already described ; the ladies, so far from shunning, invited, and even pressed them to be seated. Whilst they were afterwards walking along the shore, they met, accompanied by a great number of natives, another Chief, named *Tubora Tumaida*, with whom they settled a treaty of peace, in the manner before described. *Tubora Tumaida* intimated, he had provisions for them if they chose to eat, and they accordingly dined heartily upon bread-fruit, plantains and fish.

In the course of this visit, *Tomio*, the wife of the Chief, placed herself upon the same mat with Mr. Banks, close by him ; but she not being young, nor appearing ever to have possessed many charms, to these causes may be ascribed the little attention this gentleman paid her ; and *Tomio* received the additional mortification of Mr. Banks' beckoning to a pretty girl, who with some reluctance, came and seated herself by him. The princess was somewhat mortified at the preference given to her rival, nevertheless she continued her assiduities to him. This whimsical scene was interrupted by an event of a serious nature. Dr. Solander, having discovered that he had lost an opera glass, he complained to the Chief, and interrupted the convivial party. This complaint was enforced by Mr. Banks' starting up and striking the butt end of his musquet on the ground, which struck the Indians with a panic, and they all precipitately ran out of the house, except the Chief, and a few others of the superior class.

The Chief appeared much concerned at this accident, and gave us to understand, with an appearance of great probity, that he would endeavour if possible to have the glass recovered ; but that if this could not be done, he would make the Doctor compensation, by giving him as much new cloth, of which he shewed large quantities, as should be thought equal to its value. The case however was in a little time brought, and the glass itself soon after. After this adventure

was amicably terminated, they returned to the ship about six o'clock in the evening.

Saturday the 15th, in the morning, several of the chiefs, one of whom was very corpulent, came on board, bringing with them hogs, bread-fruit, and other refreshments; in exchange they gave them hatchets, linen, beads, and other trinkets; but some of them took the liberty of stealing the top of the lightning chain. This day the Captain, attended by Mr. Banks and some of the other gentlemen, went ashore to fix on a proper spot to erect a small fort for their defence during their stay on the island; and the ground was accordingly marked out for that purpose, a great number of the natives looking on all the while, and behaving in the most peaceable and friendly manner.

Mr. Banks went a shooting in the woods, some marines and a petty officer being appointed to guard the tent in the interim; several of the natives accompanied the gentlemen in this excursion. Upon crossing a little river, Mr. Banks perceiving some birds, fired and killed three. The Indians were struck with the utmost terror at this event, which occasioned them to fall suddenly to the ground, as if they had been shot at the same time; they recovered, however, presently from their fright, and continued their march. Before this party had gone much farther, they were alarmed by the discharge of two pieces, fired by the tent-guard. Owhaw, after calling together the Captain's party, dispersed all the Indians except three, who broke branches of trees, as pledges of their fidelity. Upon their return to the tent, it appeared, that an Indian had taken an opportunity to snatch away one of the sentinel's musquets; whereupon a young midshipman, under whose command the party was, very imprudently ordered the marines to fire, which they did immediately amongst the thickest of the fugitive Indians, in number above a hundred, several of whom were wounded; but as the criminal did not fall, they pursued and shot him dead.

When Mr. Banks heard of the affair, he was greatly displeas'd with the guard, and he used his utmost endeavours to accommodate the difference; and through the mediation of an old man, prevail'd on many of the natives to come over to them, bringing plantain-trees, their usual signal of peace, and clapping their hands in their breasts, they cried, *Tyau*, which signifies friendship.

Few of the natives appear'd next morning upon the beach, and not one of them came on board. From hence Mr. Banks and the other gentlemen concluded, that their apprehensions were not entirely removed, more especially as even Owhaw had forsaken them. The Captain, in consequence of these disagreeable appearances, brought the ship nearer to shore, and moored her so as to make her broad-side bear on the spot which had been marked for erecting the fort. The Captain went on shore in the evening, with some of the gentlemen, when the Indians assembled round them, and they traffick'd together in a friendly manner.

The fort began to be erected on the 18th. Some of the company were employ'd in throwing up intrenchments, whilst others were occupi'd in cutting fascines and pickets, which the Indians of their own accord cheerfully assisted in bringing from the woods. Three sides of the fort were fortified with intrenchments and pallsades; and on the other, which was flank'd by a river, the water-casks being fill'd, were plac'd so as to form a breast-work.

This day the natives brought down such quantities of bread-fruit and cocoa-nuts, that it was necessary to reject them, and to intimate to them, that the company would not want any for two days. Beads were traffick'd this day for every thing. Mr. Banks's tent being got up, he, for the first time, slept on shore. No Indian attempted to approach it the whole night; however, a precaution had been taken to place proper sentinels about it.

Mr. Monkhouse, the surgeon, said he had seen, in his evening walk, the body of the man who had been

hot at the tent. It was deposited in a shed, close to the house where he had resided when alive. The corpse was placed on a bier, the frame of which was good, with a matted bottom, supported by posts about five feet high. The corpse was covered with a mat, and over that a white cloth; by its side lay a wooden case, and towards the head two cocoa-nut shells; towards the feet was a bunch of green leaves and small dried boughs, tied together and stuck in the ground, near which was a stone the size of a cocoa-nut: here was also placed a young plantain-tree and a stone axe. The natives seemed displeas'd at his approaching the body.

They had a specimen of the music of the country on the 22d; some of the natives performing on flutes, which had only two stops; they were blown like the German flute, but the performer blew with his nose instead of his mouth: several others sung, only the tune, to this instrument.

Some of the Indians brought the English axes to mend and repair, most of which they had received from the *Dolphin*; but a French one occasioned much speculation, and it at length appeared to have been left here by Mr. de Bouganville.

On the 25th, several knives belonging to the officers were missing; upon which Mr. Banks, who had lost his among the rest, accused one of the Chiefs of having stolen it, which caused him to be very unhappy, as he happened to be innocent of the fact, Mr. Banks' servant having mislaid it; and the rest were produced in a rage by a native. This Chief was some time before he would forget this accusation, the tears starting from his eyes, and he made signs with his knife, that if he had ever been guilty of such an action, as was imputed to him, he would suffer his throat to be cut. However, in general, these people, from the highest to the lowest, are the greatest thieves in the world.

On the 26th, six swivel guns were mounted upon the fort, which put the natives into great consternation, and caused several fishermen, who lived upon

the point, to remove farther off, imagining they were to be fired at in a few days.

The next day Tubora Tumaida, with a friend, a remarkable glutton, and three of his women, dined at the fort; after which he set out for his house in the wood. In a short time he returned in much agitation, to acquaint Mr. Banks that the ship's butcher had threatened to cut his wife's throat, upon her refusing to sell him a stone hatchet, which he had taken a fancy to, for a nail. It clearly appeared he had been culpable, and he was flogged on board, in sight of several Indians. As soon as the first stroke was given they interfered, and earnestly entreated that he might be untied. This being refused, they burst into tears, and shewed great concern.

During the forenoon of this day, canoes were continually coming in, and the tents at the fort were filled with people of both sexes. Mr. Molineux, master of the Endeavour, went on shore, and seeing a woman, whose name was Oberea, he declared she was the person he judged to be the Queen of the island, when he came there on board the Dolphin in the last voyage.

The eyes of every one were now fixed on her, who had made so distinguished a figure in the accounts that had been given by the first discoverers of this island. The person of the Queen Oberea was of a large make, and tall; she was about forty years of age, her skin white; her eyes had great expression and meaning in them; she had been handsome, but her beauty was now upon the decline. She was soon conducted to the ship, and went on board, accompanied with some of her family. Many presents were made her, particularly a child's doll, which seemed the most to engross her attention. Captain Cook accompanied her on shore; and as soon as they landed, she presented him with a hog, and some plantains, which were carried to the fort in procession, Oberea and the Captain bringing up the rear. They met Tootahah, who, though not King, seemed to be at this time invested with sovereign authority. He

Immediately became jealous of the Queen's having the doll ; which made them find it necessary to compliment him with one also.

On Saturday 29th, in the forenoon, Mr. Banks paid a visit to Oberca, who was still asleep under the awning of her canoe, whither he went with an intention of calling her up. Upon entering her chamber, to his great surprise, he found her in bed with a handsome young fellow, about five-and-twenty ; upon which he immediately retired with some precipitation, not a little disconcerted at this discovery ; but he was soon given to understand, that such amours were by no means considered scandalous, and that Obadie, the person found in bed with the Queen, was by every one known to have been selected by her as the object of her lascivious hours. The Queen soon got up and dressed herself to wait upon Mr. Banks.

The next day, Sunday the 30th, Tomio came running to the tents, and taking Mr. Banks by the arm, whom they applied in all emergent cases, told him that Tubora Tumaida was dying, owing to something which had been given him to eat by his people, and prayed him to go instantly to him. According-

Mr. Banks went, and found the Indian very sick. He was told, that he had been vomiting, and had brown up a leaf, which they said contained some of the poison which he had taken. Upon examining the leaf, Mr. Banks found it to be nothing more than tobacco, which the Indian had begged of some of their people. He looked up to Mr. Banks, while he was examining the leaf, as if he had not a moment to lose. Mr. Banks, now knowing his disorder, ordered him to drink of cocoa-nut milk, which soon restored him to health, and he was as cheerful as ever.

On the 1st of May, Captain Cook produced an iron adze, made in imitation of one of their stone ones, which had been brought home by Captain Wallis, and shewed it to Tootahah, who took such a fancy to it, that notwithstanding he was offered the choice of any of the things that were in his chests, he snatched it up with the greatest eagerness, and would accept

of nothing else. The same day a Chief, who had dined on board a few days before, accompanied by some of his women, who used to feed him, came on board by himself, and when dinner was on table, the Captain helped him to some victuals, thinking upon this occasion he would condescend to feed himself; but he never attempted to eat, and had not one of the servants fed him, he would certainly have gone without his dinner.

In the afternoon they took the astronomical quadrant, with some other instruments, on shore.

On Tuesday the 2d, having occasion to use the quadrant, to their great astonishment and concern it was missing; this was the more extraordinary, as a sentinel had been posted the whole night within a few yards of the tent in which it had been deposited; and it had never been taken out of the case in which it was packed. Their own people were at first suspected, imagining they might have mistaken the contents for articles used in traffic. They searched the fort and the adjacent places, and a considerable reward was offered, as the loss of this instrument would have rendered it impossible for them to have made the necessary observations respecting the transit, one of the principal objects of their voyage. After every fruitless search had been made, Mr. Banks, accompanied by Mr. Green and some other gentlemen, set out for the woods, where he thought he might gain some intelligence of the robbery, if it had been committed by the natives. In the course of their journey they met Tubora Tumaida, with a few of the natives, who was made by signs to understand, that some of his countrymen had stolen the quadrant, and Mr. Banks insisted upon being conducted to the place where it was concealed. Accordingly, they proceeded together a few miles, and, after some inquiry, Tubora Tumaida received information of the thief, and that he was to be found at a place about four miles distant.

Having obtained from Captain Cook a party of men armed as guards, they proceeded to the spot, and

were met by one of Tubora Tumaida's own people, with part of the quadrant; soon afterwards the box in which it had been packed, containing the other parts of it, was recovered. It had received no material injury, though taken to pieces.

On Wednesday the 3d, in the morning, Mr. Banks and Dr. Solander attended as usual to purchase provisions, but the Indians brought nothing to market; nor could they procure any from some fishing-boats which came a-breast of the tents, though they were in great want of cocoa-nuts and bread-fruit.

Their provisions now were extremely scarce, and the markets ill supplied. Next day, with some difficulty, Mr. Banks obtained a few baskets of bread-fruit from Tubora Tumaida in the woods, which were a very seasonable relief. An axe and shirt were sent for this day by Tootahah, in return for his two hogs, which they promised to bring him the next day. If they had not complied with this request, they could have scarcely procured any provisions.

After his sending again early in the morning, on Friday 5th, Mr. Banks and Dr. Solander, with the Captain, set out in the pinnace, taking one of Tootahah's people with them. They soon reached E-barre, the place where he dwelt, which was but a few miles to the west of the tents. Upon their arrival, they found great numbers of people upon the shore waiting for them. They were immediately conducted to the Chief, whilst the natives shouted round them, *Taio Tootahah*, "Tootahah is your friend." They found him sitting under a tree, and some old men standing round him. As soon as he had made signs for them to sit down, he asked for his axe, which Captain Cook presented to him, with a shirt and a broadcloth garment, with which he seemed greatly pleased; and put the garment on. After eating a mouthful together in the boat, they were conducted to a large area, or court-yard, on one side of his house, where an entertainment was provided for them, consisting of wrestling. The

who had
panied by
came on
table, the
king upon
himself;
not one of
have gone

nical qua-
re.

use the
l concern
rdinary, as
t within a
deposited;
e in which
t first sus-
taken the
searched
nsiderable
nstrument
n to have
cting the
ir voyage.
nade, Mr.
me other
e thought
bery, if it
he course
la, with a
to under-
stolen the
eing con-
ed. Ac-
siles, and,
ceived in-
be found

party of
spot, and

Chiefsat at the upper end of the area, with several of his principal men on each side of him, by way of judges, from whom the conquerors received applause.

Ten or twelve combatants entered the area, and after many simple ceremonies of challenging each other, they engaged, endeavouring to throw one another by dint of strength; then seizing hold of each other by the thigh, the hand, the hair, or the clothes, they grappled without the least art, till one was thrown on his back; this conquest was applauded by some words from the old men, and three huzzas.

A man with a stick, who made way for them when they landed, officiated here as master of the ceremonies, keeping order among the people.

When this entertainment was at an end, they were informed, that some hogs and a quantity of bread-fruit were preparing for their dinner; which intelligence was the more agreeable, as their appetites were at this time exceedingly keen. But instead of dining either on shore or on board of the boat, they had the mortification of going as far as the ship, by the desire of the chief.

As soon as the chief was known to be on board the ship, the people brought plenty of bread-fruit, cocoa-nuts, and other provisions to the fort.

On Tuesday 9th, in the forenoon, Oberea paid them a visit, accompanied by her favourite Obadie; she presented them with a hog and some bread-fruit.

The forge being now set up, and frequently at work, became not only a new subject of admiration to the Indians, but afforded the Captain an additional opportunity of conferring obligations on them, by permitting the smith during his leisure hours, to convert the old iron, which they were supposed to have procured from the Dolphin, into different kinds of tools.

The natives, after repeated attempts, finding

themselves incapable of pronouncing the names of the English gentlemen, had recourse to new ones formed from their own language. Mr. Cook was named Toote; Hicks, Hete; Gore, Toura; Solander, Tolano; Banks, Opone; Green, Treene; and so on for the greatest part of the ship's crew.

As Mr. Banks was sitting in his boat, trading with them as usual, on Friday the 12th, a very extraordinary ceremony was performed by some ladies who were strangers, to whom the rest of the Indians living way on each side, and forming a passage, they advanced in procession towards Mr. Banks, to whom they presented some parrot's feathers, plants, and other plants. They then brought a large bundle of cloth, consisting of nine pieces, which being divided into three parcels, one of the women, who appeared to be the principal, stepping on one of the parcels, pulled up all her clothes as high as her waist, and then, with an air of unaffected simplicity, turned round three times. This ceremony was repeated in the same manner on the other two parcels of cloth, and the whole being then presented to Mr. Banks, the ladies went and saluted him; in return for which he made them such presents as he thought would gratify them the most.

The next evening Mr. Banks was under the disagreeable necessity of reprimanding, in very strong terms, Tubora Tumaida, for having the insolence to snatch his gun from him, and firing it in the air; a thing which surprised Mr. Banks greatly, as he imagined him totally ignorant of the use of it. And as their safety depended on keeping them in that state, he told him, with threats, that his touching his piece was the greatest of insults. The Indian made no reply, but set off with his family to his house at Eparre. He being an useful man, Mr. Banks, accompanied by Mr. Molineux, thought fit to go after him, and they found him among a number of people, greatly dejected. However, as Mr. Banks judiciously caused all animosity to cease, they brought

him back to supper ; after which the Chief and his wife both slept in Mr. Banks' tent. One of the natives, not intimidated by their presence, attempted that very evening to scale the walls of the fort, but was prevented by the sentinel. These Indians could not resist making attempts to steal the iron and iron tools within the works.

On the evening of the 14th, several of the officers were witnesses to an entertainment of a very extraordinary nature, which consisted of the most indecent acts of lewdness. For example, a young fellow cohabited in public with a girl about eleven or twelve years of age, without the least sense of shame ; and what is still more extraordinary, Oberea, with several other females of the first rank, were present during the whole time.

On Monday the 15th, Mr. Banks detected Tubora Tumaida in having stolen some nails. Mr. Banks having a good opinion of this Chief, was willing to put his fidelity to the test, and several temptations were thrown in his way, among the rest a basket of nails, which proved irresistible. He confessed the fact, and upon Mr. Banks' insisting upon restitution, he declared the nails were at Eparre ; this occasioned high words, and at length the Indian produced one of them. He was to have been forgiven upon restoring the rest, but not having resolution to fulfil his engagement, he fled with his furniture and family before night.

On the 17th, one of the natives who came in the morning before day-light to steal some casks, it not being the first offence, the sentinel snapped his gun at him, but it missing fire, he escaped.

On the 27th of May, Tootahah, being removed to a place called *Atahourou*, Mr. Banks, Dr. Solander, Captain Cook, and some others, set out in the pinnace to pay him a visit ; after making presents of a few trifling articles, they were invited to stay the night. Mr. Banks having accepted a place in Oberea's canoe, left his companions, in order to retire to

rest. Notwithstanding the care Oberea took of his clothes, by having them in her own custody, they were stolen with his pistols, powder-horn, and many other things that were in his waistcoat pockets. The alarm was given to Tootahah, who slept in the next canoe, and who went with Oberea in search of the thief, leaving Mr. Banks, with only his breeches on, and his musket uncharged. They soon returned, but without success; Mr. Banks thought proper to put up with the loss for the present. He judged it now necessary to get up and try to find his companions; he first went to the hut, where Captain Cook and three of his associates lay, and began to relate his melancholy tale; but instead of receiving much comfort from them, he was told, that they had shared the same fate, having lost their stockings and jackets.

In their return to the boats, they were greatly amused by seeing some Indians swimming for their diversion, amidst a surf which no European boat could have lived in, or the best swimmer in Europe have saved himself from drowning, had he by accident been exposed to its fury.

Some Indians from a neighbouring island, to which Captain Wallis gave the name of DUKE OF YORK'S ISLAND, informed them of more than twenty islands in the neighbourhood of Otaheite.

They now began to make preparations for observing the transit of Venus, and from the hints which Captain Cook had received from the Royal Society, he sent out two parties to make observations from different spots, that in case they failed at Otaheite, they might succeed elsewhere; they employed themselves in preparing their instruments, and instructing such gentlemen with the use of them, as were to go out. And on Thursday the 1st of June, the next Saturday being the day of the transit, they sent the long boat to Eimayo, having on board Mr. Gore, Mr. Monkhouse, and Mr. Sporing, a friend of Mr. Banks; each furnished with neces-

sary instruments by Mr. Green. Mr. Banks and several of the Indians went out with this party. Others were dispatched to find out a convenient spot, at such a distance from their principal station, as might suit their purpose.

Those who went to Eimayo in the long boat, after rowing best part of the night, by the help of some Indians on board a canoe, which they hailed, found a proper situation for their observatory upon a rock, which rose out of the water, about one hundred and forty yards from the shore; where they fixed their tents, and prepared the apparatus for the following day's observation.

On Saturday the 3d, as soon as it was light, Mr. Banks left them to go to the island for fresh provisions. As he was trading with the natives who belonged to Tarrao, the King of the island, his majesty arrived with his sister, whose name was Nuna, in order to pay him a visit. It being customary among these people to be seated during their conferences, Mr. Banks spread on the ground his Indian cloth turban, that he wore instead of a hat, on which they all sat down. After this the royal present was brought, consisting of a hog, a dog, some cocoa-nuts, bread-fruit, &c. A messenger was dispatched by Mr. Banks for an adze, a shirt, and some beads, and they were presented to his majesty, who received them with much pleasure. Tubora Tumaida and Tomio, Indians who had gone with Mr. Banks upon the expedition, came from the observatory: Tomio, said to be related to Tarrao, brought him a long nail, and a shirt for Nuna, by way of presents. Mr. Banks returned to the observatory with Tarrao, Nuna, and three beautiful young women, their chief attendants. He shewed them the transit of Venus over the sun, and informed them, that he and his companions had come from their own country solely to view it in that situation.

The produce of this island, according to the inspection of Mr. Banks, proved to be much the same

that of Otaheite, the people also resembling those of that island; many of them he had seen upon it, who were well acquainted with the value of the trading articles.

Both the parties which were sent out, made their observation with great success. They nevertheless differed in the accounts of the times of the contacts more than might have been imagined.

Mr. Green's account was as follows :

	Hours.	Min.	Sec.	
The first external contact, or first appearance of Venus on the Sun, was	9	25	4	} Morning.
The first internal contact, or total immersion, was	9	44	4	
The second internal contact, or beginning of the immersion	3	14	8	} Afternoon.
The second external contact, or total immersion	3	32	10	
Latitude of the Observatory	17°	15'	29".	
Longitude 149° 32' 30" W. of Greenwich.				

While they were viewing the transit of Venus, one of the ship's company broke into one of the fore-rooms, and stole a quantity of spike-nails. As the circulation of these nails might have been highly detrimental to them, strict search was made, and one of the thieves was detected. He had only a few in his custody; but was however punished with two dozen lashes.

There having been a scarcity of bread-fruit for some days, an inquiry was made of the cause, and the reason the Indians gave was, that there being a late crop, the fruit had been gathered to make a sort of sour paste, which the natives call *Makie*, which after fermentation, will keep a long time, and supply them in times of dearth.

Complaint was made on Monday the 12th to the Captain, that the Indians had lost some bows and arrows, and strings of plaited hair; the affair was inquired into, and the fact being well attested, two

dozen lashes were inflicted upon the sailors who had stolen them.

An iron coal-rake for the oven being stole in the night of the 14th, and many other things having at different times been taken by the Indians, the Captain judged it of some consequence, if possible to put an end to these practices, by making it their common interest to prevent it. He had already given strict orders that the sentinels should not fire upon them even if they were detected in the fact. About twenty-seven of their double canoes with sails were just come in with cargoes of fish, which the captain seized, and then gave notice, that unless the rake and all the other things, which had at different times been stolen, were returned, the vessels should depart. The Captain had, indeed, no such design, as will appear by the event. The menace produced no other effect than the restitution of the rake, all the other things remaining in their possession. At length the Captain thought proper to give up the cargoes, as the innocent natives were in great distress for want of them, and at last, to prevent confusion, from the difficulty of ascertaining to whom the different lots belonged, he promised always to release the canoes.

About this time another event had nearly involved the English in a quarrel with the Indians. The Captain having sent a boat on shore to get ballast, the officer not meeting immediately with what he wanted, began to pull down one of the sepulchral buildings; this measure was strenuously opposed by the Indians. Mr. Banks having received intelligence of the affair, repaired to the spot, and the matter was soon amicably terminated, there being stone sufficient found elsewhere.

On the 19th in the evening, soon after dark, while the canoes were detained by the Captain, Oberon the Queen, and several of her attendants, paid the gentlemen a visit. She came from Tootahah's place in a double canoe, and brought with her a bread-fruit, and other presents, among which was

sailors who
 stole in the
 having at dif
 the Captain
 le to put a
 their commo
 given strict
 upon them
 act. About
 h sails were
 the captain
 ess the rake
 at differen
 essels shoul
 no such de
 menace pro
 ution of the
 their posses
 roper to give
 ves were i
 last, to pre
 certaining
 promised ab

early involv
 ndians. The
 o get balla
 with what h
 e sepulchre
 y opposed b
 intelligence
 the matter
 being ston
 r dark, whi
 ain, Oberea
 ts, paid the
 otahah's ne
 th her a
 which was

g; but none of the things that had been stolen: she, she pleaded, had been taken away by her allant Obadie, for which she had beaten him. She was desirous of sleeping with her attendants in Mr. Banks' tent; but this being refused, she was obliged to pass the night in her canoe.

The next morning the Queen returned to the fort. Two of her attendants were very earnest in getting themselves husbands, in which they succeeded by means of the Surgeon and one of the Lieutenants. They seemed very agreeable till bedtime, and determined to lie in Mr. Banks' tent, which they accordingly did, till the surgeon having some words with one of them, Mr. Banks thrust her out, and she was followed by the rest, except Otearea, who cried for some time, till he turned out her also. This had like to have become a serious affair, a duel being talked of between Mr. Banks and Mr. Monkhouse; but it was happily avoided. The natives are esteemed here more delicate eating than those bred to be eaten taste no animal food, but live entirely upon vegetables; and the experiment was tried. Tupia undertook to kill and roast one, which he did, by making a hole in the ground and baking it. It was deemed a very good dish.

They were visited on the 21st at the fort by many of the natives, who brought various kinds of presents, and among the rest Oamo, a Chief of several districts on the island, whom they had never before seen, who brought with him a hog. This chief was treated with great respect by the natives, and was accompanied by a boy and a young woman. The hog was carried upon a man's back, though he was unable to walk. Oberea and some other of the natives went out of the fort to meet them, their heads and bodies being first uncovered as low as the waist. This was considered as a mark of respect; they had not noticed it before, but judged it was usually shewn to persons of distinguished rank among them. Oamo entered the tent, but the

young woman, who was about sixteen, could not be prevailed upon to accompany him, though she seemed to combat with her curiosity and inclination. Dr. Solander took the youth by the hand, and conducted him in; but the natives without, who had prevented the girl's entrance, soon found means to get him out again.

The curiosity of Mr. Banks and the other gentlemen being excited from these circumstances, they made inquiry who these strangers were, and were informed, that Oamo was Oberea's husband, but that by mutual consent they had been for a considerable time separated; and that the youth and girl were their offspring. The boy was named *Terridin*, and was heir apparent to the sovereignty of the island; and he was to espouse his sister as soon as he had attained the proper age.

Monday, June 26, early in the morning, the Captain set out in the pinnace, accompanied by Mr. Banks, to circumnavigate the island. They sailed to the eastward, and in the forenoon they went on shore, in a part of the island under the government of Ahio, a young chief, who had often visited them at their tents. They also found here some other natives of their acquaintance. They then proceeded together to the harbour, wherein M. Bougainville lay when he visited this island, and were shewn the ground on which he fixed his tent, and the watering-place. They also met with *Orette*, a Chief, who was their particular friend, whose brother went away with M. Bougainville.

Having taken a survey of this harbour, and a large bay near which it is situated, they proposed going to the opposite side of the bay, but Titubaola, who was their conductor, not only refused to accompany them, but endeavoured to dissuade the Captain and Mr. Banks from going, saying, "That country was inhabited by people who were not subjects to Tootahah, and who would destroy them all." This information did not, however, prevent the execution of their design; and upon loading

their pieces with ball, Titubaola took courage to go with them. They rowed till it was dark, when they reached a narrow neck of land that divided the island into two peninsulas, which are distinct governments. As they were not yet got into the hostile part of the country, they agreed to spend the night on shore, where they were provided with supper and lodging by Ooratooa, the lady who paid compliments to Mr. Banks in so remarkable a manner at the fort.

In the morning they pursued their passage for the other government. They landed in a district which was governed by a Chief, named MARAITATA, the *dying place of men*, and his father was called PAIREDE, *the stealer of boats*. Notwithstanding their names were ominous, they gave the Captain and Mr. Banks a very civil reception; furnished them with provisions, and sold them a large hog and a hatchet. The curiosity of the natives were much excited, and a crowd gathered round the English gentlemen, but they saw only two people whom they knew. They then advanced till they reached another district, which was under the dominion of the principal Chief or King, named *Waheatua*, who had a title, but it was not known in whose hands the sovereign power was lodged. Having continued their journey along the shore for a considerable way, they at length saw the Chief, and with him an agreeable young woman about two-and-twenty, named Toudidde. They were not unacquainted with her name, as they had often heard it mentioned by the natives; and they had great reason to suppose she was the daughter of this peninsula.

In passing through this part of the island, they found it better cultivated, and more improved than they had hitherto met with; though the houses were but few, and those very small, but there were a great number of canoes which excelled any they had seen, both in size and workmanship. Notwithstanding the fertility of the country, provision of every kind was very scarce.

Towards the southernmost part of the island they found a good harbour, formed by a reef, and the circumjacent country remarkably fruitful.

They landed again a little further to the east. Mathiabo, the Chief, with whom they had no acquaintance, nor had ever seen before, soon came to them, and supplied them with cocoa-nuts and bread-fruit. They purchased a hog for a glass bottle, which he took in preference to every other thing that was offered him. They saw here a turkey-cock and a goose, which the Dolphin left on the island; they were remarkably fat, and seemed to be greatly admired by the Indians.

A very uncommon sight presented itself in a house near this place; several human jaw-bones were fastened to a board of a semicircular form; they seemed fresh, and had not lost any of their teeth. Mr. Banks could obtain no explanation of this mystery. They quitted this place, and arrived in a bay on the north-west side.

Several canoes came off here with some very beautiful women, who appeared to be desirous of their going on shore, to which they readily assented. They met with a friendly reception from the Chief, whose name was Wiverou, who gave directions to some of his people to assist them in dressing their provisions, which were now very plentiful, and they supped at Wiverou's house, in company with Mathiabo. Part of the house was allotted for them to sleep in, and soon after supper they retired to rest. Mathiabo having obtained a cloak from Mr. Banks, under pretence of using it as a coverlet when he lay down, immediately made off with it, unperceived by that gentleman or his companions. News however of the robbery was soon brought them by one of the natives; in consequence of which intelligence they set out in pursuit of the thief, but had proceeded a very little way before they were met by a person bringing back the cloak, which Mathiabo had given up through fear.

The house, upon their return, was entirely desert-

ed, and about four in the morning the sentinel gave the alarm that the boat was missing. Mr. Banks and the Captain were greatly astonished at this account, and ran to the water's side; but though the morning was clear and star-light, no boat was visible. Their situation was now extremely terrifying; the party consisting of but four, with a single musket and two pocket-pistols, without a spare ball or a charge of powder. After remaining in a distressful state of anxiety for a considerable time, dreading the advantage the Indians would take of it, to their great joy, the boat which had been driven away by the tide, returned; and Mr. Banks and his companions no sooner breakfasted than they departed.

This place is situated on the north side of Tiarrara, the south-east peninsula of the island. It is fertile and populous, and the inhabitants every where behaved with civility. The last district in Tiarrara in which they landed, was governed by a Chief named Omoe. He wanted a hatchet, but they had not one with them. He would not trade for nails, and they embarked, the Chief accompanying them. After going about three miles, the Captain met with some of Omoe's people, who had with them a very large hog. The Chief agreed to exchange the hog for a large axe, and a man, and to bring the beast to the fort in Port Royal Bay. This resolution he came to after consulting his wife; and Mr. Banks judged the exchange to be very advantageous to the English, as the hog was remarkably fine one.

At the place they saw one of their Eatuas, or gods; it was made of wicker work, and resembled the figure of a man; it was near seven feet in height, and was covered with black and white feathers; on the head were four protuberances, which the natives called *Tate etc*, or little men. Here they took leave of Omoe.

They were now near the district named Papparra, which was governed by Oamo and Oberca, where

they intended to spend the night. Mr Banks and his company landed about an hour before it was dark, and found that they were both set out to pay them a visit at the fort. They nevertheless slept at the house of Oberea, which, though not large, was very neat; no inhabitant but her father was now in possession of it, who shewed them much civility. They took this opportunity of walking out to a point, upon which they had observed, at a distance, some trees called Etoa, which usually grow in the burial-places of these people. They call these burying-grounds Morai, which are also places of worship. They here saw an immense edifice, which they found to be the Morai of Oamo and Oberea, which was by far the most considerable piece of architecture to be found in the island.

It consisted of an enormous pile of stone work, raised in the form of a pyramid, with a flight of steps on each side, something after the manner of those little buildings which are commonly erected in England to place the pillars or sun-dials upon; it was near two hundred and seventy feet long, and about one third as wide, and between forty and fifty feet high.

The foundation consisted of rock-stones, the steps of coral, and the upper part of round pebbles, all of the same shape and size; the rock and coral stones were all squared with the utmost neatness and regularity, and the whole building appeared as compact and firm as if it had been erected by the best workmen in Europe. As the Indians were totally destitute of iron utensils to shape their stones, as well as mortar to cement them, when they had made them fit for use; a structure of such height and magnitude must have been a work of infinite labour and fatigue.

In the centre of the summit was the representation of a bird, carved in wood; close to this was the figure of a fish, which was in stone. This pyramid made part of one side of a wide court or square, the sides of which were nearly equal; the whole was

walled in, and paved with flat stones. In this place grew (notwithstanding it was in the manner paved) several plantains, and trees, which the natives called Etoa. At a little distance to the west of this edifice was another paved square, which contained several small stages, called by the natives Ewattas, which appeared to be altars; upon them they place provisions, as sacrifices to the gods: Mr. Banks afterwards observed whole hogs placed upon these Ewattas or altars.

The inhabitants of the island of Otaheite, seem nothing so desirous of excelling each other as in the grandeur and magnificence of their sepulchres; and the rank and authority of Oberea was forcibly evinced upon this occasion. The gentlemen of the endeavour, it has been observed, did not find Oberea possessed of the same power, as when the Dolphin was at this place, and they were now informed of the cause. The way from her house to the Moat was by the sea-side, and they observed in all places as they passed along, a great number of human bones. Inquiry being made into the cause of this extraordinary sight, they were informed, that about four or five months before Captain Cook's arrival, the inhabitants of Tiarrabou, the peninsula to the south-east, made a descent here, and slew many of the people, whose bones were those that were seen upon the coast: that hereupon Oberea, and Amo, who then held the government for his son, had fled and taken refuge in the mountains; and that the victors destroyed all the houses, and pillaged the country. Mr. Banks was also informed, that the turkey and goose which he had seen in the district of Mathiabo, were among the booty. This afforded a reason for their being found where the Dolphin had made or no correspondence; and the human bones, being mentioned, which had been seen hanging in the house, he was informed, that they had likewise been carried off as trophies, the jaw-bones of their enemies being considered by the natives of this island, as marks of triumph, as great as scalps are by the Indians of North America.

On the 30th they arrived at Oahourou, where their old acquaintance Tootahali resided; he received them with great civility, and provided for them a good supper, and a convenient lodging; and notwithstanding they were so shamefully plundered the last time they slept with this Chief, they spent the night in the utmost security, none of their clothes, or any other article, being missing in the morning.

On Saturday, July 1st, they returned to the fort at Port Royal Harbour; having discovered the island, both peninsulas included, to be about one hundred miles in circumference.

Their Indian friends crowded about them upon their return, and none of them came without provisions.

Monday the 3d, Mr. Banks made an excursion, with some Indian guides, to trace the river up the valley to its source, and observe to what extent its banks were inhabited. After meeting with houses for the space of six miles, they came up to one which was said to be the last that could be seen. The master of it presented them with cocoa-nuts and other fruits; and after a short visit, they continued their walk. In this tour they often passed under vaults, formed by rocky fragments, in which, they were informed, that those who were benighted often took refuge. During this tour he had a fine opportunity of searching for minerals among the rocks, which were almost, on all sides, naked; he found, however, not the smallest appearance of any kind of mineral. The stones, every where resembling those of Madeira, gave manifest signs of having been burnt. There are also evident traces of fire in the clay upon the hills, both of this and the neighbouring islands.

Mr. Banks was engaged the 4th in planting on each side of the fort a great quantity of the seeds of water-melons, oranges, lemons, limes, and other plants and trees which he had brought from Rio Janeiro. He gave of these seeds to the Indians

great plenty, and planted many of them in the woods : some of the melon seeds, which had been planted soon after his arrival, had already produced plants, which appeared to be in a very flourishing state.

Preparations were now made for departing. On Friday the 7th, the carpenters were ordered to take down the gates and pallsadoes of the fort, to be converted into fire-wood on board the Endeavour, and one of the Indians stole the staple and hook belonging to the gate ; he was instantly pursued, but could not be found ; and soon after this, their old friend Maboro Tumaida brought back the staple.

They continued on the 8th and 9th to pull down the fort, and their friends still visited them.

Captain Cook hoped now to quit the island without any farther misunderstanding with the natives ; but in this he was mistaken. Two foreign sailors having been out, one of them was robbed of his knife, and striving to recover it, the Indians attacked and wounded him in a dangerous manner with a spear ; his companion also received a slight wound on the head. As Captain Cook would have been unwilling to have taken farther notice of the transaction, he was not sorry the offenders had made their escape. Another affair equally disagreeable soon after happened. Between the 8th and 9th in the evening, two young marines retired secretly from the fort, and in the morning were not to be met with notice having been given for all the company to be on board the next day, and that the ship would sail that day or the day ensuing, Captain Cook began to fear that the marines intended to remain on shore. He was apprised, that no effectual steps could be taken to recover them without risking the harmony and good fellowship which at present subsisted between the English and the natives ; and therefore resolved to wait a day in hopes of their returning.

The 10th in the morning, the marines not being returned, an inquiry was made after them, when the

Indians declared they did not propose returning, having taken refuge in the mountains, where it was impossible to discover them, and that each had taken a wife. In consequence of which it was intimated to several Chiefs who were in the fort with their women, among whom were Tubora Tumaïda, Tomio and Oberea, that they would not be suffered to quit it till the deserters were produced. Captain Cook thought this precaution necessary, as, by concealing them a short time, he might be compelled to go without them. They received the intimation with very little signs either of fear or discontent, assuring the captain that the marines should be sent back. In the interim he sent Mr. Hicks in the pinnace to bring Tootahah on board the ship, which he executed without giving any alarm. Night coming on, Captain Cook judged it was not prudent to let the people, whom he had detained as hostages, remain at the fort, and he therefore ordered Tubora Tumaïda, Oberea, and some others, to be brought on board. This gave an unusual alarm, and several of them, especially the females, testified their apprehensions with great agitation of mind, and floods of tears, when they were coming on board. Captain Cook went on board with them, Mr. Banks remaining on shore with some others, whom he thought it of less importance to detain.

One of the marines was brought back in the evening by some of the Indians, who reported that the other, and the two people who were sent to fetch them back, would be detained whilst Tootahah was confined. Mr. Hicks was immediately dispatched in the long-boat, with several men, to rescue the English prisoners; at the same time Captain Cook told Tootahah, that it was incumbent on him to assist them with some of his people, and to give orders in his name, that the men should be set at liberty, for that he should expect him to answer for the event. Tootahah immediately complied, and this party recovered the men without any opposition.

About seven in the morning on the 11th they returned, but without the arms, which had been taken from them when they were made prisoners. The arms were however brought on board soon after, and the Chiefs were allowed to return on shore.

At the time the chiefs were set on shore from the ship, those at the fort were also released, and after remaining with Mr. Banks about an hour and a half, they all returned to their respective places of residence. When the deserters were examined, it was discovered, that the account which the Indians had given was no way false: they had become fond of two girls, and it was their design to keep themselves concealed till the ship had set sail, and continue upon the island.

Tupia, whose name has been often mentioned in this voyage, had been prime minister of Oberea, when she was at the pinnacle of her authority; he was also the principal priest of the island, and therefore intimately acquainted with the religion of the country. He was likewise deeply versed in navigation, and was thoroughly acquainted with the number, situation, inhabitants, and produce of the adjacent islands. He had often testified a desire to go with them; and on Wednesday the 12th, in the morning, he came on board, with a boy about twelve years of age, his servant, named Tayota, and requested the gentlemen on board to let him go with them. As it was thought he would be useful to them in many particulars, they unanimously agreed to comply with his request. Tupia then went on shore, for the last time, to see his friends, and took several baubles to give them, as parting tokens of remembrance.

Thursday the 13th of July, the ship was visited by a multitude of the gentlemen's friends, and surrounded by numberless canoes, which contained the inferior natives. They weighed anchor about twelve, and the Indians took leave of the gentlemen on board, weeping in a friendly and affecting manner. Tupia

supported himself in this scene with a becoming fortitude ; tears flowed from his eyes, it is true, but the effort that he made to conceal them, did him additional honour. He went with Mr. Banks to the mast-head, where he continued waving his hand to the canoes as long as they remained visible.

According to Tupia's account, the island could furnish above six thousand fighting men, whereby a computation of the number of inhabitants may easily be made.

The produce of Otaheite is bread-fruit, coconuts, bananas, plantains ; a fruit not unlike an apple, potatoes, yams, cocoas, sugar-cane, and a variety of other fruits and vegetables.

They have no European fruits, garden stuff, or pulse, nor grain of any species. Their tame animals are hogs, dogs, and poultry ; there is not a wild animal in the island, except ducks, pigeons, parroquets, and a few other birds ; rats being the only quadruped ; and there are no serpents. The sea, however, supplies them with great variety of excellent fish.

With regard to the people, they are in general rather of a larger make than Europeans. The males are tall, robust, and finely shaped. The females of the superior class are likewise generally above our common size ; but those of the lower rank are rather below it, and some of them are remarkably little.

Their natural complexion is a fine clear olive, or what we call *brunette* ; their skin is delicately smooth and agreeably soft. The shape of their faces is in general handsome, and their eyes are full of sensibility and expression ; their teeth are likewise remarkably white and regular, and their breath entirely free from any disagreeable smell ; their hair is, for the most part, black. Both sexes always eradicate the hair from their arm-pits, and they often reproached the English gentlemen with a want of cleanliness for not making use of the same method. Their motions are easy and graceful, but

not vicious; their deportment is generous and open, and their behaviour affable and courteous.

Both sexes frequently wear a piece of cloth of the manufacture of the island tied round their heads in the form of a turban; and the women take no little pains in plaiting human hair into long strings, which being folded into branches, are tied on their foreheads by way of ornament.

They stain their bodies, by indenting or pricking the flesh with a small instrument made of bone, cut into short teeth; which indentures they fill with a dark blue or blackish mixture, prepared from the smoke of an oily nut, burnt by them instead of candles, and water; this operation, which is called by the natives *Tattaowing*, is exceedingly painful, and leaves an indellible mark on the skin. It is usually performed when they are about ten or twelve years of age, and on different parts of the body; but those which suffer most severely are the breech and the loins, which are marked with arches carried one above another a considerable way up their backs.

At the operation of *Tattaowing*, performed upon the posteriors of a girl about twelve years of age, Mr. Banks was present; it was executed with an instrument that had twenty teeth, and at each stroke, which was repeated every moment, serum mixed with blood issued. She bore it with great resolution for several minutes; but at length the pain became so violent, that she murmured and complained, and then burst into the most violent lamentations; but her operator was inexorable, whilst some females present chid and even beat her. Mr. Banks was a spectator for near an hour, during which time it was performed only on one side, the other having undergone the ceremony some time before; and the arches upon the loins, which are the most painful, but upon which they the most pique themselves, were yet to be made.

They clothe themselves in cloth and matting of various kinds; the first they wear in fair, the latter

in wet weather. They are in different forms, no shape being preserved in them; nor are the pieces sewed together. The women of a superior class wear three or four pieces; one, which is of considerable length, they wrap several times round their waists, and it falls down to the middle of the leg. Two or three other short pieces, with a hole cut in the middle of each, are placed on one another, and their heads coming through the holes, the long ends hang before and behind, both sides being open, by which means they have the free use of their arms.

The men's dress is very similar, differing only in one instance, which is, that part of the garment, instead of falling below the knees, is brought between the legs. This dress is worn by all ranks of people, the only distinction being quantity in the superior class. At noon both sexes appear almost naked, wearing only the piece of cloth that is tied round the waist.

The boys and girls go quite naked; the first till they are seven or eight years old, the latter till they are about five. Their houses they seldom use but to sleep in, or to avoid the rain, as they eat in the open air, under the shade of a tree. Their clothes serve them at night for covering, and there are no divisions or apartments. The master and his wife repose in the middle, then the married people; next to these the unmarried females, and at a small distance the men who are unmarried; and the servants sleep in the open air in fair weather. The houses of the Chiefs, however, differ in some degree; there are some very small, and so built as to be carried in canoes: all sides of them are inclosed with the leaves of the cocoa-nut; the air, nevertheless, penetrates; in these the Chief and his wife alone sleep. There are also houses which are general receptacles for the inhabitants of a district. These are much larger.

When a Chief kills a hog, which is but seldom, he divides it equally among his vassals; dogs and fowls are more common.

When the bread-fruit is not in season, they are supplied by cocoa-nuts, bananas, plantains, &c.

Their cookery is confined to baking, and their drink is generally water, or the milk of the cocoa-nuts, though there were instances in which some of them drank so freely of the English liquors, as to become quite intoxicated; this, however, seemed to proceed more from ignorance than design, as they were never known to repeat a debauch of this kind a second time. They were told, indeed, that the Chiefs sometimes became inebriated by drinking the juice of a plant called *Ava*, but of this they saw no instance during the time they remained on the island.

The Chiefs generally eat alone, unless when visited by a stranger, who is sometimes permitted to become a second in their mess; having nothing to supply the want of a table, they sit on the ground in the shade; leaves of trees being spread before them, serve as a table-cloth; their attendants, who are numerous, having placed a basket before the Chiefs, containing their provisions, and a cocoa-nut shell of fresh and salt water, seat themselves round them; they then begin by washing their mouth and hands, after which they eat a mouthful of bread-fruit and fish, dipt in salt water alternately, till the whole is consumed, taking a sup of salt water likewise between almost every morsel. The bread-fruit and fish being all eaten, they next have either plantains or apples, which they never eat without being parboiled. During this time a soft paste is prepared from the bread-fruit, which they sup out of a cocoa-nut shell; this finishes the meal, and the hands and mouth are again washed, as at the beginning.

It is astonishing how much food they eat at a meal. Mr. Banks and some other gentlemen were present when one man devoured three fish the size of a middling carp, four bread-fruits as large as a common melon, thirteen or fourteen plantains seven or eight inches long, and above half as big round, and about a quart of the paste made of bread-fruit.

It is not a little surprising, that the inhabitants of this island, who seemed exceedingly sensible of the pleasures of society, should have an universal aversion to the least intercourse with each other at their meals; and so rigid are they in the observance of this unusual custom, that even brothers and sisters have their separate baskets to contain their provisions, and generally sit some yards distance when they eat, with their backs turned towards each other, not exchanging a single word during the whole time of their repast; the middle aged of superior rank usually betake themselves to sleep after dinner; but what is remarkable, the older people are not so lazy; music, dancing, wrestling, and shooting with the bow, or throwing a lance, constitute a chief part of their diversions.

Flutes, which have been mentioned before, and drums, are the only musical instruments among them; their drums are formed of a circular piece of wood, hollow at one end only, which is covered with the skin of a shark, and they are beaten with the hand instead of a stick. Their songs are extempore, and frequently in rhyme, but consist of only two lines.

Among their other amusements, they have a dance named *Timorodee*, which is performed by ten or a dozen young females, who put themselves into the most wanton attitudes that can possibly be imagined, keeping time during the performance with the greatest nicety and exactness; from these dances the women are immediately excluded on their becoming pregnant.

Many of the principal people of this island of each sex, have united into an association, in which no woman confines her favours to any particular man; in this manner they obtain a perpetual variety, no one object ever gratifying them but a few days.

The societies are named *Arreoy*, the members of which have meetings, where the men amuse themselves by wrestling; and notwithstanding the frequent intercourse which the women have with a variety of men, they dance the *Timorodee* in such a

manner, as they imagine will most excite the desires of the male sex, and which are often gratified upon the spot. There are much worse practices. In case any of the women prove with child, which in this manner of life seldom happens, they destroy the helpless infant as soon as it is brought into the world, that it may not be a burthen to the father, nor interrupt the mother in pursuit of her lascivious amusements. Natural affection, however, for the child, sometimes happily produces a reformation in the mother; but when this happens, the child's life is always forfeited, unless the mother can procure a man to adopt it as his child, in which case this inhuman murder is prevented; but both the man and woman are forever expelled this society. The woman being particularized by the appellation of *Whannownow*, "bearer of children," which among these people is considered as a term of the greatest reproach.

Their personal cleanliness is an object that merits peculiar attention. Both sexes never omit to wash with water three times a day; when they rise, at noon, and before they go to rest. They also keep their clothes extremely clean: so that in the largest communities no disagreeable effluvia ever arises, nor is there any other inconvenience than heat.

The chief manufacture of Otaheite is cloth; of this cloth there are three different sorts, which are made of the bark of as many different trees, viz. the mulberry, the bread-fruit, and a tree not very unlike the wild fig-tree, which is found in some part of the West Indies. The mulberry-trees, which the Indians call *Aouta*, produces the finest cloth, which is seldom worn but by those of the first rank. The next sort, which is worn by the lower class of people, is made of the bread-fruit tree, and the coarsest of the tree resembling the fig-tree. This last sort, though more useful than the two former, on account of its keeping out water, which neither of the others will, is exceedingly scarce, being manufactured but in small quantities.

The cloth becomes exceedingly white by bleaching, and is dyed of a red, yellow, brown, or black colour; the first of which is exceedingly beautiful, and equal, if not superior, to any in Europe.

Matting of various kinds is another considerable manufacture, in which they excel, in many respects, the Europeans. They make use of the coarser sort to sleep on, and in wet weather they wear the finer.

They greatly excel in the basket and wicker work; both men and women employ themselves at it, and can make it of a great number of different patterns.

Their fishing lines are esteemed the best in the world, made of the bark of the *Urowa*, a kind of nettle which grows on the mountains; they are strong enough to hold the heaviest and most vigorous fish, such as bonetas and albicores; in short, they are extremely ingenious in every expedient for taking all kinds of fish.

The tools which these people make use of for building houses, constructing canoes, hewing stone, and for felling, cleaving, carving, and polishing timber, consist of nothing more than an adze of stone, and a chisel of bone, most commonly that of a man's arm; and for a file or polisher, they make use of a rasp of coral, and coral sand.

The blades of their adzes are extremely tough, but not very hard; they make them of various sizes, those for cutting weigh six or seven pounds; and others which are used for carving, only a few ounces; they are obliged every minute to sharpen them on a stone, which is always kept near them for that purpose.

Some of their small boats are made of the bread-fruit tree, which is wrought with much difficulty, being of a light spongy nature. Instead of planes, they use their adzes with great dexterity. Their canoes are all shaped with the hand, the Indians not being acquainted with the method of warping a plank.

They are very curious in the construction of their

by bleach-
yn, or black
ly beautiful,
ope.

considerable
ny respects,
coarser sort
ar the finer.
and wicker
emselves at
fferent pat

best in the
z, a kind of
; they are
ost vigorous
short, they
ent for tak-

e use of for
wing stone,
ishing tim-
ze of stone,
of a man's
ke use of a

nely tough,
rious sizes,
unds, and
ew ounces,
pen them
in for that

the bread-
difficulty,
of planes,
y. Their
ne Indians
warping a

on of their

ats, the chief parts of pieces whereof are formed
parately without either saw, plane, chisel, or any
er iron tool, which renders their fabrication
ore surprising and worthy observation. They
ep these boats with great care in a kind of shed,
ilt on purpose to contain them.

Their language is soft and musical, abounding with
vels, and is easy to be pronounced. But whether
copious, Mr. Banks and Dr. Solander were not
iciently acquainted with it to know. As very
either of their nouns or verbs are declinable, it
st consequently be very imperfect. They found
ans, however, to be mutually understood without
ch difficulty.

The following specimen will possibly enable the read-
er to form some idea of their language.

Moehine, a brother.
Moehine, a sister.
Moehine, a husband.
Moehine, a chief.
Moehine, a child.
Moehine, a woman.
Moehine, the head.
Moehine, the eyes.
Moehine, the nose.
Moehine, the nails.
Moehine, a wife.

Oowhau, the thighs.
*Kipoo a memhee, a cham-
ber-pot.*
Mutee, to kiss.
Eawow, to scold.
Emoto, to box.
Eei, to eat.
Matte roah, to die.
Maynenee, to tickle.
Itopia, to fall.

Here the management of the sick falls to the lot of
priests, and their method of cure consists chiefly
prayers and ceremonies, which are repeated till
patients recover or die.
From their connexion with the Europeans, they
ve entailed upon themselves that dreadful curse,
the venereal disease; which upon inquiry, evidently
peared to have been brought among them by the
ssels under the command of Mons. Bougainville.
was called by a name somewhat similar in mean-
g to *rotteness*; but of a much stronger import;

and they gave a most shocking account of the sufferings of those who were first infected with it; telling them, that their nails and hair fell off, and the flesh even rotted from their bones: and so greatly were they terrified at the dreadful effects of this alarming disease, that the infected person was forsaken even by his own relations, and left to perish by himself, in such a state of misery and pain as he had never before experienced.

The religion of these people appeared to be exceedingly mysterious.

They emphatically style the Supreme Being, the *causer of earthquakes*; but their prayers are more generally addresssd to *Tane*, supposed to be a son of the first progenitors of nature.

They believe in the existence of the soul in a separate state, and that there are two situations, differing in their degrees of happiness, which they consider as receptacles for different ranks, but not as places of reward and punishment; they suppose that their Chiefs and principal people will have the preference to those of inferior rank, as they imagine their actions no way influence their future state, and that their deities take no cognizance of them whatsoever.

The office of priest is hereditary; there are several of them, and of all ranks; the Chief is respected next to their Kings, and they are superior to the rest of the natives, not only in point of divine knowledge, but also in that of navigation and astronomy.

The priests here are no way concerned with the ceremony of marriage, it being a simple agreement between the man and woman; and when they choose to separate, it is done with as little ceremony as that of their marriage.

Slings, with which they are very dexterous, pikes headed with stone, and long clubs made of wood, remarkably hard and heavy, constitute their weapons. With these they fight with great obstinacy and cruelty, giving no quarter either to man, woman, or child, if they fall into their hands in time of battle.

There is nothing among them substituted for money, or a general medium, by which every object may be purchased or procured; neither can any permanent good be unlawfully obtained by force or fraud: and the general commerce with women sets aside almost every excitement for committing adultery. In a word, in a government so little polished, though distributive justice cannot be regularly administered, as there can at the same time be but few crimes for the exercise of it, the want of this justice is not so severely felt as in civilized countries.

Thursday, July the 13th, after leaving the island of Otaheite, they sailed, with a gentle breeze and clear weather; and were informed by Tupia, that four islands, which he called Huaheine, Ulietu, Otaheite, and Bolabola, were at the distance of about one or two days sail, and that the hogs, fowls, and other refreshments, which had lately been scarce, were to be got there in abundance. They accordingly steered their course in search of these islands, and on Saturday the 15th, discovered the island of Huaheine; and on the 16th, in the morning, they sounded near the north-west part of the island, but found no bottom with seventy fathom. Several canoes immediately put off, but they appeared fearful of coming near the ship, till they saw Tupia, who totally removed their apprehensions, and they ventured to come along-side; upon assurances of friendship, the King of Huaheine and his Queen went on board. Astonishment was testified by their Majesties at every thing that was shewn to them; yet they made no researches, and appeared satisfied with what was presented to their observation, making no inquiry after any other objects, though it was reasonable to suppose, that a building of such novelty and extent as the ship, must have stored many curiosities. The King, whose name was *Oree*, made a proposal to exchange names with Capt. Cook, which was readily assented to. The custom of exchanging names is very prevalent in this island, and is consi-

dered as a mark of friendship. They found the people here nearly similar to those of Otaheite in almost every circumstance, except, if Tupia might be credited, they were not addicted to thieving. Having come to an anchor in a small but fine harbour, on the west side of the island, Captain Cook went ashore accompanied by Mr. Banks and some other gentlemen, with Tupia and the King. The instant they landed, Tupia uncovered himself as low as his waist and desired Mr. Monkhouse to follow his example. Being seated, he now begun a speech, which lasted about twenty minutes; the King, who stood opposite to him, answering in what seemed to be set replies. During this discourse, he delivered at different times a handkerchief, a black silk neckcloth, some beads and plantains, as presents to their Eatua, or deity. He received in return for the Eatua, of the English a hog, some young plantains, and two bunches of feathers, which were carried on board. These ceremonies were considered as a kind of ratification of a treaty between the English and the King of Huahine.

They went on shore again on the 18th without Tupia; but his boy, whose name was Tayota, accompanied them; with some difficulty they negotiated for eleven pigs, and were not without hopes of obtaining more the next morning.

Wednesday the 19th, they carried some hatchets with them, with which they procured three very large hogs. As they proposed to sail in the afternoon, the King, accompanied by some others of the natives, came on board to take his leave, when his Majesty received from Captain Cook a small pewter plate, with the following inscription: "His Britannic Majesty's ship Endeavour, Lieutenant Cook, Commander, 16th July, 1769." He also was presented with some medals or counters, resembling the coin of England, and a few other trifles.

This island is distant from Otaheite about thirty leagues, and is about twenty miles in circumference. Mr. Banks found here a species of scorpion which

he had not seen before. The people are of a very lazy disposition, though they are stouter and larger made than those of Otaheite.

From Huaheine they sailed for the island of Uli-tea, and in the afternoon came within a league or two of the shore. They anchored in a bay, which is formed by a reef, on the north side of the island; two canoes of natives soon came off from the shore, and brought with them two small hogs, which they exchanged for some nails and beads. On the 20th, Mr. Banks, the Captain, and others, went on shore, accompanied by Tupia, who introduced them with the same kind of ceremonies that had taken place on their landing at Huaheine; after which, Capt. Cook took possession of this and the adjacent islands in the name of the King of Great-Britain.

On the 22d and 23d, it being hazy weather, with brisk gales, Captain Cook judged it rather unsafe to go to sea. On the 24th they got under sail, and steered to the northward within the reef, towards an opening five or six leagues distant. In effecting this, he was in the greatest danger of striking on a rock; the man who sounded, crying out on a sudden, Two fathom, at which they were much alarmed, but happily got clear without receiving any damage.

The provisions of this island consist chiefly of copan-nuts, yams, plantains, and a few hogs and fowls; that part of the country where they landed is not so fruitful at either Otaheite or Huaheine.

On the 25th, they were within a league or two of the island of Otaha, but the wind continuing contrary, they could not get near enough to land till the 26th in the morning, when Mr. Banks and Dr. Solander went in the long-boat, with the Master, to sound a harbour on the east side of the island, which they found safe and convenient, with good anchorage. They then went on shore, and purchased some hogs and fowls, and a large quantity of yams and plantains.

This island appeared to be more barren than Ulietea, but the produce was much the same.

On the 29th. they sailed to the northward, and in the afternoon, finding themselves to windward of some harbours that lay on the west side of Ulietea, they intended to put into one of them, in order to stop a leak which they had sprung in the powder-room, and to take in some additional ballast. The wind being right against them, they plied on and off till the afternoon of the 1st of August, when they came to an anchor in the entrance of the channel which led into one of the harbours.

Wednesday, 2d of August, in the morning, when the tide turned, they came into a proper place for mooring in twenty-eight fathoms. In the interim many of the natives came off, and brought hogs, fowls, and plantains, which were purchased upon very moderate terms.

Mr. Banks and Dr. Solander went on shore, and spent the day very agreeably; the natives shewing them great respect. Being conducted to the houses of the chief people, they were received in an uncommon manner. Upon their entrance into a house, they found those who had ran hastily before them, standing on each side of a long mat, spread upon the ground, and the family sitting at the further end of it. In one house they observed some very young girls, dressed in the neatest manner, who kept their places, waiting for the strangers to accost them; these girls were the most beautiful the gentlemen had ever seen.

Before their departure they were entertained with a dance, different from any they had seen before. The performer put upon his head a large piece of wicker-work, about four feet long, of a cylindrical form, covered with feathers, and edged round with shark's teeth. Having this head-dress on, which is called a *Whou*, he began to dance with a slow motion, frequently moving his head, so as to describe a circle with the top of his wicker-cap, and sometimes throwing it so near the faces of

the bye-standers, as to make them jump back ; this they considered as an excellent piece of humour, and it always produced a hearty laugh when practised upon any of the English gentlemen.

On the 3d, they saw another company of dancers, consisting of some of the principal people of the island. The women's necks, breasts, and arms were naked ; the other parts of the body were covered with black cloth, which was fastened close round them ; and by the side of each breast, next the arms, was a small plume of black feathers, worn like a nosegay.

Thus apparelled, they advanced side-ways, keeping time with great exactness to the drums, which beat quick and loud ; soon after, they began to shake themselves in a very whimsical manner, and put their bodies into a variety of strange postures, sometimes standing in a row one behind another, sometimes sitting down, and at others falling with their faces to the ground, and resting on their knees and elbows, moving their fingers at the same time with a quickness scarcely to be credited. The chief dexterity, however, of these dancers, as well as the amusement of the spectators, consisted in the lasciviousness of their attitudes and gestures, which decency forbids us to describe.

On Saturday the fifth, some hogs and fowls, and several large pieces of cloth, many of them being fifty or sixty yards in length, together with a quantity of plantains and cocoa-nuts, were sent to Captain Cook as a present from the Earee rahie of a neighbouring island, called Bolabola, accompanied with a message, that he was then on the island, and intended waiting on the Captain the next day.

On Sunday the 6th, the King of Bolabola did not visit them agreeable to his promise ; his absence, however, was not in the least regretted, as he sent three very agreeable young women to demand something in return for his present. After dinner, they set out to pay the King a visit on shore, as he did not think proper to come on board. As this

man was the Earee rahie of the Bolabola men, who had conquered this, and were the dread of all the neighbouring islands, they were greatly disappointed, instead of finding a vigorous, enterprising young Chief, to see a poor, feeble, decrepit old dotard, half blind, and sinking under the weight of age and infirmities. He received them without either that state or ceremony which they had hitherto met with among the other Chiefs.

They had now plenty of hogs on board, but as they could not be brought to eat any sort of European grain, or any provender whatever that the ship afforded, they were reduced to the disagreeable necessity of killing them immediately on their leaving those islands; and the fowls all died of a disorder in their head, with which they were seized soon after they were brought on board.

As they were detained longer at Ulietea in repairing the ship than they expected, they did not go on shore at Bolabola; but, after giving the general name of the *Society Islands* to the whole group, which lie between the latitude of 16 deg. 10 min. and 16 deg. 55 min. south, they pursued their course, standing southwardly for an island, to which they were directed by Tupia, at above an hundred leagues distant, which they discovered on Sunday the 13th, and were informed by him, that it was called *Ohite-roa*. The next morning they stood in for land. When they came near the shore, they could perceive that the inhabitants were armed with lances of a considerable length. The appearance of the boat soon drew together a great number of them upon the beach, two of whom leaped into the water, and endeavoured to gain the boat, but she soon left them behind; several others made the attempt, but with as little success.

The boat having doubled the point where they intended to land, opened a large bay, and discovered another party of the natives standing at the end of it in the same manner as those they had already seen. The boat's crew rowed towards the shore, and be-

gan t
a can
towa
these
any i
nails
cour
they
with
soon
dissi
unex
of d
med
the
the
they
dle,
wer
saw
of e
retr
T
por
bita
the
on
pos
lik
an
of
sa
bu
pl
Fr
th
ab
ha
w

gan to make preparations for landing; upon which a canoe, with some of the natives on board, came off towards them; they ordered Tupia to acquaint these people, that they did not intend doing them any injury, but wanted to traffic with them with nails, which they shewed them; this information encouraged them to come along-side the boat, and they accepted of some nails, which were given them, with much apparent pleasure and satisfaction; it soon appeared, however, to be nothing more than dissimulation; for, in a few minutes, several of them unexpectedly boarded the boat, with an intention of dragging her on shore; some muskets were immediately discharged over their heads, which had the desired effect, all of them leaping directly into the sea; and as soon as they reached the canoe, they put back to the shore as fast as they could paddle, where a vast concourse of their countrymen were assembled to receive them. The Captain saw enough of their disposition to give up all hopes of establishing a friendly intercourse with them, and returned to the ship.

The people of this island are very tall, well proportioned, and have long hair, which, like the inhabitants of the other islands, they tie in a bunch on the top of their head; they are likewise tatowed on different parts of their bodies, but not on their posteriors.

This island does not shoot up into high peaks, like the others which they visited, but is more level and uniform, and divided into small hillocks, some of which are covered with groves of trees; they saw no bread-fruit, and not many cocoa-nut trees, but great numbers of the tree called Etoa, were planted all along the shore.

On the 15th, they sailed to the southward, and on Friday the 25th, they celebrated the anniversary of their leaving England, from whence they had been absent one year: A large Cheshire cheese, which had been carefully preserved for that purpose, was brought out, and a barrel of porter tapped,

which proved to be as good as any they had ever drank in England.

On Thursday the 7th of October, they discovered land at west by north, and in the afternoon of the next day, they came to an anchor opposite the mouth of a little river about a mile and a half from the shore. The Captain, with Mr. Banks, Dr. Solander, and some other gentlemen, accompanied by a party of marines, went on shore in the evening, in the pinnace and yawl.

Having left the pinnace at the entrance of the river, Captain Cook, Mr. Banks, &c. proceeded a little farther up, when they landed, and leaving the yawl to the care of some of their boys, went up to a few small houses which they saw at a little distance. Taking the advantage of their absence from the boat, some of the natives, who had concealed themselves behind the bushes, suddenly rushed out, and ran towards it, brandishing the long wooden lances which they had in their hands in a threatening manner. The Cockswain fired a musketoon over their heads, which did not seem to intimidate them; he then fired a second time over their heads, but with no better effect; alarmed at the situation of the boat, as they were now got near enough to discharge their lances at it, the Cockswain levelled his piece at them, and shot one man dead on the spot. Struck with astonishment at the fall of their companion, they retreated to the woods with the utmost precipitation. The report of the gun soon brought the advanced party back to the boats, and both the pinnace and yawl immediately returned to the ship.

On Monday the 9th, in the morning, a great number of the natives were seen near the place where the gentlemen in the yawl had landed the preceding evening, and the greatest part of them appeared to be unarmed. The long-boat, pinnace, and yawl, being ordered out, and manned with marines and sailors, Captain Cook, together with Mr. Banks, the rest of the gentlemen, and Tupia, went on shore,

and
agai
popu
T
la
an
man
dista
happ
terri
mar
five
erto
and
with
to tr
cross
agre
quit
suran
to co
Th
to co
prev
follow
with
value
to th
but p
long
jecte
them
seize
pia,
that
with
the
retir
how
Mon
with

and landed on the opposite side of the river, over against several Indians who were sitting on the ground.

They started up as soon as the gentlemen began to land, and their intentions appeared very hostile, brandishing their weapons in the usual threatening manner; upon which a musket was fired at some distance from them, at the effect of which, the ball happening to strike the water, they appeared rather terrified, and desisted from their menaces. The marines being drawn up, the Captain, with four or five of the gentleman, and Tupia, advanced nearer to the side of the river; Tupia spoke to them, and informed them, that they wanted to traffic with them for provisions. They readily consented to trade, and requested the English gentlemen to cross the river, and come over to them, which was agreed to, upon condition that the natives would quit their weapons; but this the most solemn assurances of friendship could not prevail on them to comply with.

The gentlemen in their turn entreated the Indians to come over to them, which after some time they prevailed on one of them to do; he was presently followed by several others, bringing their weapons with them. They did not appear to set any great value on the beads, iron, &c. which was presented to them, nor would they give any thing in return, but proposed to exchange their weapons for those belonging to the English, which being consequently objected to, they endeavoured several times to snatch them out of their hands. But their attempts to seize the arms were repeatedly frustrated, and Tupia, by direction of the gentlemen, gave them notice, that any further offer of violence would be punished with instant death. One of them had, nevertheless, the audacity to snatch Mr. Green's hanger, and retiring a few paces, flourished it over his head; he, however, paid for this temerity with his life, Mr. Monkhouse firing at him with a musket loaded with ball; and that gentleman afterwards, with

great difficulty, recovered the hanger, one of the Indians endeavouring to seize it.

This behaviour of the natives, added to the want of fresh water, induced Captain Cook to continue his course round the head of the bay. He was still in hopes of getting some of the Indians on board, and by presents, added to civil usage, convey through them a favourable idea of the English to their fellow countrymen; and thereby settle a good correspondence with them. Soon after an event occurred, though attended with disagreeable circumstances, that promised to facilitate this design. Two canoes appeared making towards land, and Captain Cook proposed intercepting them with his boats. One of them got clear off, but the Indians in the other finding it impossible to escape the boats, began to attack them with their paddles: this compelled the Endeavour's people to fire upon them, when four of the Indians were killed, and the other three, who were youths, jumped into the water, and endeavoured to swim to shore: they were however taken up and brought on board. They were at first greatly terrified, thinking they should be killed; but Tupia, by repeated assurances of friendship, removed their fears, and they afterwards eat very heartily of the ship's provisions. When they retired to rest, in the evening, they appeared perfectly easy in their minds, and slept very quietly. The next morning, after they were dressed and ornamented, according to the mode of the country, with necklaces and bracelets, Captain Cook proposed setting them on shore, that they might give a favourable report to their countrymen of the reception they had met with. They testified much satisfaction when told they were to be released: the names of these boys were Taahourange, Koikerange, and Maragovete. They informed Captain Cook, that there was a particular kind of deer upon the island, likewise taro, eapes, romara, yams, a kind of long pepper, bald coote, and black birds.

On the 11th Captain Cook set sail, in hopes of

find
bay
Po
er
ou
O
point
ver
and
nam
tha
O
they
and
incl
with
on
Wh
shan
seen
dish
four
orde
had
Nex
the
toget
a ho
then
they
no r
as
mei
of r
can
I
noon
can
clot
the

finding a better anchoring place, after giving this bay (called by the natives *Toaneora*) the name of *Poverty Bay*; and the south-west point he called *Young Nick's Head*, on account of its being first perceived by a lad on board named *Nicholas Young*.

Captain Cook gave the name of *Cape Table* to a point of land about seven leagues to the south of *Poverty Bay*, its figure greatly resembling a table; and the island, called by the natives *Teahowry*, he named *Portland Island*, it being very similar to that of the same name in the British Channel.

On the 12th several Indians came off in a canoe; they were disfigured in a strange manner, danced and sung, and appeared at times to be peaceably inclined, at others to menace hostilities; but notwithstanding *Tupia* strongly invited them to come on board, none of them would quit the canoe. Whilst the *Endeavour* was getting clear of the shambles, five canoes full of Indians came off, and seemed to threaten the people on board, by brandishing their lances, and other hostile gestures; a four pounder, loaded with grape shot, was therefore ordered to be fired, but not pointed at them. This had the desired effect, and made them drop astern. Next morning nine canoes full of Indians came from the shore, and five of them, after having consulted together, pursued the *Endeavour*, apparently with a hostile design. *Tupia* was desired to acquaint them that immediate destruction would ensue, if they persevered in their attempts; but words had no influence, and a four pounder, with grape shot, was fired, to give them some notion of the arms of their opponents. They were terrified at this kind of reasoning, and paddled away faster than they came.

The following day, Sunday the 15th, in the afternoon, a large canoe, with a number of armed Indians, came up, and one of them, who was remarkably clothed with a black skin, found means to defraud the Captain of a piece of red baize; under pretence

of bartering the skin he had on for it. As soon as he had got the baize into his possession, instead of giving the skin in return, agreeable to his bargain, he rolled them up together, and ordered the canoe to put off from the ship, turning a deaf ear to the repeated remonstrances of the Captain against his unjust behaviour. After a short time this canoe together with the fishing boats which had put off at the same time, came back to the ship, and trade was again begun. During this second traffic with the Indians, one of them unexpectedly seized Tupia's little boy Tayota, and pulling him into his canoe, instantly put her off, and paddled away with the utmost speed; several muskets were immediately discharged at the people in the canoe, and one of them receiving a wound, they all let go the boy, who before was held down in the bottom of the canoe. Tayota taking the advantage of their consternation, immediately jumped into the sea, and swam back towards the Endeavour. He was taken on board without having received any harm; but his strength was so much exhausted with the weight of his clothes, that it was with great difficulty he reached the ship. In consequence of this attempt to carry off Tayota, Captain Cook called the Cape off which it happened *Cape Kidnappers*. Its distance from Portland Island is about 13 leagues, forming the south point of a bay, which the Captain named *Hawke's Bay*, in honour of Sir Edward, who then presided at the admiralty board.

As every circumstance that tends to elucidate the manners and customs of these people must attract the attention of the curious reader, we cannot omit Tayota's behaviour upon recovering from his fright occasioned by his being kidnapped. He produced a fish, and acquainted Tupia that he designed to make an offering of it to his god, or Eatua, as a testimonial of his gratitude for his deliverance. Tupia approved of his intention, and by his direction the fish was cast into the sea. This is an evident proof, that even these unenlightened savages, by

As soon as
instead of
is bargain
the canoe
near to the
against his
his canoe
I put off at
and trade
traffic with
sly seized
n into his
away with
re imme-
canoe, and
let go the
tom of the
their con-
e sea, and
was taken
harm; but
with the
difficulty
f this at-
called the
pers. Its
3 leagues,
e Captain
Edward,
cidate the
st attract
not on
his right
produced
igned to
ua, as a
nce. Tu-
direction
evident
ages, by

the mere impulse of nature, believe in the existence of a particular providence. The Endeavour now passed a small island, white and high, supposed to be inhabited only by fishermen, as it appeared quite barren, and was named *Bare Island*. On the 17th, Captain Cook gave the name of *Cape Turn Again* to a head land. This Cape is remarkable for a stratum of clay of a bright brown colour; its prominence gradually diminishing towards the north side, but to the south its descent is not so regular.

The land between this Cape and Kidnapper's Bay is unequal, and resembles the high downs of England. There appeared numerous inhabitants, and several villages. Wednesday the 18th, the Endeavour came abreast of a peninsula in Portland Island, named *Terakako*, when a canoe, with five Indians, came up to the ship. Two Chiefs who were in this canoe came on board, where they remained all night, and were treated with great civility. The Chiefs would neither eat nor drink, but the servants made up for their masters' abstinence by their voracious appetites. The three boys had given these natives an account of the hospitality and liberality of the English, which had prevailed upon them to pay this visit.

Thursday the 19th, the Endeavour passed a remarkable head-land, which Captain Cook named *Gable End Foreland*. It is distinguished by a rock, in the shape of a church spire, which is very near it. Here three canoes came up, and one Indian came on board; he received some small presents, and retired to his companions. He wore a new garment of white silky flax, with a border of black, red, and white.

Many of the Indians had pieces of green stone round their necks, by way of necklaces; they were transparent, like an emerald, and appeared on examination, to be a species of Nephritic-stone, of which all their ornaments of this kind consisted. Mr. Banks and the other gentlemen obtained several pieces of it.

On the 20th they anchored in a bay, about two leagues to the north of the Forth. The natives in canoes invited them hither, and behaved very amicably. There appeared to be two Chiefs, who came on board. They received presents of linen, which gave them much satisfaction; but they did not hold spike-nails in such estimation as the inhabitants of some of the other islands. The Captain, Mr. Banks, and Dr. Solander, went on shore, and were courteously received by the inhabitants, who did not appear in numerous bodies, to avoid giving offence. The Captain had the pleasure to find fresh water, in the course of a tour round the bay. They remained on shore all night, and next day Mr. Banks and the Doctor discovered several plants, and many birds, particularly quails and large pigeons. Dogs with small pointed ears, and very ugly, were the only tame animals among them. They have sweet potatoes, like those of North America, in great quantities; and the clove plant grows here spontaneously. There is plenty of fish in the bay, such as crabs, cray-fish, and ship jacks or horse-mackarel, which are larger than those upon our coasts.

Mr. Banks and Dr. Solander visited their houses, and were kindly received. Fish constituted their principal food at this time, and the root of a sort of fern served them for bread, which, when roasted upon a fire, and divested of its bark, was sweet and clammy; in taste not disagreeable, but unpleasant, from its number of fibres. Vegetables were, doubtless, at other seasons very plentiful. The women paint their faces red, which, so far from increasing, diminishes the very little beauty they have. The men's faces were not in general painted, but some were rubbed over with red ochre from head to foot, their apparel not excepted. Though they could not be compared to the inhabitants of Otaheite for cleanliness in general, they surpassed them in this respect in some particulars. Every dwelling was supplied with a privy, and they had dunghills for depositing dirt and filth. The women wore a gir-

die
and
gran
littl
ing
best
the
won
ing
a-ye
unde
elde
and
acco
gent
vera
their
ferer
Su
bay,
wind
littl
orde
tend
On
on sh
wood
and
emp
rou
biter
the
valle
ous
sea-
in br
man
a v
abou
if pr
Up
V

dle made of the blade of grass under a petticoat, and to this girdle was tied in front a bunch of fragrant leaves. They seemed to hold chastity in but little estimation, many of the young females resorting to the watering-place, where they bountifully bestowed every favour that was requested. One of the officers on shore, meeting with an elderly woman, he accompanied her to her house, and having presented her with some cloth and beads, a young girl was singled out, and he was given to understand he might retire with her. Soon after an elderly man with two women, came in as visitors, and with much formality saluted all the company, according to the custom of the place, which is by gently joining the tips of their noses together. Several of the Indians went on board, and testified their curiosity and surprise with regard to the different parts of the ship.

Sunday 22d, in the evening, they sailed from this bay, which by the natives is called *Tegadoo*. The wind being contrary, they put into another bay a little to the south, called by the natives *Tolaga*, in order to complete their wood and water, and extend their correspondence with the natives.

On the 24th, Mr. Gore and the marines were sent on shore to guard the people employed in cutting wood and filling water. Capt. Cook, Mr. Banks, and the Doctor also went on shore; the two latter employed themselves in collecting plants. In their route they found in the vales many houses uninhabited, the natives residing chiefly in slight sheds on the ridges of the hills, which are very steep. In the valley between two very high hills, they saw a curious rock that formed a large arch, opposite to the sea. This cavity was in length above seventy feet, in breadth thirty, and near fifty in height; it commanded a view of the hills and the bay, which had a very happy effect. Indeed the whole country about the bay is agreeable beyond description, and if properly cultivated would be a most fertile spot. Upon their return, they met an old man, who enter-

tained them with the military exercises of the natives, which are performed with the *Patoo Patoo*, and the lance. The former is used as a battle-axe; the latter is ten or twelve feet in length, made of extreme hard wood, and sharpened at each end. A stake was substituted for their old warrior's supposed enemy; he first attacked him with his lance, when, having pierced him, the *Patoo Patoo* was used to demolish his head, and the force with which he struck would at one blow have split any man's skull. Their tataowing is done very curiously in various figures, which makes their skin resemble carving; it is confined to the principal men, the females and servants using only red paint, with which they daub their faces, that otherwise would not be disagreeable. Their cloth is white, glossy, and very even; it is worn principally by the men, though it is wrought by the women, who indeed are condemned to all the drudgery and labour.

In conversation with the natives, it was found they eat their enemies after they are killed in war. Captain Cook and Dr. Solander went on the 27th to inspect the bay, when the Doctor was not a little surprised to find the natives in possession of a boy's top, which they knew how to spin by whipping it, and he purchased it out of curiosity. At the watering-place, the Indians, by desire, sung their war song, which was a strange medley of shouting, sighing, and grimace, at which the women assisted. The next day Captain Cook and the other gentlemen went upon an island at the entrance of the bay, and met with a canoe that was sixty-seven feet in length, six in breadth, and four in height; her bottom, which was sharp, consisted of three trunks of trees, and the sides and head were curiously carved. Their favourite figure is a volute or spiral, which is sometimes single, double and triple, and is done with great exactness, though the only instruments the gentlemen saw were an axe made of stone, and a chisel.

There are many beautiful parrots, and great num-

bers of birds of different kinds, particularly one whose note resembled the European black-bird; but here is no ground fowl or poultry, nor were there any quadrupeds, except rats and dogs, and these were not numerous. The dogs are considered as delicate food, and their skins serve for ornaments to their apparel.

Sunday, Oct. 29th, they set sail from this bay, which is called by the natives *Tolaga*. This is a very hilly country, though it presents the eye with an agreeable verdure, various woods, and many small plantations. Mr. Banks met with a great number of trees in the woods, quite unknown to Europeans. The firewood resembled the maple tree, and produced a gum of whitish colour. The only roots they met with were yams and sweet potatoes.

Sailing to the northward, they fell in with a small island, about a mile distant from the north-east point of the main; and this being the most eastern part of it, the Captain named it **EAST CAPE**, and the island **EAST ISLAND**: it was but small, and appeared barren. In the evening of the 30th, Lieutenant Hicks discovered a bay, to which his name was given. Next morning, about nine, several canoes came off from shore with a number of armed men, who appeared to have hostile intentions. Before these had reached the ship, another canoe, larger than any that had yet been seen, full of armed Indians, came off, and made towards the Endeavour with great expedition. The Captain now judging it expedient to prevent, if possible, their attacking him, ordered a gun to be fired over their heads; this not producing the desired effect, another gun was fired with ball, which threw them into such consternation, that they immediately returned much faster than they came. This precipitate retreat induced the Captain to give the cape, off which it happened, the name of **CAPE RUNAWAY**. Next morning, at day-break, they saw between forty and fifty canoes along shore, many of which came off in the manner they had done the day before, shouting,

and menacing an attack. One of their Chiefs in the largest of the canoes made several harangues, and by the menacing flourish of his pike, seemed to bid the ship defiance; but the gentlemen continuing to invite them to trade, they at last came close alongside, and the Chief who had been declaiming, after uttering a sentence, took up a stone and threw it against the side of the ship, which appeared to be a declaration of hostilities, as they instantly seized their arms. One of them took some linen that was hanging to dry, and made off with it. A musket was fired over his head to make him return, but this did not prevail; and even after another was fired at him with small shot, which hit him in the back, he still persevered in his design. Upon this the rest of the Indians dropped astern at some distance, and set up their song of defiance. They did not, however, make any preparations for attacking the ship; but the Captain judged, that if he suffered them to go off without convincing them of his power of avenging the insult, it might give an unfavourable opinion of the English to the natives on shore. He accordingly fired a four-pounder, which passed over them, and the effect it had in the water terrified them so greatly, that they made to the shore with the utmost precipitancy. In the afternoon they descried a high island to the west, and some time after perceived some other islands and rocks in the same quarter; not being able to weather them before night came on, they bore up between them and the main land. About seven in the evening a double canoe, built like those at Otaheite, but carved after their peculiar manner, came up to the ship, and Tupia entered into a friendly conversation with the Indians on board; when, on a sudden, it being now dark, they pelted the ship with stones, and then retreated.

The Endeavour passed the night under an island about twenty miles from the main, which they named the MAYOR. In the morning of the third, they gave the name of THE COURT OF ALDERMEN

to
The
Tupia
O
with
diffe
trun
they
The
the
fiand
lance
T
ward
in se
round
did n
ting
a bird
out te
civiliz
this f
was e
of the
off the
over
terrifi
ed to
they
ven
but fi
In
noes,
spear
seem
of bo
part,
Thes
the r
tain,
gest

to a number of small islands that lay contiguous. The Chief, who governed the district from Cape *Turnagain* to this coast, was named *Teratu*.

On Friday the 4th, three canoes came along-side with several Indians. These canoes were built very different from the others, being formed of the trunks of single trees, made hollow by burning: they were not carved, or in any shape ornamented. These Indians were of a darker complexion than the others, but made use of the same modes of defiance, and threw several stones, and some of their lances into the ship.

The same afternoon the *Endeavour* sailed towards an inlet they had discovered, and anchored in seven fathom water. She was soon after surrounded by several canoes, and the Indians at first did not shew any signs that they intended committing hostilities. One of the *Endeavour's* people shot a bird, which the Indians conveyed on board, without testifying any surprise at the event. For their civility the Captain gave them a piece of cloth. But this favour had a very opposite influence to what was expected, for when it grew dark they sung one of their menacing songs, and attempted to carry off the anchor's buoy. Some muskets were now fired over them, which seemed rather to irritate than terrify them, and upon their going off, they threatened to return the next morning in greater numbers; they came back however the same night about eleven o'clock, in hopes of surprising the ship's crew; but finding them on their guard, they again retired.

In the morning of the 5th, a great number of canoes, with near two hundred men, armed with spears, lances and stones, made their appearance, seemingly resolved to attack the ship, and desirous of boarding her, but could not determine at what part, changing their stations, and paddling round her. These motions kept the crew upon the watch, in the rain, whilst *Tupia*, at the request of the Captain, used every dissuasive argument he could suggest to prevent carrying their apparent designs into

execution; but his expostulations did not pacify them, till some muskets were fired; they then laid aside their hostile intentions, and began to trade. They sold two of their weapons without fraud, but a third, for which they had received cloth, they would not deliver up, and instead of paying any attention to the demand that was made of it, they only laughed at them, and turned their expostulations into ridicule. As the Captain proposed to stay some days at this place, that he might observe the transit of Mercury, he judged it expedient to chastise these people for their insolence and knavery; accordingly some small shot were fired upon the principal offender, and a musket ball went through his canoe. His companions left him to his fate, without taking the least notice of him, though he was wounded, and continued to trade without any discomposure. They for some time traded very fairly, but returning to their mal-practices, another canoe was fired upon, and struck: they soon after paddled away, whilst a round shot was fired over them.

Several of the Indians came off to the ship on the 5th, but behaved much better than they had done the preceding day. They had with them an old man, who had before testified his probity and discretion; and he appeared to be of superior rank to the rest. He came on board with another Indian, when the Captain presented them with some nails, and two pieces of cloth of English manufacture. *Tojava* (which was the name of the old man) informed Mr. Banks, that the natives had been in great terror of the English; when he was informed that the Captain and his people had no ill design against the Indians, but, on the contrary, wanted to establish a friendly intercourse, and to traffic with them. *Tojava* then acquainted the Captain, that they were often visited by free-booters from the north, who stripped them of all they could lay their hands on, and often made captives of their children and wives; and that being ignorant who the English were upon

their arrival, the natives had taken the alarm upon the ship's appearing off the coast, but were now satisfied of their good intent. Probably, their poverty and misery may be ascribed to the ravages of this banditti, who often strip them of every necessary of life.

The assurances of friendship which they had received from the gentlemen on board, seemed to have a proper influence upon the natives, who were now very tractable and submissive. In a word, the natives now treated the English with great hospitality; a large supply of wood and good water was obtained, and the ship being very foul, was heeled, and her bottom scrubbed in the bay.

November the eighth, the Indians supplied the ship's crew with as much excellent fish, resembling mackarel, as was sufficient for all their dinners, for which they gave some pieces of cloth.

A great variety of plants were this day collected by Mr. Banks and Dr. Solander; they had never observed any of the kind before.

Early in the morning of the 9th, several canoes brought a prodigious quantity of mackarel, one sort of which was no way different from the mackarel caught on our coast. These canoes were succeeded by many others, equally well loaded with the same sort of fish; and the cargoes purchased were so great, that when salted, they might be considered as a month's provision for the whole ship's company.

This being a very clear day, the astronomer (Mr. Green) and the other gentlemen, landed to observe the transit of Mercury, and whilst the observation was making, a large canoe, with various commodities on board, came along-side the ship; and Mr. Gore, the officer who had then the command, being desirous of encouraging them to traffic, produced a piece of Otaheitean cloth, of more value than they had yet seen, which was immediately seized by one of the Indians, who obstinately refused either to return it, or to give any thing in

exchange; he paid dearly, however, for his temerity, being shot dead on the spot.

The death of this young Indian alarmed all the rest; they fled with great precipitancy, and for the present could not be induced to renew their traffic with the English. But when the Indians on shore heard the particulars related by Tojava, who greatly condemned the conduct of the deceased, they seemed to think that he merited his fate. His name proved to be Otirreeoonooe.

This transaction happened, as has been mentioned, whilst the observation was making of the transit of Mercury, when the weather was so favourable, that the whole transit was viewed without a cloud intervening. Mr. Green made the observation of the ingress, whilst Captain Cook was engaged in ascertaining the time, by taking the sun's altitude. In consequence of this observation having been made here, this bay was called *Mercury Bay*.

On the 10th, Mr. Banks, Dr. Solander, and the Captain went in boats to inspect a large river that runs into the bay. They found it broader some miles within than at the mouth, and intersected into a number of streams, by several small islands, which were covered with trees. On the east side of the river the gentlemen shot some shags, which proved very good eating.

The Indians sup before sun-set, when they eat fish and birds baked or roasted. A female mourner was present at one of their suppers; she was seated upon the ground, and wept incessantly, at the same time repeating some sentences in a doleful manner, but which Tupia could not explain; at the termination of each period she cut herself with a shell upon her breast, her hands, or her face; notwithstanding this shocking bloody spectacle greatly affected the gentlemen present, yet all the Indians saw it with indifference.

November 11th, great plenty of oysters was procured from a bed which had been discovered, and they proved exceedingly good. Next day the ship

was
afte
all t
this
Kin
nu
war
Isla
in th
rive
plan
stru
U
whic
the
from
O
ed b
very
noes
dian
payi
ston
retu
a m
a pr
In
wat
inle
the
Mr.
to t
not
a w
froz
and
stil
into
T
wit

was visited by two canoes, with unknown Indians; after some invitation they came on board, and they all trafficked without any fraud. They sailed from this bay, after taking possession of it in the name of the King of Great Britain, on the 15th of November. A number of islands, of different sizes, appeared toward the north-west, which were named *Mercury Islands*. On account of the number of oysters found in the river, the Captain gave it the name of *Oyster river*. The inhabitants, though numerous, have no plantations; their canoes are very indifferently constructed, and are no way ornamented.

Upon this shore iron sand is in plenty to be found, which proves that there are mines of that metal up the country, it being brought down by a rivulet from thence.

On the 18th, in the morning, the *Endeavour* steered between the main and an island which seemed very fertile, and as extensive as *Ulietea*. Many canoes filled with Indians came along-side, and the Indians sung their war song; the *Endeavour's* people paying them no attention, they threw a volley of stones, and then paddled away; but they presently returned, and renewed their insults. However, upon a musket being fired at one of their boats, they made a precipitate retreat.

In the evening they cast anchor in 23 fathoms water, and early the next morning they sailed up an inlet. The *Endeavour* was now in a bay, called by the natives *Ooahaouragee*, and Captain Cook, with Mr. Banks and Dr. Solander, &c. went in the boats to the bottom of the bay, to examine it, and they did not return till next morning. At the entrance of a wood they met with a tree ninety-eight feet high from the ground to the first branch, quite straight, and nineteen feet in circumference; and they found still larger trees of the same kind as they advanced into the wood. The Captain called this river *THAMES*, being not unlike our river of that name.

The ship, at their departure, was surrounded with canoes, which induced Mr. Banks to remain on

board, that he might trade with the Indians. Though the traders were honest in their dealing, there was one amongst them who took a fancy to a half-minute glass, but was detected in secreting it, and he was punished with the cat-o'-ninetails. The other Indians endeavoured to save him from this punishment; but being opposed, they got their arms from the canoes, and some of the people in them attempted to get on board. Mr. Banks and Tupia now coming upon deck, the Indians applied to Tupia, but he having no influence upon Mr. Hicks, the commanding officer, informed them of the nature of the offender's intended punishment, which pacified them, as they imagined he was going to be put to death. The criminal not only received twelve lashes, but afterwards a drubbing from an old man, who was thought to be his father.

On the 23d they tided it down the river, and on the 24th they steered along the shore, between the islands and the main, and in the evening anchored in an open bay, in about fourteen fathoms water. Here they caught a large number of fish of the sciennie, or bream kind; from which the Captain named this *Bream Bay*, and the extreme points of it *Bream Head*. There are numbers of rocks off this bay, which were called the *Hen and Chickens*. No inhabitants were visible; but from the fires perceived at night, the gentlemen concluded it was inhabited.

Sunday the 26th, Captain Cook continued his course slowly along the shore to the north. This day two canoes came up, and some of the Indians came on board, when they trafficked very fairly. Two larger canoes soon after followed them, and coming up to the ship, the people in them hailed the others, when they conferred together, and afterwards came along-side of the ship. The last two canoes were finely ornamented with carving, and the people, who appeared to be of higher rank, were armed with various weapons; they held in high estimation their *Patoo Patoo*s, which were made of stone and whalebone, and they had ribs of whale with orna-

ment
Thes
they
fering
weap
sessio
payin
came
then

Th
land,
of the
high
mile
island
distan
It for
small
the no
bitant
One
posed
pedier
threw
hook
by the
remain
strong
and t
Chief
ornan
taow
On
of sm
off; l
seem
fish in
thing
came
India

ments of dog's hair, which were very curious. These Indians seemed the superiors of the others; they were nevertheless not free from the vice of pilfering, for one of them having agreed to barter a weapon for a piece of cloth, he was no sooner in possession of the cloth than he paddled away without paying the price of it; but a musket being fired, he came back and returned the cloth. All the canoes then returned ashore.

The Endeavour passed a remarkable point of land, which the Captain called *Cape Bret*, in honour of the baronet of that name; this cape is much higher than any of the adjacent land. Within a mile to the north-east by north is a curious rocky island; it is arched, and has a pleasing effect at a distance. The natives call this *Cape Motugogogo*: It forms a bay to the west, which contains many small islands, and Captain Cook named the point at the north-west entrance *Point Poccocke*. The inhabitants had the same itch for cheating as the others. One of the midshipmen was so nettled at being imposed upon, that he had recourse to a whimsical expedient by way of revenge; taking a fishing line, he threw the lead with so much dexterity, that the hook caught the Indian who had imposed upon him by the buttocks, when the line breaking, the hook remained in his posteriors. These Indians were strong and well-proportioned; their hair was black, and tied up in a bunch stuck with feathers; the Chiefs among them had garments made of fine cloth, ornamented with dog's skin; and they were also tattooed.

On the 27th the Endeavour was among a number of small islands, from which several canoes came off; but the Indians, from their frantic gestures, seemed disordered in their minds; they threw their fish into the ship by handfuls, without demanding any thing by way of barter. Some other canoes also came up, who saluted the ship with stones. One of the Indians, who was particularly active, threw a stick

at one of the Endeavour's men. It was then judged time to bring them to reason, and a musket with small shot was fired at him, when he fell down in the canoe. A general terror was now spread amongst them, and they all made a very precipitate retreat. Among the fish obtained from these canoes, were *Cavelles* in great plenty, and for this reason the Captain called these islands by the same name.

For several days the wind was so very unfavourable, that the vessel rather lost than gained ground. On the 29th, having weathered Cape Bret, they bore away to leeward, and got into a large bay, where they anchored on the south-west side of several islands; after which the ship was surrounded by thirty-three large canoes, containing near three hundred Indians, all armed. Some of them were admitted on board, and Captain Cook gave a piece of broadcloth to one of the Chiefs, and some small presents to the others. They traded peaceably for some time, being terrified at the fire-arms, the effect of which they were not unacquainted with, but whilst the Captain was at dinner, on a signal given by one of their Chiefs, all the Indians quitted the ship, and they attempted to tow away the buoy; a musket was now fired over them, but it produced no effect; small shot was then fired at them, but it did not reach them. A musket loaded with ball, was therefore ordered to be fired, and *Otegoowgooru* (son of one of the Chiefs) was wounded in the thigh by it, which induced them immediately to throw the buoy overboard. To complete their confusion, a round shot was fired, which reached the shore, and as soon as they landed they ran in search of it. If these Indians had been under any kind of military discipline, they might have proved a much more formidable enemy; but acting thus, without any plan or regulation, they only exposed themselves to the annoyance of fire-arms, whilst they could not possibly succeed in any of their designs.

The Captain, Mr. Banks, and Dr. Solander, land-

ed up
small
near
not s
nativ
men
that t
upon
sung
whilst
boats
imme
on the
them
muske
by Mr
men f
into g
rallied
waved
his mu
career
They
and se
the ch
tance
being
side to
them.
people
restor
other
lurkin
cave,
found
sent fr
and b
peare
ther o
the w
great
VO

ed upon the island. The gentlemen were now in a small cove, and they were presently surrounded by near four hundred armed Indians; but the Captain not suspecting any hostile design on the part of the natives, remained peaceably disposed. The gentlemen marching towards them, drew a line, intimating that they were not to pass it; they did not infringe upon this boundary for some time, but at length they sung the song of defiance, and began to dance, whilst a party attempted to draw the Endeavour's boats on shore. These signals for an attack being immediately followed by the Indians breaking in upon the line, the gentlemen judged it time to defend themselves, and accordingly the Captain fired his musket, loaded with small shot, which was seconded by Mr. Banks discharging his piece, and two of the men followed his example. This threw the Indians into great confusion, and they retreated; but were rallied again by one of their Chiefs, who shouted and waved his patoo patoo. The Doctor now pointed his musket at this hero, and hit him: this stopt his career, and he took to flight with the other Indians. They retired to an eminence in a collective body, and seemed dubious whether they should return to the charge. They were now at too great a distance for ball to reach them; but these operations being observed from the ship, she brought her broadside to bear, and by firing over them soon dispersed them. The Indians had in this skirmish two of their people wounded, but none killed. Peace being thus restored, the gentlemen began to gather celery and other herbs; but suspecting some of the natives were lurking about with evil designs, they repaired to a cave, which was at a small distance; here they found the Chief, who had that day received a present from the Captain; he came forth with his wife and brother, and solicited their clemency. It appeared that one of the wounded Indians was a brother of this Chief, who was under great anxiety lest the wound should prove mortal; but his grief was in a great degree alleviated, when he was made ac-

quainted with the different effects of small shot and ball; he was at the same time assured, that upon any future hostilities being committed, ball would be used. This interview terminated very cordially, after some trifling presents were made to the Chief and his companions.

The prudence of the gentlemen upon this occasion cannot be much commended. Had these four hundred Indians boldly rushed in upon them at once with their weapons, the musketry could have done very little execution; but supposing twenty or thirty of the Indians had been wounded, for it does not appear their pieces were loaded with ball, but only small shot, there would have remained a sufficient number to have massacred them, as it appears they do not give any quarter, and none could have been expected upon this occasion. It is true, when the ship brought her broad-side to bear, she might have made great havoc amongst the Indians; but this would have been too late to save the party on shore.

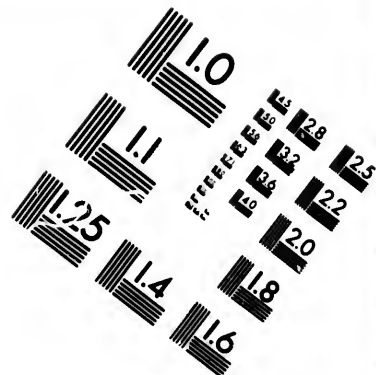
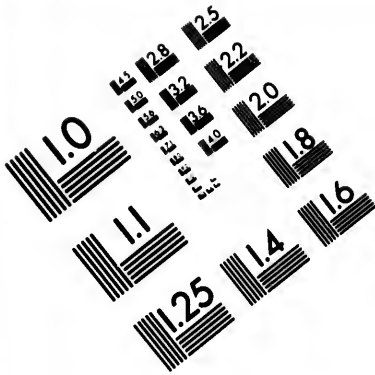
Being again in their boats, they rowed to another part of the same island, when landing and gaining an eminence, they had a very agreeable and romantic view of a great number of islands, well inhabited and cultivated. The inhabitants of an adjacent town approached unarmed, and testified great humility and submission. Some of the party on shore who had been very violent for having the Indians punished for their fraudulent conduct, were now guilty of trespasses equally reprehensible, having forced into some of the plantations, and dug up potatoes. The Captain upon this occasion shewed strict justice, in punishing each of the offenders with twelve lashes; one of them being very refractory upon the occasion, and complaining of the hardship, thinking an Englishman had a right to plunder an Indian with impunity, was flogged out of his opinion with six additional lashes. Probably, his adding, "that in this he had only followed the example of his superiors," might have had no little weight in procuring him this last sentence.

On Tuesday the 5th, in the morning, they weighed anchor, but were soon becalmed, and a strong current setting towards the shore, they were driven in with such rapidity, that they expected every moment to run upon the breakers, which appeared above water not more than a cable's length distance; they were so near the land, that Tupia, who was totally ignorant of the danger, held a conversation with the Indians, who were standing on the beach. They were happily relieved, however, from this alarming situation by a fresh breeze suddenly springing up from the shore.

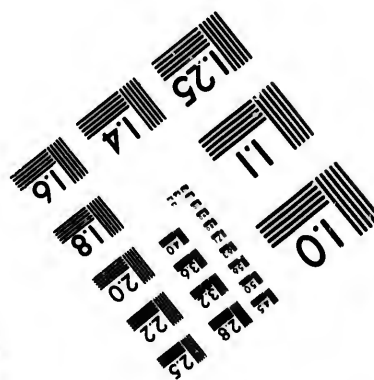
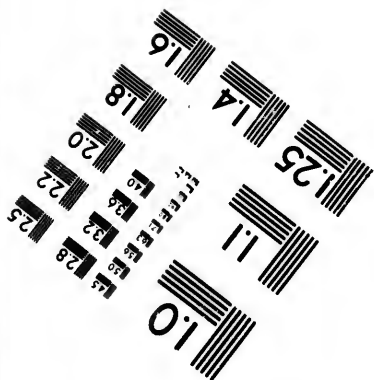
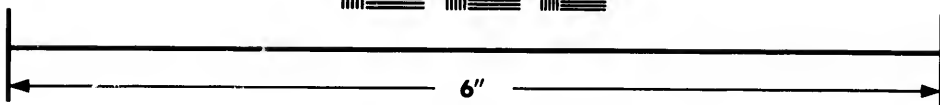
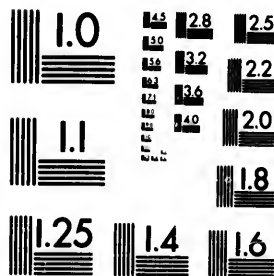
The bay which they had left was called the *Bay of Islands*, on account of the numerous islands it contains; they caught but few fish while they lay there, but procured great plenty from the natives, who are extremely expert at fishing.

December 7th, several canoes put off and followed the Endeavour, but a breeze arising, Captain Cook did not wait for them. On the 8th, they tacked and stood in for the shore; and on the 9th, came to a deep bay, which the Captain called *Doubtless Bay*. The wind prevented their putting in here. They beat to windward four days, and made but little way. On the 10th, the land appeared low and barren, but was not destitute of inhabitants; the next morning they stood in with the land, which forms a peninsula, and which the Captain named *Knuckle Point*. Another bay, that lies contiguous, Captain Cook called *Sandy Bay*; in the middle of it is a high mountain, which was named *Mount Camel*, on account of its resembling that animal. On the 16th, came off the northern extremity of New Zealand, which the Captain called *NORTH CAPE*. Their situation varied but little till the 24th, when they discovered land, which they judged to be the islands of the *Three Kings*, though they did not resemble the description of them in Dalrymple's account. Mr. Banks went out in the small boat, and caught some birds that greatly resembled geese, and they were very good eating.





**IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

EE E 128
E E 125
E E 122
E E 120
E E 118

117
110
E E

January 1, 1770, they tacked and stood to eastward, and on the 3d they saw land again; it was high and flat, and trended away to the south east, beyond the reach of the naked eye. It is remarkable, that the Endeavour was three weeks in making ten leagues to the westward. On the morning of the 4th they stood along the shore, the coast appearing sandy and barren. They saw a sun-fish, short and thick in figure, with two large fins, but scarce any tail, resembling a shark in colour and size.

On the 9th they saw a point remarkably high to the east-north-east; the Captain named it *Albetross Point*, on the north side of which a bay is formed that promises good anchorage. At about two leagues distant from Albetross Point to the north-east, they discovered a remarkable high mountain, equal in height to that of Teneriffe, the summit of which was covered with snow, and it was named *Mount Egmont*. This day some very heavy showers of rain fell, accompanied with thunder and lightning. The Captain proposed careening the ship here, and taking in wood and water; and accordingly, on the 15th, steered for an inlet. Here they saw a sea-lion; it is a very curious creature, and answers the description given of it in Lord Anson's Voyage. In passing the point of the bay, they observed an armed sentinel on duty, who was twice relieved. Four canoes came from shore to visit the ship, but none of the Indians would venture on board, except an old man, who seemed of elevated rank; he was received with the utmost hospitality. The Captain and the other gentlemen now went on shore, where they met with plenty of wood and water, and were very successful in fishing, catching some hundred weight in a short time.

On the 16th, the Endeavour's people were engaged in careening her, when three canoes came off with a great number of Indians, and brought several of their women with them. This circumstance was judged a favourable presage of their peacea-

ble dispo-
trary, b
sent on s
course
which in
conversi
concern
them, if
magnitu
plied, t
heard t
great pl
among
small g
ing gur
mulletts
shags,
fish as
several
top; th
net, are
birds o
cularly
and m
cies of
and a
cloaks
virons
vered
nume
pursue
is very
are co
very n
trefac
hours
pose o
tie a l
sea.
which
some

ble disposition, but they soon gave proofs of the contrary, by attempting to stop the long-boat that was sent on shore for water, when Captain Cook had recourse to the old expedient of firing some shot, which intimidated them for the present. Tupia in conversing with them, and making many inquiries concerning the curiosities of New Zealand, asked them, if they had ever before seen a ship of the magnitude of the Endeavour; to which they replied, they had never seen such a vessel, nor ever heard that one had been upon the coast. There is great plenty of fish in all the coves of this bay; among others, here are cuttle-fish, large breams, small grey breams, small and large baracootas, flying gurnards, horse-mackerel, dog-fish, soles, dabs, mullets, drums, scorpenas, or rock-fish, cole-fish, shags, chimeras, &c. The inhabitants catch their fish as follows: their net is cylindrical, extended by several hoops at the bottom, and contracted at the top; the fish going in to feed upon what is put in the net, are caught in great abundance. There are also birds of various kinds, and in great numbers, particularly parrots, wood-pigeons, water-hens, hawks, and many different singing birds. An herb, a species of *Philadelphus*, was used here instead of tea; and a plant called Teegoomme, resembling rug-cloaks, served the natives for garments. The environs of the cove where the Endeavour lay, are covered entirely with wood, and supple jacks are so numerous, that it is with difficulty passengers can pursue their way; here is a numerous sand-fly that is very disagreeable. The tops of many of the hills are covered with fern. The air of the country is very moist, and has some qualities that promote putrefaction, as birds that had been shot but a few hours were found with maggots in them. They dispose of their dead in a very singular manner: they tie a large stone to the body, and throw it into the sea. The gentlemen saw the body of a woman which had been disposed of this way, but which by some accident had disengaged itself from the stone,

floating upon the water. The Captain, Mr. Banks, and the Doctor visited a cove, about two miles from the ship. There was a family of Indians, who were greatly alarmed at the approach of the gentlemen, all running away except one; but upon Tupia's conversing with him, the others returned. They found, by the provisions of this family, that they were canibals, here being several human bones that had been lately dressed and picked; and it appeared, that a short time before, six of their enemies having fallen into their hands, they had killed four, and eaten them, and that the other two were drowned in endeavouring to make their escape. They made no secret of this abominable custom, but answered Tupia, who was desired to ascertain the fact, with great composure, that his conjectures were just, that they were the bones of a man, and testified by signs that they thought human flesh delicious food. Upon being asked, why they had not eaten the body of the woman that had been seen floating upon the water; they replied, she had died of a disorder, and that moreover she was related to them, and they never ate any but their enemies. Upon Mr. Banks' still testifying some doubts concerning the fact, one of the Indians drew the bone of a man's arm through his mouth, and this gentleman had the curiosity to bring it away with him. There was a woman in this family whose arms and legs were cut in a shocking manner, and it appeared she had thus wounded herself, because her husband had lately been killed and eaten by the enemy.

Some of the Indians brought four skulls one day to sell, which they rated at a very high price. The brains had been taken out, and probably eaten, but the scalp and hair remained. They seemed to have been dried by fire, in order to preserve them from putrefaction. The gentlemen likewise saw the bail of a canoe, which was made of a human skull. In a word, their ideas were so horrid and brutal, that they seemed to pride themselves upon their cruelty and barbarity, and took a peculiar pleasure in

shew
mies,
exper
to kn
then

An
melo
nade
This
at a
Thes
ingal

On
dian
to p
blow
other
the c
reduc
imag
and t
pany
had
were
a dra
is ca
arms
but t
tors
ques
with
of th
T
Sola
visit
rock
arch
othe
surv
with
brn

shewing the manner in which they killed their enemies, it being considered as very meritorious to be expert at this destruction. The method used was to knock them down with their patoo patoos, and then rip up their bellies.

An amazing number of birds usually began their melody about two o'clock in the morning, and serenaded the gentlemen till the time of their rising. This harmony was very agreeable, as the ship lay at a convenient distance from the shore to hear it. These feathered choristers, like the English nightingales, never sing in the day time.

On the 20th, Mr. Banks purchased of the old Indian a man's head, which he seemed very unwilling to part with; the skull had been fractured by a blow, and the brains were extracted, and like the others it was preserved from putrefaction. From the care with which they kept these skulls, and the reluctance with which they bartered any, it was imagined they were considered as trophies of war, and testimonials of their valour. Some of the company in their excursion met with fortifications that had not the advantage of an elevated situation, but were surrounded by two or three wide ditches, with a draw-bridge, which, though simple in its structure, is capable of answering every purpose against the arms of the natives. Not only those who are killed, but the prisoners likewise, are devoured by the victors. From what has been related by such unquestionable authority, there can remain no doubt with the unprejudiced reader, that the inhabitants of this part of the globe are canibals.

The 22d was employed by Mr. Banks and Doctor Solander in collecting of plants. On the 24th they visited a hippah, which was situated on a very high rock, hollow underneath, forming a fine natural arch, one side of which joined to the land, and the other rose out of the sea. This hippah was partly surrounded with a pallsade. Here they met with a cross resembling a crucifix, which was ornamented with feathers, and which was erected

as a monument for a deceased person ; but they could not learn how his body was disposed of.

On the 25th the Captain, Mr. Banks, and Doctor Solander went on shore to shoot, when they met with a numerous family, who were among the creeks catching fish. They behaved very civilly, and received some trifling presents.

The ship's company were, on the 27th and 28th, engaged in making necessary repairs, and getting her ready for sea. The Captain went on shore again, and erected another pyramid of stones, in which he put some bullets, beads, &c. as before, with the addition of a piece of silver coin, and placed part of an old pendant on the top, to distinguish it. Some of the people who had been sent out to gather celery, met with several of the natives, among whom were some women, whose husbands had lately fallen into the hands of the enemy, and they were cutting many parts of their body in the most shocking manner with sharp stones, in testimony of their excessive grief. What made this ceremony appear ridiculous as well as shocking, was, that the male Indians, who were with them, paid not the least attention to it, but with the greatest unconcern imaginable employed themselves in repairing some empty huts upon the spot.

On Tuesday the 30th, two posts were erected, inscribed with the ship's name, &c. as usual ; one was placed at the watering-place, with the Union flag upon it, and the other in the same manner, on the island of *Motuara* ; and the inhabitants being informed, that these posts were meant as memorials of the Endeavour having touched at this place, promised never to destroy them. The Captain then named this inlet *Queen Charlotte's Sound* ; and took possession of it in the name, and for the use of his Majesty, and a bottle of wine was drank to the Queen's health.

Towards night, on the 31st, a brisk gale arose, attended with heavy showers, and the next morning

became
had
that
the re
Th
in pr
fish o
On
out of
horre
eatin
about
her ;
upon
only
Th
east
were
rapid
island
of the
ger, t
dash
veer
she v
cable
were
was
mor
sprin
the
of the
island
O
they
north
noes
in the
can
of the
gre

they became so very tempestuous, that the Endeavour had her hawser broke, and several casks of water that had been left on shore were washed away with the rain.

The 2d, 3d, and 4th of February were chiefly spent in preparing for their departure, and purchasing fish of the natives.

On the 6th, in the morning, the Endeavour sailed out of the bay, which the ship's company, from an abhorrence of the brutal custom that prevails here of eating men, called *Cannibal Bay*. The natives about this sound are not above four hundred in number; they are scattered along the coast, and live upon fern root and fish; the latter of which was the only commodity they traded in.

The Endeavour having left the sound, steered eastward, and about six o'clock in the evening they were greatly alarmed at their being carried, by the rapidity of the current, very close to one of the two islands which lie off Cape Koamaroo, at the entrance of the sound. The ship was in such imminent danger, that they expected, every minute, she would be dashed to pieces; but letting go an anchor, and veering one hundred and sixty fathoms of cable, she was brought up, when they were not above two cables' length from the rocks: In this situation they were obliged to wait for the ebb of the tide, which was not till after midnight. At three o'clock in the morning they weighed anchor, and a fine breeze springing up soon after, they were carried through the streight with great velocity. At the entrance of the streight, on the north side, there is a small island, which was named *Entry Island*.

On the 8th they were off Cape Palliser, when they discovered that the land beared away to the north-east towards Cape Turnagain. Three canoes came off in the afternoon, with several people in them; they made a good appearance, and their canoes were ornamented like those of the Indians of the northern coast. They came on board with great alacrity. One old man was tataowed in a very

remarkable manner; he was likewise marked with a streak of red paint across the nose, and over both cheeks; his hair was quite white, as well as his beard. His garment was made of flax with a wrought border, under which was a kind of petticoat, made of a cloth called Aooré Waow; his ears were decorated with teeth and pieces of green stone.

On the 14th of February, about sixty Indians in four double canoes, came within a stone's cast of the ship, which they beheld with great surprise. Tupia endeavoured to persuade them to approach nearer, which they refused, and made toward the shore, but did not reach it till after it was dark. From the behaviour of these people the place from whence they came was called the *Island of Lookers-on*. They had various winds and seas till the 4th of March, when they saw several whales and seals. On the 9th they saw a ledge of rocks, and soon afterwards another ledge, three leagues from the shore, which they passed to the north during the night, and discovered the others under their bow at day-break. Thus they had a narrow escape from destruction; and these ledges of rocks were denominated TRAPS, from their being adapted to entrap the unwary.

In the morning they sailed northward, and on the day following, discovered a barren rock, about a mile in circumference, very high, and five leagues from the main land. This was called SOLANDER'S ISLAND. On the 13th they discovered a bay, which contains several islands, behind which, if there be depth of water, there must be shelter from all winds. Captain Cook called this DUSKY-BAY, and it is remarkable for having five high peaked rocks laying off it, which look like the thumb and four fingers of a man's hand; whence it was denominated POINT FIVE FINGERS.

They had now almost passed the whole of the north-west coast of Tovy Poenamoo; the face of the country afforded nothing worth notice, but a

ridge
Haw
excep
seen
has p
world
than
bly
reach
whic
leys,
By
count
as so
this
boat,
prop
bega
his c
cil of
they
to re
steer
foll
ward
T
brea
thei
had
WE
AD
CA
nan
ralt
A
Eu
LA
LA
me
ni

ridge of rocks of a stupendous height, " which Dr. Hawkesworth describes as totally barren and naked, except where they are covered with snow, which is seen in large patches in many parts of them, and has probably lain there ever since the creation of the world; a prospect more rude, craggy, and desolate than this country affords from the sea, cannot possibly be conceived; for as far inland as the eye can reach, nothing appears but the summits of rocks, which stand so near together, that instead of valleys, there is only fissures between them."

By the 27th they had sailed round the whole country, and determined to depart from the coast, as soon as they had taken in a stock of water. For this purpose the Captain went ashore in the long boat, and found an excellent watering place, and a proper birth for the ship; which being moored, they began filling their casks; while the carpenter and his crew were employed in cutting wood. A council of the officers was now held, as to the passage they should take to England; when it was resolved to return by the East-Indies, and with that view to steer for the east coast of New-Holland, and then follow the direction of that coast to the northward.

This resolution being taken, they sailed at day-break, on Saturday, March 31, 1770, and taking their departure from an eastern point, which they had seen on the 23d, they called it **CAPE FAREWELL**. The bay from which they sailed was named **ADMIRALTY BAY**, and the two Capes thereof **CAPE STEPHENS**, and **CAPE JACKSON**, the names of the then secretaries to the board of Admiralty.

Abel Jansen Tasmen, a Dutchman, was the first European that made a discovery of **NEW ZEALAND**, to which he gave the name of **STAATEN LAND**, that is, the land of the States General. Tasmen never went on shore, as the Indians attacked him soon after he came to an anchor, in the bay, to

which he gave the name of Murderers Bay. This was in December, 1642.

The situation of these islands is between 34 and 48 degrees of south latitude, and 181 and 194 degrees of west longitude. The natives call the northern island Eaheinomauwe, and the southernmost Tovy Poenamoo.

Eaheinomauwe, though hilly, and in some places mountainous, is well stored with wood, and there is a rivulet in every valley. The soil of the valleys is light, but is so fertile, as to be well adapted for the plentiful production of all sorts of the fruits, plants, and corn of Europe. The summer is more equally warm, though not hotter than in England; and it is imagined, from the vegetables that were found, that the winter is not so severe.

Dogs and rats are the only quadrupeds that were seen, and of the latter only a very few. The inhabitants breed the dogs for the sole purpose of eating them. There are seals and whales on the coast; and they once saw a sea-lion. The birds are hawks, owls, quails; and there are song-birds, whose note is wonderfully melodious. The insects are flesh-flies, bees, butterflies, sand-flies, and musquitoes.

Tovy Poenamoo appears to be a barren country, is very mountainous, and almost destitute of inhabitants.

The sea which washes these islands abounds with fish, which are equally delicate and wholesome food. They seldom came to anchor but they caught enough with hook and line only, to supply the whole ship's crew; and, when they fished with nets, every mess in the ship, except those who were too indolent, salted as much as supplied them when at sea for several weeks after.

This country abounds with forests, filled with very large, straight, and clean timber. Upwards of four hundred species of plants were found, all of which are unknown in England, except garden night-shade, sow-thistle, two or three kinds of fern, and one or two sorts of grass. There is only one shrub

or tree
is a kind
a plant
flax.
of one
and both
these
stronger

The
est Eu
little m
full of
stout
that de
dies; b
dress
them f
tle, she
being f
they a
have a
fish is
yams a
dent th
rable.
of eati
who f
eat the
The
and re
the m
deed
their
as th
bindi
lish a
that
which
This
wife
gentl
VC

or tree in this country which produces fruit, and that is a kind of berry almost tasteless; but they have a plant which answers all the uses of hemp and flax. There are two kinds of this plant, the leaves of one of which are yellow, and the other a deep red, and both of them resemble the leaves of flags. Of these leaves they make lines and cordage, and stronger than any thing of the kind in Europe.

The men of this country are as large as the largest Europeans. Their complexion is brown, but little more so than that of a Spaniard. They are full of flesh, but not lazy and luxurious; and are stout and well-shaped. The women possess not that delicacy which distinguishes the European ladies; but their voice is singularly soft, which, as the dress of both sexes is similar, chiefly distinguishes them from the men. They have neither black cattle, sheep, hogs, nor goats; so that their chief food being fish, and that not at all times to be obtained, they are in danger of dying through hunger. They have a few, and but a very few dogs; and when no fish is to be got, they have only vegetables, such as yams and potatoes, to feed on; and if by any accident these fail them, their situation must be deplorable. This will account for their shocking custom of eating the bodies that are slain in battle; for he who fights through mere hunger, will not scruple to eat the adversary he has killed.

The inhabitants of New Zealand are as modest and reserved in their behaviour and conversation as the most polite nations of Europe. The women indeed were not dead to the softer impressions; but their mode of consent was, in their idea, as harmless as the consent to marriage with us, and equally binding for the stipulated time. If any of the English addressed one of their women, he was informed, that the consent of her friends must be obtained, which usually followed on his making a present. This done, he was obliged to treat his temporary wife at least as delicately as we do in England. A gentleman who sailed in the Endeavour, having

addressed a family of some rank, received an answer, of which the following is an exact translation "Any of these young ladies will think themselves honoured by your addresses, but you must first make me a suitable present, and you must then come and sleep with us on shore, for day-light must by no means be a witness of what passes between you."

These Indians anoint their hair with oil, melted from the fat of fish or birds. Both sexes, but the men more than the women, mark their bodies with black stains, called Amoco. Exclusive of the amoco, they mark themselves with furrows. These furrows make a hideous appearance, the edges being indented, and the whole quite black. The paintings on their bodies resemble fillagree work, and the foliage in old chased ornaments; but no two are painted exactly after the same model. The people of New Zealand frequently left the breech free from these marks, which the inhabitants of Otaheite adorned beyond any other.

Their dress is formed of the leaves of the flag split into slips, which are interwoven, and made into a kind of matting, the ends, which are seven or eight inches in length, hanging out on the upper side. One piece of this matting being tied over the shoulders, reaches to the knees; the other piece being wrapped round the waist, falls almost to the ground.

The women never tie their hair on the top of their head, nor adorn it with feathers; and are less anxious about dress than the men. Their lower garment is bound tight round them, except when they go a fishing, and then they are careful that the men shall not see them.

The ears of both sexes are bored, and the holes stretched so as to admit a man's finger. The ornaments of their ears are feathers, cloth, bones, and sometimes bits of wood. They likewise hung to their ears by strings, chisels, bodkins, the teeth of dogs, and the teeth and nails of their deceased friends. The men wear a piece of green talc, or

whale
on it,
saw o
ed, a
jected

Th

ture o

to the

long,

The

and r

pacte

trees,

which

is only

hands

a squ

and c

So

large,

court

ill-ma

depos

house

hold

place

Th

whal

row.

will

thes

leng

shar

leng

firm

form

broad

wer

and

one

fast

whalebone, with the resemblance of a man carved on it, hanging to a string round the neck. They saw one man who had the gristle of his nose perforated, and a feather being passed through it, projected over each cheek.

These people shew less ingenuity in the structure of their houses, than in any thing else belonging to them; they are from sixteen to twenty-four feet long, ten or twelve wide, and six or eight in height. The frame is of slight sticks of wood, and the walls and roof are made of dry grass pretty firmly compacted. Some of them are lined with the bark of trees, and the ridge of the house is formed by a pole, which runs from one end to the other. The door is only high enough to admit a person crawling on hands and knees, and the roof is sloping. There is a square hole near the door, serving both for window and chimney, near which is the fire-place.

Some who can afford it, and whose families are large, have three or four houses inclosed within a court-yard. Their clothes, arms, feathers, some ill-made tools, and a chest, in which all these are deposited, form all the furniture of the inside of the house. Their hammers to beat fern-root, gourds to hold water, and baskets to contain provisions, are placed without the house.

The canoes of this country are not unlike the whale-boats of New-England, being long and narrow. The larger sort seem to be built for war, and will hold from thirty to one hundred men. One of these at Tolaga measured near seventy feet in length, six in width, and four in depth. It was sharp at the bottom, and consisted of three lengths, about two or three inches thick, and tied firmly together with strong plaiting; each side was formed of one entire plank, about twelve inches broad, and about an inch and a half thick, which were fitted to the bottom part with equal strength and ingenuity. Several thwarts were laid from one side to the other, to which they were securely fastened, in order to strengthen the whole.

These vessels are rowed with a kind of paddles, between five and six feet in length, the blade of which is a long oval, gradually decreasing till it reaches the handle; and the velocity with which they row with these paddles is really surprising. The vessels are steered by two men, having each a paddle, and sitting in the stern; but they can only sail before the wind, in which direction they move with considerable swiftness.

These Indians use axes, adzes, and chisels, with which last they likewise bore holes. The chisels are made of jasper, or of the bone of a man's arm; and their axes and adzes of a hard black stone. They use their small jasper tools till they are blunted, and then throw them away, having no instrument to sharpen them with.

Their warlike weapons are spears, darts, battle-axes, and the patoo-patoo. The spear, which is pointed at each end, is about sixteen feet in length, and they hold it in the middle, so that it is difficult to parry a push from it. Whether they fight in boats or on shore, the battle is hand to hand, so that they must make bloody work of it.

When they came to attack the English, there was usually one or more thus distinguished in each canoe. It was their custom to stop at about fifty or sixty yards distance from the ship, when the commanding officer arising from his seat, and putting on a garment of dog's skin, used to direct them how to proceed. When they were too far from the ship to reach it either with stone or lance, they cried out, *Haromai, haromai, harre uta a patoo patoo oge.*—"Come to us, come on shore, and we will kill you all with our patoo-patoos." During these menaces they approached the ship, till they came along-side, talking peaceably at intervals, and answering whatever questions they were asked. Then again their threats were renewed, till, imagining the sailors were afraid of them, they began the war song and dance, and threw stones on board the ship.

In the war-dance their motions are numerous,

their in
ed. T
vast le
form a
brandis
to and
with a
ending
tivity a
mirabl
such, t
again
report

Wit
superi
mode

any pl

A g

dress,

ers, an

island

comm

count

placed

ed fro

both a

But p

was t

langu

NEW

W

T

M

A

P

A

A

H

T

Ma

their limbs are distorted, and their faces are agitated. Their tongue hangs out of their mouths to a vast length, and their eye-lids are drawn so as to form a circle round the eye ; they shake their darts, brandish their spears, and wave their patoo-patoos to and fro in the air. They accompany this dance with a song, which is sung in concert ; every strain ending with a loud and deep sigh. There is an activity and vigour in their dancing, which is truly admirable ; and their idea of keeping time in music is such, that sixty or eighty paddles will strike at once against the sides of their boats, and make only one report.

With regard to religion, they acknowledge one superior being, and several subordinate. Their mode of worship could not be learned, nor was any place proper for that purpose seen.

A great similitude was observed between the dress, furniture, boats and nets of the New-Zealanders, and those of the inhabitants of the South-sea islands, which furnished a strong proof, that the common ancestors of both were natives of the same country. Indeed the inhabitants of these different places have a tradition, that their ancestors migrated from another country many ages since ; and they both agree that this country was called HEAWIGE. But perhaps a yet stronger proof that their origin was the same, will arise from the similitude of their language, of which the following is a specimen :

NEW-ZEALAND.

OTAHEITE.

Whahine,	Aheine,	<i>A woman.</i>
Taata,	Tata,	<i>People.</i>
Mata,	Matau,	<i>The eyes.</i>
Ahewh,	Eahoo,	<i>The nose.</i>
Paparinga,	Paparea,	<i>The cheeks.</i>
Ateraboo,	Eoboo,	<i>The belly.</i>
Apeto,	Pito,	<i>The navel.</i>
Heromai,	Harre mai,	<i>Come hither.</i>

They sailed from Cape Farewell on the 31st of March, 1770, and had fine weather and a fair wind.

till the 9th of April, when they saw a tropic-bird. On the 15th they saw an egg-bird and a gannet; and on the day following a small land-bird perched on the rigging, from which they concluded they were near land; but they found no ground within 120 fathom. At six o'clock in the morning of the 19th, they discovered land four or five leagues distant; the southernmost part of which was called **POINT HICKS**, in compliment to Mr. Hicks, the first Lieutenant, who made the discovery of it. At noon they discovered another point of the same land, rising in a round hillock, extremely like the Ram-Head at the entrance of Plymouth Sound, for which reason Captain Cook gave it the same name. What they had yet seen of the land was low and even, and the inland parts were green and covered with wood. They now saw three water-spouts at the same time, one of which continued a quarter of an hour. On Sunday the 22d they were so near the shore, as to see several of the inhabitants on the coast, who were of a very dark complexion, if not perfect negroes.

On the 27th they saw several of the inhabitants walking along the shore, four of them carrying a canoe on their shoulders; but as they did not attempt coming off to the ship, the Captain took Messrs. Banks and Solander and Tupia in the yawl, and employed four men to row them to that part of the shore where the natives appeared, near which four small canoes laid close in-land. The Indians sat on the rocks till the yawl was within a quarter of a mile of the shore, and then ran away into the woods. The surf beating violently on the beach, prevented the boat from landing.

At five in the evening they returned to the ship, and a light breeze springing up, they sailed to the northward, where they discovered several people on shore. They brandished their weapons, and threw themselves into threatening attitudes. The bodies, thighs, and legs of two of these were painted with white streaks, and their faces were almost covered

with a
with gr
of cime
They
houses,
childre
fire: a
naked-
ship w
she had
dinner
been no
Havi
the boa
had no
advanc
The ca
fies, wh
ed with
and us
that no
signs to
the boa
the two
musket
of whic
he inst
of thep
Captai
he fire
legs, he
stood a
boats
this m
contes
he im
an ova
two ho
vance
their l
ay o

with a white powder. They talked to each other with great emotion, and each of them held a kind of cimeter in his hand.

They anchored opposite a village of about eight houses, and observed an old woman and three children come out of a wood, laden with fuel for a fire: all of them, as well as the woman, were quiet naked. The old woman frequently looked at the ship with the utmost indifference, and, as soon as she had made a fire, they set about dressing their dinner with as much composure, as if a ship had been no extraordinary sight.

Having formed a design of landing, they manned the boats, and took Tupia with them; and they had no sooner come near the shore, than two men advanced, as if to dispute their setting foot on land. The captain threw them beads, nails, and other trifles, which they took up, and seemed to be delighted with. He then made signs that he wanted water, and used every possible means to convince them that no injury was intended. They now made signs to the boat's crew to land, on which they put the boat in; but they had no sooner done so, than the two Indians came again to oppose them. A musket was now fired between them, on the report of which one of them dropt a bundle of lances, which he instantly snatched up again in great haste. One of them then threw a stone at the boat, on which the Captain ordered a musket loaded with small shot to be fired, which wounding the eldest of them on the legs, he retired hastily to one of their houses, which stood at some little distance. The people in the boats now landed, imagining that the wound which this man had received would put an end to the contest; in this, however, they were mistaken, for he immediately returned with a kind of shield, of an oval figure, painted white in the middle, with two holes cut in it to see through. They now advanced with great intrepidity, and both discharged their lances at the boat's crew, but did not wound any of them. Another musket was now fired at

them, on which they threw another lance, and then took to their heels. The crew now went up to the huts, in one of which they found the children, who had secreted themselves behind some bark. They looked at them, but left them without their knowing they had been seen; and having thrown some pieces of cloth, ribands, beads, and other things into the hut, they took several of their lances, and re-embarked in the boat.

They now sailed to the north point of the bay, where they found a plenty of fresh water. On taking a view of the hut where they had seen the children, they had the mortification to find that every Indian was fled, and that they had left all the presents behind them. Some men having been sent to get wood and water, they no sooner came on board to dinner, than the natives come down to the place, and examined the casks with great attention, but did not offer to remove them. In the evening, Messrs. Banks and Solander went with the Captain to a cove north of the bay, where they caught between three and four hundred weight of fish in four hauls.

On Tuesday, May the 1st, the south point of the bay was named SUTHERLAND POINT, one of the seamen, of the name of Sutherland, having died that day, and been buried on shore. This day Messrs. Banks, Solander, the Captain, and a few other gentlemen, went on shore, and left more presents in the huts, such as looking-glasses, combs, &c. but the former ones had not been taken away. They saw the dung of an animal which fed on grass, and traced the footsteps of another, which had claws like a dog, and was probably about the size of a wolf: they discovered the track of a small animal, whose foot was like that of a pole-cat; and saw one animal alive, about the size of a rabbit.

The second Lieutenant, Mr. Gore, having been with a boat to dredge for oysters, saw some Indians, who made signs for him to come on shore, which he declined. Having finished his business, he sent the

boat away
to join the
way the
who follow
yards of
on which
proceed
not attack
lance.

ers, stores,
while Mr.
shipman

Tupia
alone to
fled from
the English
Indians
ed in
tering-

They
fire at a
fled at
seven
judged
dinner.
some
these
flies in

The
second
which
The
ed, wh

Wh
the En
and th
was ca
in the

The
May,
called

boat away, and went by land with a midshipman, to join the party that was getting water. In their way they met with more than twenty of the natives, who followed them so close, as to come within a few yards of them. Mr. Gore stopped and faced them; on which the Indians stopped also, and when he proceeded again they followed him; but they did not attack him, though they had each man his lance. The Indians coming in sight of the waters, stood still at the distance of a quarter of a mile, while Mr. Gore and his companions reached their shipmates in safety.

Tupia having learnt to shoot, frequently strayed alone to shoot parrots; and the Indians constantly fled from him with as much precipitation as from the English. On the 3d of May, fourteen or fifteen Indians, in the same number of canoes, were engaged in striking fish within half a mile from the watering-place.

They now returned to their boat, and seeing a fire at a distance, rowed towards it, and the Indians fled at their approach. Near the beach they found seven canoes, and as many fires, from whence they judged that each fisherman had dressed his own dinner. There were oysters lying on the spot, and some muscles roasting on the fire. They ate of these fish, and left them some beads and other trifles in return. They now returned to the ship.

They fished with great success this day, and the second Lieutenant struck what is called the sting-ray, which weighed near two hundred and fifty pounds. The next morning a fish of the same kind was caught, which weighed three hundred and fifty pounds.

While Captain Cook remained in the harbour, the English colours were displayed on shore, daily, and the name of the ship, with the date of the year, was carved on a tree near the place where they took in their water.

They sailed from BOTANY BAY, on the 6th of May, 1770; at noon were off a harbour which they called PORT JACKSON, and in the evening, near a

bay, to which they gave the name of **BROKEN BAY**.

On Sunday the 13th they saw the smoke of many fires on a point of land, which was therefore called **SMOKY CAPE**. As they proceeded northward from **BOTANY BAY**, the land appeared high and well covered with wood. On Tuesday morning, by the assistance of their glasses, they discovered about a score of the Indians, each loaded with a bundle, which they imagined to be palm-leaves to thatch their houses. At noon the Captain discovered a high point of land, which he called **CAPE BYRON**.

They had, for some days past, seen the sea-birds, called boobies, none of which they had met with before; and which, from half an hour before sun-rising, to half an hour after, were continually passing the ship in large flights; from which it was conjectured, that there was a river, or inlet of shallow water to the southward, where they went to feed in the day, returning in the evening to some islands to the northward. In honour of Captain Hervey, this was called **HERVEY'S BAY**.

The Captain and Tupia, with a party, went on shore the 23d. They landed a little within the point of bay, which led into a large lagoon, by the sides of which grows the true mangrove, as it also does on some bogs and swamps of salt water which they discovered. There were many nests of a singular kind of ant, as green as grass, in the branches of these mangroves. When the branches were disturbed, they came forth in great numbers, and bit the disturber most severely. These trees likewise afforded shelter for immense numbers of green caterpillars; their bodies were covered with hairs, which, on the touch, gave a pain similar to the sting of a nettle, but much more acute. These insects ranged themselves side by side on the leaves, thirty or forty together, in a very regular manner. They saw among the sand banks, many birds larger than swans, which they imagined were pelicans; and

they sho
teen pou
and gaw
TARD B
beautiful
vast num
the rest.
While t
the nati
and ther
and on t
which ly
tain call
which th
resembl
five feet

On th
northwa
the Cap
from th
Between
KEPPE
of the sa
tended t
and acc
for the p

In thi
tended
tremely
with gr
ed, so
clothes
by me
mented
the int
trees, c
formed
they fo
in the
pith;
They

they shot at a kind of bustard, which weighed seventeen pounds. This bird proved very delicate food, and gave name to the place, which was called **BUSTARD BAY**. They likewise shot a duck of a most beautiful plumage, with a white beak. They found vast numbers of oysters of various sorts, and, among the rest, some hammer oysters of a curious kind. While the gentlemen were in the woods, several of the natives come down and took a survey of the ship, and then departed. They sailed the next morning, and on the day following were abreast of a point, which lying immediately under the tropic, the Captain called **CAPE CAPRICORN**, on the west side of which they saw an amazing number of large birds resembling the pelican, some of which were near five feet high.

On the 27th, in the morning, they sailed to the northward, and to the northernmost point of land the Captain gave the name of **CAPE MANIFOLD**, from the number of high hills appearing above it. Between this cape and the shore is a bay called **KEPPEL'S BAY**, and some islands bearing the name of the same gentleman. In this place the captain intended to lay the ship ashore, and clean her bottom; and accordingly landed, in search of a proper place for the purpose.

In this excursion Messrs. Banks and Solander attended Captain Cook. They found walking extremely incommodious, the ground being covered with grass, the seeds of which were sharp, and bearded, so that they were continually sticking in their clothes, whence they worked forwards to the flesh, by means of the beard. They were likewise tormented with a perpetual stinging of musquitoes. In the interior parts of the country they found gum-trees, on the branches of which were white ants' nests formed of clay, as big as a bushel. On another tree they found black ants, which formed their lodging in the body of it, after they had eaten away the pith; yet the trees were in a flourishing condition. They found butterflies in such incredible numbers,

that whatever way they looked, many thousands were to be seen in the air; while every bough and twig was covered with multitudes. They likewise discovered on dry ground, where it was supposed to have been left by the tide, a fish about the size of a minnow, having two strong breast fins, with which it leaped away as nimble as a frog: it did not appear to be weakened by being out of water, nor even to prefer that element to the land; for when seen in the water it leaped on shore, and pursued its way. It was likewise remarked, that where there were small stones projecting above the water, it chose rather to leap from one stone to another than to swim. There was no good water to be found here, therefore they did not lay the ship ashore as they intended,

On Tuesday, they saw very large columns of smoke rising from the low lands. This day they gave name to **CLEAVELAND BAY**, the east point of which was called **CAPE CLEAVELAND**, and the west **MAGNETICAL ISLE**, because the compass did not traverse well when they were near it. Hence they ranged northward along the shore, towards a cluster of islands, on one of which about forty men, women, and children were standing together, and looking at the ship with a curiosity never observed among these people before. Here Messrs. Banks and Solander went on shore with the Captain, whose chief view was to procure water, which not being easily to be got, they soon returned on board, and the next day arrived near **TRINITY BAY**, which was so called because it was discovered on Trinity Sunday.

As no accident remarkably unfortunate had befallen our adventurers, during a navigation of more than thirteen hundred miles, upon a coast every where abounding with the most dangerous rocks and shoals; no name expressive of distress had hitherto been given to any cape or point of land which they had seen. But they now gave the name of **CAPE TRIBULATION** to a point which they had

just di
with m
This
latitud
To a
sail, an
evening
moon.
fathom
ten, an
was in
on the
had ag
ger wa
the ta
evening
fore to
time, t
deck, i
water
fathom
the ship
but fro
the sur
counte
their n
shore,
of cor
surface
bed ag
had r
tion!
The
exam
ship h
lay in
deepe
the st
to the
vain.
the c
VO

just discovered, as they here became acquainted with misfortune.

This cape is sixteen degrees six minutes south latitude, and 214 degrees 39 minutes west longitude.

To avoid the danger of some rocks, they shortened sail, and kept standing off from six o'clock in the evening till near nine, with a fine breeze and bright moon. They had got from fourteen into twenty-one fathom water; when suddenly they fell into twelve, ten, and eight fathom in a few minutes. Every man was instantly ordered to his station, and they were on the point of anchoring, when, on a sudden, they had again deep water, so that they thought all danger was at an end, concluding they had sailed over the tail of some shoals which they had seen in the evening. They had twenty fathom and upwards before ten o'clock, and this depth continuing some time, the gentlemen, who had hitherto been upon deck, retired to rest; but in less than an hour the water shallowed at once from twenty to seventeen fathom, and before soundings could be again taken, the ship struck against a rock, and remained fixed, but from the motion given her from the beating of the surge. Every one was instantly on deck, with countenances fully expressive of the agitation of their minds. As they knew they were not near the shore, they concluded they had struck against a rock of coral, the points of which being sharp, and the surface so rough, as to grind away whatever is rubbed against it, though with a gentle motion, they had reason to dread the horror of their situation!

The sails being taken in, and boats hoisted out to examine the depth of water, they found that the ship had been carried over a ledge of the rock, and lay in a hollow within it. Finding that the water was deepest eastern, they carried out the anchor from the starboard quarter, and applied their whole force to the capstern, in hopes to get the vessel off, but in vain. She beat so violently against the rock, that the crew could scarcely keep on their legs. The

moon now shone bright, by the light of which they could see the sheathing boards float from the bottom of the vessel ; till at length the false keel followed, so that they expected instant destruction. Their best chance of escaping seemed now to be by lightening her ; but as they had struck at high water, they would have been but in their present situation, after the vessel should draw as much less water as the water had sunk : but their anxiety abated a little, on finding that the ship settled to the rocks as the tide ebbed. They, however, flattered themselves, that if the ship should keep together till next tide, they might have some chance of floating her. They therefore instantly started the water in the hold, and pumped it up. The decayed stores, oil-jars, casks, ballast, six of their guns, and other things, were thrown overboard, in order to get at the heavier articles ; and in this business they were employed till day-break, during all which time it was observed, that not an oath was sworn ; so much were the minds of the sailors impressed with a sense of their danger.

At day-light they saw land at eight leagues distance ; but not a single island between them and the main, on which part of the crew might have been landed, while the boat went on shore with the rest ; so that the destruction of the greater part of them would have been inevitable, had the ship gone to pieces. It happened, however, that the wind died away to a dead calm before noon. As they expected high water at eleven o'clock, every thing was prepared to make another effort to free the ship ; but the tide fell so much short of that in the night, that she did not float by eighteen inches, though they had thrown overboard near fifty tons weight ; they now, therefore, renewed their toil, and threw overboard every thing that could possibly be spared. As the tide fell, the water poured in so rapidly, that they could scarcely keep her free by the constant working of two pumps. Their only hope now depended on the midnight tide, and pre-

parations
to get th
o'clock,
degree t
only one
were key
ship righ
by the lea
as the
situation
the ima
powers
when th
would b
conveyin
contest
the ship
those w
meet w
the sho
remains
univers
barely

At tw
was he
py to fi
had do
rable ti
feet n
men w
none
minute
spent,
came
fatigue
same
newed
till th
them
Bet
which

parations were accordingly made for another effort to get the ship off. The tide began to rise at five o'clock, when the leak likewise increased to such a degree that two more pumps were manned; but only one of them would work; three, therefore, were kept going till nine o'clock, at which time the ship righted; but so much water had been admitted by the leak, that they expected she would sink as soon as the water should bear her off the rock. Their situation was now deplorable beyond description; and the imagination must paint what would baffle the powers of language to describe. They knew that when the fatal moment should arrive, all authority would be at an end. The boats were incapable of conveying them all on shore; and they dreaded a contest for the preference, as more shocking than the shipwreck itself; yet it was considered, that those who might be left on board, would eventually meet with a milder fate than those who, by gaining the shore, would have no chance but to linger the remains of life among the rudest savages in the universe, and in a country where fire-arms would barely enable them to support a wretched existence.

At twenty minutes after ten the ship floated, and was heaved into deep water; when they were happy to find she did not admit more water than she had done before; yet as the leak had for a considerable time gained on the pumps, there was now three feet nine inches water in the hold. By this time the men were so worn by fatigue of mind and body, that none of them could pump more than five or six minutes at a time, and then threw themselves, quite spent, on the deck, amidst a stream of water which came from the pumps. The succeeding man being fatigued in his turn, threw himself down in the same manner, while the former jumped up and renewed his labour, thus mutually struggling for life, till the following accident had like to have given them up a prey to absolute despair.

Between the inside lining of the ship's bottom, which is called the ceiling, and the outside planking,

there is a space of about seventeen or eighteen inches. The man who had hitherto taken the depth of water at the well, had taken it no farther than the ceiling; but being now relieved by another person, who took the depth to the outside planking, it appeared by this mistake, that the leak had suddenly gained upon the pumps, the whole difference between the two plankings. This circumstance deprived them of all hopes, and scarce any one thought it worth while to labour for the longer preservation of a life which must so soon have a period. But the mistake was soon discovered; and the joy arising from such unexpected good news inspired the men with so much vigour, that before eight o'clock in the morning they had pumped out considerably more water than they had shipped. They now talked confidently of getting the ship into some harbour, and set heartily to work to get in their anchors; one of which, and the cable of another, they lost; but these were now considered as trifles. Having a good breeze from the sea, they got under sail at eleven o'clock, and stood for land.

As they could not discover the exact situation of the leak, they had no prospect of stopping it within-side of the vessel; but the following expedient, which one of the midshipmen had formerly seen tried with success, was adopted. They took an old studding-sail, and having mixed a large quantity of oakum and wool, chopped small, it was stitched down in handfuls on the sail, as lightly as possible; the dung of their sheep and other filth being spread over it. Thus prepared, the sail was hauled under the ship by ropes, which kept it extended till it came under the leak, when the suction carried in the oakum and wool from the surface of the sail. This experiment succeeded so well, that instead of three pumps, the water was easily kept under with one.

They hitherto had no further view than to run the ship into an harbour, and build a vessel from her materials, in which they might reach the East-Ind-

dies; but per, place their voya ing they and found an hour, clear this in the mor called H them had of the ship sent out w harbour w anchored the shore nace, retu had found the distan

At six ing previ shoals tha ed about went out, the harbo purpose t course of day and t to run int ing the t they obse and made

The m the scurv bad with Mr. Gree same disc landing w continued resolved the ship stuck fas

dies ; but they now began to think of finding a proper, place to repair her damage, and then to pursue their voyage on its original plan. At six in the evening they anchored seven leagues from the shore ; and found that the ship made fifteen inches water an hour, during the night ; but as the pumps could clear this quantity, they were not uneasy. At nine in the morning they passed two islands, which were called HOPE ISLANDS, because the reaching of them had been the object of their wishes at the time of the shipwreck. In the afternoon the master was sent out with two boats, to sound, and search for a harbour where the ship might be repaired. They anchored at sun-set in four fathom, two miles from the shore. One of the mates being out in the pinnace, returned at nine o'clock, reporting, that he had found just such a harbour as was wanted, at the distance of two leagues.

At six o'clock the next morning they sailed, having previously sent two boats a-head, to lie on the shoals that they saw in their way. They soon anchored about a mile from the shore, when the Captain went out, and found the channel very narrow, but the harbour was better adapted to their present purpose than any place they had seen in the whole course of their voyage. As it blew very fresh this day and the following night, they could not venture to run into the harbour, but remained at anchor during the two succeeding days, in the course of which they observed four Indians on the hills, who stopped and made two fires.

The men by this time began to be afflicted with the scurvy, and their Indian friend, Tupia, was so bad with it, that he had livid spots on both his legs. Mr. Green, the astronomer, was likewise ill of the same disorder ; so that their being detained from landing was every way disagreeable. The wind continued fresh till Sunday the 17th, but they then resolved to push in for the harbour, and twice run the ship a-ground ; the second time of which she stuck fast on which they took the bottoms, fore-

yards, and fore top masts down, and made a raft on the side of the ship; and, as the tide happened to be rising, she floated at one o'clock. She was now soon got into the harbour, where she was moored along the side of a beach, and the anchors, cables, &c. immediately taken out of her.

On Monday morning they erected a tent for the sick, several of whom were brought on shore as soon as it was ready for their reception. They likewise built a tent to hold the provisions and stores, which were landed the same day. The boat was now dispatched in search of fish for the refreshment of the sick, but she returned without getting any; but Tupia employed himself in angling, and living entirely on the produce of his industry, recovered his health very fast. Mr. Banks, in an excursion up the country, saw the frames of several Indian houses, which appeared to have been abandoned some time: while the captain, having ascended one of the highest hills, observed the high land to be stony and barren, and the low land near the river over-run with mangroves, among which the salt water flowed every tide.

On Tuesday the Captain ordered the smith's forge to be set up, and directed the armourer to prepare the necessary iron work for the repair of the vessel. He likewise ordered out the officers' stores, water, &c. in order to lighten the ship. This day Mr. Banks crossed the river to view the country, which was little less than sand-hills. He saw vast flocks of crows and pigeons, of the latter of which he shot several, which were most beautiful birds. On the day following, as they were removing the coals, the water rushed in, near the foremast, about three feet from the keel; so that it was resolved to clear the hold entirely; wherefore they took out all the coals, and the next day warped the ship higher up the harbour, to a station proper for laying her a-shore, in order to stop the leak.

Early in the morning of the 22d the tide left the ship, and they proceeded to examine the leak, when

they fo
planks
were d
was to
away b
vessel

One of
even w
hole w
fragme
likewis
which
many
by the
was do

Wh
and bo
sel; a
ver to
found
dian h
mal ex
hound
catche
saw t
seame
descri
large,
he ha
throu
migh
that t
black
preh

Th
above
ried
print

Th
the v
his w

they found that the rocks had cut through four planks into the timbers, and that three other planks were damaged. In these breaches not a splinter was to be seen, the whole being smooth, as if cut away by an instrument : but the preservation of the vessel was owing to a very singular circumstance. One of the holes was large enough to have sunk her, even with eight pumps constantly at work ; but this hole was in a great measure stopped up by the fragment of the rock being left sticking in it. They likewise found some pieces of oakum, wool, &c. which had got between the timbers, and stopped many parts of the leak which had been left open by the stone. Exclusive of the leak, great damage was done to various parts of the ship's bottom.

While the smiths were engaged in making nails and bolts, the carpenters began to work on the vessel ; and some of the crew were sent across the river to shoot pigeons for the sick. These people found a stream of fresh water, discovered many Indian houses, and had sight of a mouse-coloured animal extremely swift, and about the size of a greyhound. On the 23d they saw plenty of fish, but caught only three. This day many of the crew saw the animal above mentioned ; and one of the seamen declared he had seen the Devil, which he described in the following words. " He was as large, says he, as a one gallon keg, and very like it ; he had horns and wings, yet he crept so slowly through the grass, that if I had not been *afraid*, I might have touched him." It appeared afterwards, that this poor fellow had seen a bat, which is almost black, and as large as a partridge ; and his own apprehensions had furnished his devil with horns.

The Captain and Mr. Banks saw the animal above mentioned, which had a long tail that it carried like a greyhound ; it leapt like a deer, and the print of its foot resembled that of a goat.

The vessel was now in a position which threw all the water abaft ; and Mr. Banks having removed his whole collection of plants into the bread-room,

they were this day found under water, by which some of them were totally destroyed; but, by great care, most of them were restored to a state of preservation.

On the 29th, the boat took as many fish as allowed a pound and a half to each man. A midshipman saw a wolf exactly resembling those of America. Mr. Gore also saw two straw-coloured animals, of the size of a hare, but shaped like a dog. So much fish was taken, that each man had two pounds and a half; and plenty of greens were gathered, which being boiled with the peas, their fare was deemed excellent.

Cockles were found by the master so large, that one of them was more than sufficient for two men; and likewise plenty of other shell-fish, of which he brought a supply to the ship. This day they succeeded in an attempt to float the ship; when they found that, by the position she had lain in, she had sprung a plank, so that it was again necessary to lay her ashore. An alligator swam by the ship several times this day.

Mr. Banks and a party made an excursion up a river, and on the 8th they saw several animals, one of which was judged to be a wolf. At night they made a fire, and took up their quarters on the banks of the river; but the night was rendered extremely disagreeable by the stings of the musquitoes, which pursued them into the smoke, and almost into the fire. At break of day they set out in search of game, and saw four animals, two of which were chased by Mr. Banks' greyhound; but they greatly outstripped him in speed, by leaping over the long thick grass, which incommoded the dog in running. It was observed of this animal, that he leaped or bounded forward on two legs, instead of running on four.

The tide favouring their return, they lost no time in getting back to the ship. The master, who had been seven leagues at sea, returned soon after Mr. Banks, bringing with him three turtle, which he

took with
near eight

In the
were wit
the ship
where T
had each
throw th
pia pers
by him,
him till
tion for
declined

These
very sm
late; th
of the w

The v
the next
fourth,
ed to be
of a bird
the gris
of this p
of such
naked,
which
stead o
sudden
from a
examin
and ca
was in
poles.

On t
loured
young
pound
sheep
Kang
mouse

took with a boat-hook, and which together weighed near eight hundred pounds.

In the morning four Indians, in a small canoe, were within sight. They soon came quite along-side the ship; and having received presents, landed where Tupia and a few sailors were on shore. They had each two lances, and a stick with which they throw them. Advancing towards the English, Tupia persuaded them to lay down their arms, and sit by him, which they readily did. They staid with him till dinner-time, when he made signs of invitation for them to go to the ship and eat; but this they declined, and retired in their canoe.

These men were of the common stature, with very small limbs; their complexion a deep chocolate; their hair black, either lank or curled, but not of the wool kind.

The visit of three of these Indians was renewed the next morning, and they brought with them a fourth, whom they called YAPARICO, who appeared to be a person of some consequence. The bone of a bird, about six inches long, was thrust through the gristle of his nose: and indeed all the inhabitants of this place had their noses bored, for the reception of such an ornament. These people being quite naked, the Captain gave one of them an old shirt, which he bound round his head like a turban, instead of using it to cover any part of his body. They suddenly leaped into their canoe, and rowed off, from a jealousy of some of the gentlemen who were examining it. The canoe was about ten feet long, and calculated to hold four persons; and when it was in shallow water they moved it by means of poles.

On the 14th Mr. Gore shot one of the mouse-coloured animals above-mentioned. It chanced to be a young one, weighing no more than thirty-eight pounds; but when full grown they are as large as a sheep. The skin of this beast, which is called *Kangaroo*, is covered with short fur, and is of a dark mouse colour; the head and ears are somewhat

like those of a hare; this animal was dressed for dinner, and proved fine eating.

The natives being now become familiar with the ship's crew, one of them was desired to throw his lance, which he did with such dexterity and force, that though it was not above four feet from the ground at the highest, it penetrated deeply into a tree at the distance of fifty yards. The natives now went on board the ship, and were well pleased with their entertainment. On the 19th they saw several of the women, who, as well as the men, were quite naked. They were this day visited by ten of the natives, who seemed resolved to have one of the turtle that was on board, which they repeatedly made signs for, and being as repeatedly refused, they expressed the utmost rage and resentment; and one of them, in particular, having received a denial from Mr. Banks, he stamped, and pushed him away in the most violent manner. At length they laid hands on two of the turtles, and drew them to the side of the ship where the canoe lay; but the sailors took them away. They made several similar attempts, but being equally unsuccessful, they leaped suddenly into their canoe and rowed off. At this instant the Captain, with Mr. Banks, and five or six seamen, went ashore, where they arrived before the Indians, and where many of the crew were already employed. As soon as the Indians landed, one of them snatched a fire-brand from under a pitch-kettle, and running to the windward of what effects were on shore, set fire to the dry grass, which burnt rapidly, scorched a pig to death, burnt part of the smith's forge, and would have destroyed a tent of Mr. Banks', but that some sailors came from the ship just in time to get it out of the way of the flames. In the interim the Indians went to a place where the fishing-nets lay, and a quantity of lichen was laid out to dry, and there again set fire to the grass, in spite of all persuasion, and even of threats. A musket loaded with small shot was now fired, and one of them being wounded, they ran off. This

second fire
burnt far i

The na
charged
hearing w
voices bei
to come ne
went to m
each othe
dian, who
soon halte
his brethr
English h
them abou
sitting abo
man again
with a po
on which
old India
having sp
against a
whereupo
returned,
end. WI
the wood

The m
sage to t
that he c
the fire l
the hills.
both shou
which th
wound w
seamen,
with four
unexpected
conceal
them, ga
at, they
but they
and face

second fire was easily extinguished, but the other burnt far into the woods.

The natives continuing still in sight, a musket charged with ball was fired near them; upon hearing which they soon got out of sight: but their voices being soon heard in the woods, and seeming to come nearer, the Captain, with a few of the men, went to meet them. When they were in sight of each other, both parties stopped, except an old Indian, who advanced before the rest a little way, but soon halted, and speaking a few words, retreated to his brethren, and they all retired together. The English having seized some of their darts, followed them about a mile, and then sat down, the Indians sitting about a hundred yards from them. The old man again came forward, having in his hand a lance with a point. He stopped and spoke several times, on which the Captain made signs of friendship. The old Indian now turned to his companions, and having spoken to them, they placed their lances against a tree, and came forward as in friendship; whereupon their darts which had been taken, were returned, and the whole quarrel seemed to be at an end. When Captain Cook got on board, he saw the woods burning at the distance of two miles.

The master having been sent to search for a passage to the northward, returned with an account that he could not find any. By the night of the 20th, the fire had extended many miles round them on the hills. On the 22d they killed a turtle, through both shoulders of which stuck a wooden harpoon, which the Indians had stricken it with, and the wound was quite healed. The next day one of the seamen, who had strayed from his company, met with four Indians at dinner: he was alarmed at this unexpected meeting, but had prudence enough to conceal his apprehensions, and sitting down by them, gave them his knife, which having all looked at, they returned. He would then have left them; but they chose to detain him, till, by feeling his hands and face, they were convinced he was made of

flesh and blood like themselves. They then dismissed him, directing him the nearest way to the ship.

On the 26th, Mr. Banks caught a female animal, called the *Opossum*, with two young ones.

On the 4th of August they put to sea, the pinnace going ahead to keep sounding, and at noon came to an anchor; when the Captain gave the name of **CAPE BEDFORD** to the northernmost point of land in sight, and that of **ENDEAVOUR RIVER** to the harbour which they had quitted.

The provisions they obtained while in this harbour, consisted of turtle, which they went some miles to sea to catch; oysters of three different sorts, large cavalhe or scomber, large mullets, some flat fish, a great number of small scomori, and skate or ray fish; purslain, wild beans, the tops of co-coas, and cabbage palms. Of quadrupeds there are goats, wolves, and pole-cats, and a spotted animal of the viverra kind; and several kinds of serpents, only some of which are venomous. Dogs are the only tame animals.

On the 4th, such a quantity of fish was caught, as allowed a dividend of two pounds to each man. During the six following days they struggled incessantly to sail safely past the shoals and breakers, by which they were every way surrounded. On the 10th they were between a head-land and three islands, which had been discovered on the preceding day, and began to conceive hopes that they were out of danger; but this not proving the case, the head-land received the name of **CAPE FLATTERY**.

After a conversation held among the officers, it was their concurrent opinion, that it would be best to leave the coast, and stand out to sea; and in consequence of these sentiments, they sailed on the 13th of August, 1770, and got in an open sea, after having been surrounded by dreadful shoals and rocks for near three months. They had now sailed above a thousand miles, during all which run they had been obliged to keep sounding, without the inter-

mission
it is su
Endea

Have
terly c
land, t
Guinea
passag
When
break
towar
great
sent al
brough
dred y
there
last w
had ri
rock;
tructio
boats i
from t
this pr
perfec
yet the
lost th

Att
and a
that it
the sh
other
preser
openin
come l
through
ship a
she so
help o
tide of
rocks
newed

VO

mission of a single minute; a circumstance which, it is supposed, never happened to any ship but the Endeavour.

Having anchored on the 14th, they steered a westerly course on the following day to get sight of the land, that a passage between that land and New-Guinea might not be missed, if there was any such passage. They stood northward till midnight. When day-light came on they saw a dreadful surf break at a vast height, within a mile of the ship, towards which the rolling waves carried her with great rapidity. Thus distressed, the boats were sent ahead to tow, and the head of the vessel was brought about, but not till she was within one hundred yards of the rock, between which and her there was nothing left but the chasm, made by the last wave which had washed her side, and which had risen and broke to a wonderful height on the rock; but in the moment they expected instant destruction, a breeze, hardly discernable, aided the boats in getting the vessel in an oblique direction from the rock. The hopes, however, afforded by this providential circumstance, were destroyed by a perfect calm, which succeeded in a few minutes; yet the breeze once more returned before they had lost the little ground which had been gained.

At this time a small opening was seen in the reef, and a young officer being sent to examine it, found that its breadth did not much exceed the length of the ship, but that there was smooth water on the other side of the rocks. Animated by the hope of preserving life, they now attempted to pass the opening; but this was impossible; for it having become high water in the interim, the ebb tide rushed through it with amazing impetuosity, carrying the ship about a quarter of a mile from the reef, and she soon reached the distance of two miles by the help of the boats. When the ebb tide was spent, the tide of flood again drove the vessel very near the rocks; so that their prospect of destruction was renewed, when they discovered another opening, and

a light breeze springing up, they entered it, and were driven through it with a rapidity that prevented the ship from striking against either side of the channel. The ship now came to an anchor, and her crew were grateful for having regained a station which they had been very lately most anxious to quit.

The name of PROVIDENTIAL CHANNEL was given to the opening through which the ship had thus escaped the most imminent dangers. A high promontory on the main land in sight was denominated CAPE WEYMOUTH, and a bay near it WEYMOUTH BAY. This day the boats went out to fish, and met with great success, particularly in catching cockles; some of which were of such an amazing size, as to require the strength of two men to move them. Mr. Banks likewise succeeded in his search for rare-shells, and different kinds of coral.

On the 21st several islands were discovered, which were called YORK ISLES. In the afternoon they anchored between some islands, and observed that the channel now began to grow wider. They observed two distant points, between which no land could be seen; so that the hope of having at length explored a passage into the Indian sea began to animate every breast.

The Captain and his company now ascended a hill upon one of these islands, from whence they had a view of near forty miles, in which space there was nothing that threatened to oppose their passage; so that the certainty of a channel seemed to be almost ascertained. Previous to their leaving the island, Captain Cook displayed the English colours, and took possession of all the eastern coast of the country, from the 38th degree of south latitude, to the present spot, by the name of NEW SOUTH WALES, for his Sovereign the King of Great Britain; and the place received the name of POSSESSION ISLAND.

They were now advanced to the northern extremity of New Holland, and had the satisfaction of

viewin
east e
land o
which
ISLAN
reach
sailed
DEAV

Neve
any h
nent,
ed by
two th
to a s
not so
parts
trees
yards

Bes
is one
back
polec
vast
were
are e
quail
some

Th
musc
of fo
live
bend
with
keep
othe
distu
or fi
whic
stren
then
very

viewing the open sea to the westward. The north-east entrance of the passage is formed by the main land of New Holland, and by a number of islands, which took the name of the PRINCE OF WALES' ISLANDS, and which Captain Cook imagines may reach to New Guinea. To the passage which they sailed through, Captain Cook gave the name of ENDEAVOUR STREIGHTS.

New South Wales is a much larger country than any hitherto known, which is not deemed a continent, being larger than all Europe; which is proved by the Endeavour having coasted more than two thousand miles, even if her tract was reduced to a straight line. To the northward the grass is not so rich, nor the trees so high as in the southern parts; and almost every where, even the largest trees grow at a distance of not less than thirteen yards asunder.

Besides the quadrupeds already mentioned, there is one, the belly of which is totally white, and the back brown, with white spots; it is much like a polecat, and the Indians call it *Quoll*. There are vast numbers of beautiful pigeons, many of which were shot by the seamen; and the other land-birds are eagles, hawks, cranes, herons, bustards, crows, quails, doves, parrots, parroquets, cockatoos, and some other birds of very elegant plumage.

The insects are few in number, among which the musquito and the ant are the chief. The ants are of four kinds. The first are perfectly green, and live on trees, in which they build curious nests, by bending down the leaves, and gluing them together with an animal juice; thousands of them joined to keep the leaf in its proper position, while many others were employed in the gluing them. Being disturbed in their work, the leaves, which are four or five inches in breadth, flew back with a force which was thought much superior to the united strength of these insects. Those who disturbed them paid for their curiosity, by being stung in a very severe manner.

The second kind of ants are quite black, and live in the inside of the branches of trees, after they have worked out the pith. Some of the branches being gathered, millions of these animals issued from every broken twig.

The third sort took up their lodging in the root of a plant that twines round the trunk of other trees. This root, which they hollowed for their purpose, was cut into great numbers of passages which ran across each other; yet the plant appeared not to have been injured. These were not more than half the size of the red ant of this country; but, upon being disturbed, they crawled over the body in thousands, and put their disturbers to the pain arising from exquisite tickling.

The fourth kind were like the white ants of the East-Indies; and had one sort of nests, as big as an half peck loaf, hanging from the boughs of the trees, and composed of several minute parts of vegetables, stuck together by a glutinous matter, supposed to have been supplied from their own bodies. The cells had a communication with each other, and had openings which led to other nests on the same tree; they had likewise a hollow covered passage to another nest on the ground, at the root of a different tree from that on which the former nest was suspended. The ground nests are six feet in height, and almost as much in breadth; the outside being plastered with clay of near two inches in thickness. These have a subterraneous passage to the roots of the trees near which they stand; whence the ants ascend, by covered ways, up the trunk and branches. As these ground-built houses are proof against the invasion of the rain, it is supposed that the ants retire to them during the wet season.

The seas abound with delicate green turtle, besides those enormous cockles which have been already mentioned. Alligators are found in the rivers and salt creeks.

The men are well made, of the middle size, and

active.
even to
but the
as black

The
that is
whimsi
few of
across
painted
stripes
cle of
face.

The
ends of
form t
pieces
building
in, is o
heels t
this p
people

The
of a tr
qualiti
known
or lips

The
singul
into a
piece
fast h
the fi
less c
obser
vario
tende
was
if wo
burn

Th

active in a high degree ; but their voices are soft even to effeminacy. Their colour is the chocolate ; but they were so covered with dirt, as to look almost as black as negroes.

The chief ornament of these people is the bone that is thrust through the nose, which the sailors whimsically termed their spritsail-yard. Some few of them had an ornament of shells hanging across the breast. Besides these ornaments, they painted their bodies and limbs white and red in stripes of different dimensions ; and they had a circle of white round each eye, and spots of it on the face.

Their huts were built with small rods, the two ends of which were fixed into the ground, so as to form the figure of an oven ; they are covered with pieces of bark and palm-leaves. The door of this building, which is only high enough to sit upright in, is opposite to the fire-place ; they sleep with their heels turned up towards their heads, and even in this posture the hat will not hold more than four people.

They were frequently observed with the leaves of a tree in their mouths, but whether it had the qualities either of tobacco or betle could not be known ; but it was observed not to discolour the teeth or lips.

They produce fire, and extend the flames in a very singular manner ; they reduce one end of a stick into an obtuse point ; they place this point upon a piece of dry wood, and turning the upright stick very fast backward and forward between their hands, the fire is soon produced ; nor is it increased with less celerity :—One of the natives was frequently observed to run along the sea coast, leaving fire in various places. These fires were supposed to be intended for the taking of the kangaroo, as that animal was so very shy of fire, that when forced by the dogs, it would not cross places which had been newly burnt, even when the fire was extinguished.

The points of their lances are sometimes made of

fish-bones, and sometimes of a hard heavy wood: they are barbed with other pieces of wood or bone, so that when they have entered any depth into the body, they cannot be drawn out without tearing the flesh in a shocking manner, or leaving splinters behind them.

In the northern parts of this coast, the canoes are formed by hollowing out the trunk of a tree; and it was conjectured, that this operation must have been performed by fire, as the natives did not appear to have any instrument proper for the purpose. The canoes are in length about fourteen feet, and so narrow, that they would be frequently upset, but that they are provided with an outrigger. The natives row them with paddles, using both hands in that employment.

That the natives of this country sometimes wage war with each other is evident from their being possessed of weapons; yet not a single wound was seen on any of their bodies.

The short intercourse which the English gentlemen had with these people, prevented them from obtaining so perfect a knowledge of the language of the natives as could have been wished. They articulated their words very distinctly; and frequently repeated the word *tut*, when in company with the English, several times together, which was supposed to be an expression of astonishment and admiration: upon the whole, their language was neither harsh nor inharmonious, as will appear from the following short specimen:

Wageege,
Muel,
Melea,
Bonjoo,
Yembe,
Mulere,
Unjar,
Tacal,
Gippa,
Mocoo,

The head.
The eyes.
The ears.
The nose.
The lips.
The teeth.
The tongue.
The chin.
The belly.
The back.

Ac
M
Pe
E
Ba
C
Po
M
Po
Po
G
Bo
C
M

We sh
passage
with a r
their lan

Early
the cabl
weigh th
dropped
mined, h
vered it

Soon a
under sa
one of th
nal for s
with all
she had
was alm

wise so
struck b
if she h
side. I
tide, an

Next
age ag

The
sight of
water v

Aco,	<i>The arms.</i>
Mangal,	<i>The hands.</i>
Peegoorga,	<i>The legs.</i>
Edamal,	<i>The feet.</i>
Bamma,	<i>A man.</i>
Cotta,	<i>A dog.</i>
Poteea,	<i>Fish.</i>
Maianang,	<i>Fire.</i>
Poorai,	<i>Water.</i>
Poapoa,	<i>Earth.</i>
Galan,	<i>The sun.</i>
Boota,	<i>To eat.</i>
Chucula,	<i>To drink.</i>
Marra,	<i>To go.</i>

We shall now proceed to give an account of their passage from New South Wales to New Guinea, with a recital of the incidents which happened on their landing on the last mentioned country.

Early in the morning of the 24th of August, 1770, the cable broke near the ring, in the attempt to weigh the anchor; on which another anchor was dropped, which prevented the ship driving. Determined, however, not to lose the anchor, they recovered it the next morning.

Soon after the anchor was weighed, the ship got under sail, steering north-west, and in a few hours one of the boats, which was ahead, made the signal for shoal-water. The ship instantly brought-to, with all her sails standing. It was now found that she had met with another narrow escape, as she was almost encompassed with shoals; and was likewise so situated between them, that she must have struck before the boat's crew had made the signal, if she had been half the length of a cable on either side. In the afternoon she made sail with the ebb tide, and got out of danger before sun-set.

Next morning, the 28th, they pursued their voyage again, steering due north.

The ship now held this course, barely within sight of land, till the 3d of September; and as the water was but just deep enough to navigate the ves-

sel, many unsuccessful attempts were made to bring her near enough to get on shore: it was therefore determined to land in one of the boats, while the ship kept plying off and on.

In consequence of this resolution, on the 3d of September, the Captain, accompanied by Messrs. Banks and Solander, and attended by the boat's crew and Mr. Banks' servant, set out in the pinnace; but when they came within two hundred yards of the shore, the water was so shallow, that they were obliged to leave the boat to the care of two of the sailors, and waded to land. They were no sooner clear of the water, than they saw several prints of human feet on the sand, below high-water-mark, whence it was evident, that the natives had been very lately there.

Our adventurers were now near a quarter of a mile from the pinnace, when three of the natives ran out of the woods, about one hundred yards beyond them, shouting in the most violent manner. They instantly ran towards our countrymen, the first of the three throwing something out of his hand, which flew on one side of him, burning in the same manner as gunpowder, but making no noise, while the other two threw their lances. The English now fired, when the natives stopped, and cast another lance, on which the muskets were loaded with ball, and again fired. The poor Indians now ran off with expedition, having, most probably, been wounded in the unequal conflict. Captain Cook and his companions, unwilling farther to injure those who could not originally have intended them any harm, retreated hastily to the boat, which having reached, they rowed abreast of the natives, who by this time were assembled to the number of about eighty. Their stature was nearly the same with that of the inhabitants of New South Wales, but their colour was not quite so dark. During the survey that was taken of them, they continued setting off their fires, a few at a time, in a kind of regular platoons; they were discharged by means of a piece of stick, almost like a hollow cane, which being swung sideways, produced

fire and
firing
ship sa
the nati
satisfie
these p
the ball
the tree
ces wh
landed,
the poi
ral plac
dischar
flew wi
The
clothed
exceed
also ve
On t
appear
ing the
the isla
in sever
the p
On t
called
SEMA
At t
seen in
about
derab
that t
mulon
ing w
ed.
As
had b
they
the n
west
was
of ho

fire and smoke, exactly like that occasioned by the firing of small arms. The crew on board the ship saw this strange phenomenon, and thought the natives had fire-arms. The gentlemen having satisfied their curiosity, by attentively looking at these people, fired some muskets above their heads, the balls from which being heard to rattle among the trees, the natives deliberately retired. The lances which had been thrown after the gentlemen landed, were made of a reed or bamboo cane, and the points were made of hard wood, barbed in several places; it is imagined, that these lances were discharged by means of a throwing stick, as they flew with great swiftness above sixty yards.

The whole coast of this country is low land, but clothed with a richness of trees and herbage, which exceeds all description. The cocoa-nut trees were also very numerous.

On the evening of the 9th, they saw what had the appearance of land. The ship stood off and on during the night, when a number of fires were seen on the island, and the next morning smoke was seen in several places, whence it was conjectured that the place was well peopled.

On the 16th, they had sight of the little island called ROTTE; and the same day saw the island SEMAU.

At ten o'clock this night a dull reddish light was seen in the air. This phenomenon, which reached about ten degrees above the horizon, bore a considerable resemblance to the Aurora Borealis, only that the rays of light which it emitted had no tremulous motion. It was surveyed for two hours, during which time its brightness continued undiminished.

As the ship was now clear of all the islands which had been laid down in such maps as were on board, they made sail during the night, and were surprised the next morning at the sight of an island to the west-south-west, which they flattered themselves was a new discovery. Before noon they had sight of houses, groves of cocoa-nut trees, and large flocks

of sheep. This was a welcome sight to people whose health was declining for want of refreshments. The second Lieutenant was immediately dispatched in the pinnace, in search of a landing-place; and he took with him such things as it was thought might be acceptable to the natives: Dr. Solander went with him.

Two horsemen were seen from the ship, one of whom had a laced hat on, and was drest in a coat and waistcoat, of the fashion of Europe. These men rode about on shore, taking little notice of the boat, but regarding the ship with the utmost attention. As soon as the boat reached the shore, some other persons on horseback, and many on foot, hastened to the spot, and it was observed that some cocoa-nuts were put into the boat, from whence it was concluded, that a traffic had commenced with the natives. A signal being made from the boat, that the ship might anchor in a bay at some distance, she immediately bore away for it.

When the Lieutenant came on board, he reported that he could not purchase any cocoa-nuts, as the owner of them was absent, and that what he had brought were given him; in return for which he had presented the natives with some linen. The method by which he learnt that there was a harbour in the neighbourhood, was by the natives drawing a kind of rude map on the sand, in which the harbour, and a town near it, were represented; it was likewise hinted to him that fruit, fowls, hogs, and sheep, might be there obtained in great abundance. He saw several of the principal inhabitants of the island, who wore chains of gold about their necks, and were dressed in fine linen. When the boat's crew were on the point of returning to the ship, the gentleman who had been seen on horseback in the dress of Europe, came down to the beach; but the Lieutenant did not think it proper to hold a conference with him, because he had left his commission on board the ship.

In the evening, when the ship had entered the bay

to which
town w
jack wa
sently a
colours
ever, he
ven in t

The
next mo
had a
patched
cessari

He w
island,
ter, he
he was
refresh
any ot
was in
consent
the Du
them.

ed pol
might
of the

Imm
mated
two of

their
sailor
d'neer

have s
hesita
being

them.
his se
festivi
and a

profic
tween
sailor

to which they had been recommended, an Indian town was seen at a small distance, upon which a jack was hoisted on the fore-top-mast head. Presently afterwards three guns were fired, and Dutch colours were hoisted in the town. The ship, however, held on her way, and came to an anchor at seven in the evening.

The colours being seen hoisted on the beach the next morning, the Captain concluded that the Dutch had a settlement on the island; he therefore dispatched the second Lieutenant to mention what necessaries they were in want of.

He was conducted to the Raja, or King of the island, to whom, by means of a Portuguese interpreter, he made known his business. The Raja said, he was ready to supply the ship with the necessary refreshments; but that he could not trade with any other people but the Dutch, with whom he was in alliance, without having first obtained their consent; but that he would make application to the Dutch Agent, who was the only white man among them. This Agent, whose name was Lange, behaved politely to the Lieutenant, and told him, he might buy what he thought proper of the inhabitants of the island.

Immediately after the Raja and Mr. Lange intimated their wishes to go on board the ship, and that two of the boat's crew might be left as hostages for their safe return; the Lieutenant gratified both their requests, and took them on board just before dinner was served. It was thought that they would have sat down without ceremony; but after some hesitation, the Raja intimated his doubts, whether, being a black, they would permit him to sit down with them. The politeness of the officers soon removed his scruples, and the greatest good humour and festivity prevailed among them. As Dr. Solander, and another gentleman on board, were tolerable proficient in Dutch, they acted as interpreters between Mr. Lange and the officers, while some of the sailors, who understood Portuguese, conversed with

such of the Raja's attendants as spoke that language. The chief part of the dinner was mutton, which the Raja having tasted, he begged an English sheep, and the only one which they had left was given him. He then asked for a dog, and Mr. Banks gave him his grey-hound; and a spying-glass was presented to him, on Mr. Lange's intimating that it would be acceptable.

The visitors now told Captain Cook, that there was great plenty of fowls, hogs, sheep, and buffaloes on the island, numbers of which should be conveyed to the sea shore on the following day, that he might purchase what was necessary for the recovery of the sick, and for sea stores. This welcome news gave great spirits to the company, and the bottle went so briskly round, that Mr. Lange and his companions became almost intoxicated. They had, however, the resolution to express a desire to depart, before they were quite drunk. Messrs. Solander and Banks went ashore with the visitors, who were saluted at their departure with nine guns, which they returned with three cheers.

On the following day the Captain, attended by several gentlemen, went on shore to return the Raja's visit; but their principal intention was, to buy the refreshments which had been mentioned the preceding day. When they landed, they were chagrined to find that the cattle had not been driven down to the beach. They went on to the town.

The Raja was at the house of assembly, surrounded by many of his principal subjects; and Mr. Lange also attended. Captain Cook having informed them that he had loaded his boat with goods, which he wished to exchange for necessary refreshments, permission was given to land his effects. The Captain now endeavoured to make an agreement for the hogs, sheep, and buffaloes, which were to be paid for in cash; but this business was no sooner hinted at than Mr. Lange took his leave, having first told the Captain, that he must make his agreement with the natives; and adding, that he had received a

letter from
the conten
turn.

They w
did not pa
customary
They beg
and rice,
in thirty-s
with a kin
boiled. Th
so small,
scarcely a

When d
Raja to d
saying, th
should nev

When t
tain Cook
promised.

Mr. Lang
he had re
structions

at the is
should be
her to re
sary. Th
tives of l
to be divi

but, he a
from the
sent of b
It is a ve
this stor
and sole
value int

Soon
some sh
but had
get mor
not a si

VOL.

letter from the Governor of Concordia, in Timor, the contents of which should be disclosed at his return.

They were invited to dine with the Raja, but he did not partake of the entertainment, as it was not customary here to sit down with their guests. They began their dinner, which consisted of pork and rice, very excellent of their kinds, served up in thirty-six dishes, and three earthen bowls, filled with a kind of broth, in which the pork had been boiled. The spoons were formed of leaves, but were so small, that the hunger of the guests would scarcely allow them patience to use them.

When dinner was ended, the Captain invited the Raja to drink wine with him; but this he declined, saying, that the man who entertained company should never get drunk with his guests.

When the bottle had circulated some time, Captain Cook began to inquire after the cattle that were promised to be driven down to the beach; when Mr. Lange informed him, that in the letter which he had received from the Governor of Concordia, instructions were given, that if the ship should touch at the island, and be in want of provisions, she should be supplied; but that he was not to permit her to remain longer than was absolutely necessary. That no presents were to be made to the natives of low rank, nor even left with their superiors to be divided among them after the ship had sailed; but, he added, that any trifling civilities received from the Indians, might be acknowledged by a present of beads, or any other articles of small value. It is a very probable conjecture, that the whole of this story was of Mr. Lange's own manufacture, and solely calculated to draw all the presents of any value into his own pocket.

Soon after this the Captain was informed, that some sheep had been driven down to the beach; but had been conveyed away before the men could get money from the ship to pay for them, and that not a single hog or buffaloe had been driven down;

but that a small number of fowls, and a quantity of the palm sirup had been bought.

Heartily vexed to be thus disappointed of the chief articles which were wanted, the Captain remonstrated with Mr. Lange, who told him, that if he and his officers had gone to the spot, they might have purchased any thing they pleased; but that the Indians imagined the seamen would impose on them with counterfeit money.

This story was no more credited than the former; but not to lose more time in a case of such urgency, the Captain instantly repaired to the beach; but there were no cattle to be bought. During his absence, Lange informed Mr. Banks that the Indians were offended, that the seamen had not offered gold for what they had to sell, and that no other metal would purchase their commodities; but Mr. Banks, disdaining to hold farther conversation with a man who had been guilty of such repeated subterfuges, left him abruptly.

On the 20th the Captain and Dr. Solander went again on shore, and while the latter proceeded to the town in search of Lange, the Captain staid on the beach, with a view to buy cattle. At this place was an old man, who had been distinguished by the name of prime minister, because he appeared to be invested with considerable authority; and the Captain now presented him with a spying glass, in order to make a friend of him. At present there was nothing brought for sale but a small buffaloe, for which five guineas were demanded. Though the Captain knew that this was double its value, yet he bid three guineas, as he was willing to begin dealing at any rate. The person who had it to sell said, he could not take the money till the Raja had been informed what was offered; on which a man was sent to him, who soon came back with a message, that five guineas would be the lowest price; this the Captain refused to give; on which a second minister was dispatched, who staying a long time, Captain Cook was anxiously expecting his return, when

he saw Dr
corted by
whom had
armed wi
at the ma
that Lang
the Raja,
tives were
cause they
of the thir
all trading
day.

A nativ
guese, ca
the Capta
the Raja,
Lange ha
discovere
Lange's
gentleme
the suppo
these me
should ad
bring the
gan to du
palm-sir
now brin

Just a
look at t
the nam
in his fe
ceeding
grasped
broad-s
all the
ministe
distinct
of the i
and a
hind hi
now a

he saw Dr. Solander coming towards the beach, escorted by more than a hundred persons, some of whom had lances in their hands, and the rest were armed with muskets. When the Doctor arrived at the marketing place, he informed the Captain that Lange had interpreted to him a message from the Raja, the substance of which was, that the natives were averse to all traffic with the English, because they would not give above half the real worth of the things which were offered for sale; and that all trading whatever should be prohibited after that day.

A native of Timor, whose parents were Portuguese, came down with this party, and delivered to the Captain what was pretended to be the order of the Raja, and which was in substance the same as Lange had told Dr. Solander; but it was afterwards discovered, that this man was a confederate of Lange's in the scheme of extortion. The English gentlemen had at the same time no doubt, but that the supposed order of the Raja was a contrivance of these men; and while they were debating how they should act in this critical conjuncture, anxious to bring the affair to a speedy issue, the Portuguese began to drive away such of the natives as had brought palm-sirup and fowls to sell, and others who were now bringing sheep and buffaloes to the market.

Just at this juncture, Captain Cook happening to look at the old man who had been distinguished by the name of prime-minister, imagined that he saw in his features a disapprobation of the present proceedings; and willing to improve the advantage, he grasped the Indian's hand, and gave him an old broad-sword. This well-timed present produced all the good effects that could be wished; the prime-minister was enraptured at so honourable a mark of distinction, and, brandishing his sword over the head of the impertinent Portuguese, he made both him, and a man who commanded the party, sit down behind him on the ground. The whole business was now accomplished; the natives, eager to supply

whatever was wanted, brought their cattle in for sale, and the market was soon stocked. For the first two buffaloes Captain Cook gave ten guineas ; but he afterwards purchased them by way of exchange, giving a musket for each ; and at this rate he might have bought any number he thought proper. There seems to be no doubt but that Lange had a profit out of the first two that were sold, and that his reason for having said that the natives would take nothing but gold for their cattle, was, that he might the more easily share in the produce. Captain Cook purchased of the natives of this island some hundred gallons of palm-sirup, a small quantity of garlic, a large number of eggs, some limes, and cocoa-nuts, thirty dozen of fowls, three hogs, six sheep, and nine buffaloes.

Having at length obtained these necessary refreshments, Captain Cook prepared for sailing from this place.

This island is called Savu ; it is situated in 10 degrees 35 minutes south latitude, and 237 degrees 30 minutes west longitude, and has hitherto been very little known, or very imperfectly described. Its length is between twenty and thirty miles ; but its breadth could not be ascertained. At the time the Endeavour lay there it was near the end of the dry season, when it had not rained for almost seven months ; nor was there any running stream of fresh water to be seen, and the natives were supplied only by small springs, situated at a distance up the country. The rains in this country cease in March or April, and fall again in October or November ; and these rains produce abundance of indigo, millet, and maize, which grow beneath the noblest trees in the universe.

Besides these articles, the island produces tobacco, cotton, betle, tamarinds, limes, oranges, mangoes, Guinea-corn, rice, callevances, and water-melons. A trifling quantity of cinnamon was seen, and some European herbs, such as garlic, fennel, celery, and marjoram : besides which there are fruits of va-

rious kind
a sharp t
is not eat
Several
were alm
enormou
saw, it w
much la
half as n
having l
the late
cy, and
mals be
scarce a
remark
island a
sheep,
Few
yet the
expedi
halter
are the
nishes
great
The
low th
straig
that a
not, h
brown
and t
wome
tures
Th
roun
hair
root
T
ton
and
bet

rious kinds, and particularly the *blimbi*, which has a sharp taste, and is said to be a fine pickle, but it is not eaten raw.

Several buffaloes were seen on this island, which were almost as large as an ox: and from a pair of enormous horns of this animal which Mr. Banks saw, it was conjectured, that some of them were much larger; yet they did not weigh more than half as much as an ox of the same apparent size, having lost the greater part of their flesh through the late dry weather; the meat, however, was juicy, and of a delicate flavour. The horns of these animals bend backwards, they have no dewlaps, nor scarce any hair on their skins, and their ears are remarkably large. The other tame animals on the island are dogs, cats, pigeons, fowls, hogs, goats, sheep, asses, and horses.

Few of the horses are above twelve hands high, yet they are full of mettle, and pace naturally in an expeditious manner; the natives ride them with a halter only. The sheep are not unlike a goat, and are therefore called cabritos. The sea-coast furnishes the inhabitants with turtle, but not in any great abundance.

The natives of the island of Savu are rather below the middle stature; their hair is black and straight, and persons of all ranks, as well those that are exposed to the weather, as those that are not, have one general complexion, which is dark brown. The men are well formed and sprightly, and their features differ much from each other; the women, on the contrary, have all one set of features, and are very short and broad built.

The men have silver pincers hanging by strings round their necks, with which they pluck out the hair of their beards; and both men and women root out the hair that grows under the arms.

The dress of the men consists of two pieces of cotton cloth, one of which is bound round the middle, and the lower edge of it being drawn pretty tight between the legs, the upper edge is left loose, so as

to form a kind of a pocket, in which they carry their knives and other things; the other piece being passed under the former, on the back of the wearer, the ends of it are carried over the shoulders, and tucked into the pocket before. The women draw the upper edge of the piece round the waist tight, while the lower edge dropping to the knees, makes a kind of a petticoat: the other piece of cloth is fastened across the breast, and under the arms. This cloth, which is manufactured by the natives, is dyed blue while in the yarn; and, as it is of various shades, its look when it comes to be worn is very beautiful.

The ornaments of the natives of Savu are very numerous, and consist of rings, beads worn round the neck and on the wrists, and chains of plaited gold wire likewise hung round the neck: these things were worn by both sexes; but the women had also girdles of beads round their waist, which helped to keep out the petticoat.

The houses on the island of Savu are of different lengths, from twenty feet to four hundred, according to the rank of the inhabitant, and are fixed on posts about four or five feet from the ground. The houses are generally divided into three rooms of equal size, the centre room being set apart for the use of the women; and sometimes smaller rooms are inclosed from the sides of the building, the whole of which is thatched with the leaves of the palm tree.

The natives eat of all the tame animals which the island produces, but they prefer the hog to all the rest; next to the hog's flesh they admire that of the horse, to which succeeds the buffalo, and then the poultry; and they like the flesh of cats and dogs much better than that of goats and sheep. They seldom eat fish.

The fan-palm is the most remarkable, and most useful tree that grows on the island, its uses being equally great and various. Soon after the buds put fourth, the natives cut them, and tying under them little baskets, formed of the leaves of the tree, a liquor drops into them, which has the taste of a light

wine, and
The leaves
uses of
baskets,
nearly of
natives a

The island
has a Ra
divisions
LAAI, an
our Engli
which wa
and rema
people w
on him v
alty.

The na
that they
actness, a
distance

The in
ranks; t
labourers
spected i
and the
bought a
belong;
hog is th
may sell
with his
farther,
Raja's p

The r
and had
small-po
much dr
attacks
great di
veyed t
will ven
to take

wine, and is the common liquor of all the inhabitants. The leaves of the tree are applied to the various uses of making tobacco-pipes, umbrellas, cups, baskets, and the thatching of houses. The fruit is nearly of the size of a full-grown turnip; but the natives are not fond of it.

The island consists of five divisions, each of which has a Raja, or Chief Governor of its own. These divisions are called TIMO, MASSARA, REGEEUA, LAAL, and SEBA. It was on this last division that our English adventurers went on shore; the Raja of which was between thirty and forty years of age, and remarkable for his corpulency. He governs his people with the most absolute authority, but takes on him very little of the parade or pomp of royalty.

The natives are so expert in the use of their lances, that they will throw them with such force and exactness, as to pierce a man through the heart at the distance of sixty or seventy yards.

The inhabitants of Savu are divided into five ranks; the Rajas, the land-owners, manufacturers, labourers, and slaves. The land-owners are respected in proportion to the extent of their lands, and the number of their slaves, which last are bought and sold with the estate to which they belong; but when a slave is bought separately, a fat hog is the price of the purchase. Though a man may sell his slave in this manner, or convey him with his lands, yet his power over him extends no farther, for he must not even strike him without the Raja's permission.

The natives in general are robust and healthy, and had the appearance of being long-lived. The small-pox has found its way to this island, and is as much dreaded as the pestilence. When this disorder attacks any person, he is carried to some spot at a great distance from any house, where his food is conveyed to him by means of a long stick, for no one will venture very near the invalid, who is thus left to take his chance of life or death.

The island of Savu having been visited by the Portuguese almost at their first sailing into this part of the world, they established a settlement upon it; but in a little time they were succeeded by the Dutch, who, though they did not formally possess themselves of the island, sent a number of trading vessels to establish a treaty of commerce with the natives. The principal object of this treaty is, that the Rajas should furnish the Dutch, for the consumption of their spice islands, with rice, maize, &c. annually, and they are to return the value in arrack, cutlery wares, linen, and silk. In this agreement the Rajas stipulated, that a Dutch resident should be constantly on the island, to observe that their part of the contract was fulfilled.

As soon as this was accomplished, they sent Mr. Lange to act as their resident. Once every two months he is attended by fifty slaves on horseback, and in this state visits each of the Rajas. He constantly takes with him a quantity of arrack, by the help of which he does not fail of making advantageous bargains with the Rajas.

Lange had been on this island ten years, during all which time he had not seen a white person, except those who came annually in the Dutch ship to carry off the rice. He is married to an Indian woman, a native of the island of Timor, and he lives in the same manner as the inhabitants of Savu, whose language he speaks better than any other; like them too he sits on the ground and chews betle, and has so perfectly adopted their manners, that he is an absolute Indian, except in dress and complexion.

The morality of these people is of the purest kind. A robbery is scarce ever committed, and a murder is never perpetrated. When any disputes arise between the natives, they instantly submit the point in debate to the decision of the Raja, and rest perfectly satisfied with his determination. No man is permitted to marry more than one wife; yet a violation of the marriage-bed, or even the crime of

simple for
them.

Of the
principal
Dutch res
make up

A Fren
mor about
these sea
ral days,
stant, and
seamen, v
eighty me
necessities
to the wre
dians, wh
chests of
which be
mained s
made suc
their nur
country.

The E
the 21st
westward

On the
day, in o
the 30th
ficers an
voyage,
serve the
possessed
lowing th
when the
the brig

Early
the ship
in with
steered.
at this
the boa

simple fornication, is almost wholly unknown among them.

Of the islands in the neighbourhood of Savu, the principal is Timor, which is annually visited by the Dutch residents on the other islands, in order to make up their accounts.

A French ship was wrecked on the coast of Timor about two years before the Endeavour was in these seas. She had been lodged on the rock several days, when the wind tore her to pieces in an instant, and the Captain, with the greater number of the seamen, were drowned; but a Lieutenant and about eighty men reached the shore, where their immediate necessities were relieved, after which they returned to the wreck, in company with some Dutch and Indians, who assisted them in recovering all their chests of bullion, some of their guns and other effects, which being done, they returned, where they remained several weeks; but in this interval, death made such havoc among them, that not above half their number remained to be sent to their native country.

The Endeavour sailed from the island of Savu on the 21st of September, 1770, and bent her course westward.

On the 28th they steered north-west the whole day, in order to get sight of the land of Java; and on the 30th the Captain received from most of the officers and seamen their respective journals of the voyage, regarding which, he advised them to observe the most profound secrecy: and he likewise possessed himself of the log-book. In the night following there was a storm of thunder and lightning, when the land of Java was seen to the eastward by the brightness of the lightning.

Early in the morning of the 2d of October, when the ship was in fifteen fathoms water, she was close in with the coast of Java, along which they now steered. As their faithful Indian friend Tupia was at this time extremely ill, the Captain dispatched the boat to the shore to endeavour to bring him

some refreshing fruits, and likewise to procure grass for their buffaloes.

In a few hours they obtained what they were sent on shore for, and returned to the ship, which proceeded at a slow rate during the night.

On the 3d, in the morning, the Dutch packet-boat was observed sailing after the Endeavour. The master had brought with him two books, in one of which he wrote down the Captain's name, and that of the vessel, to be sent to the Governor and Council of the Indies; and in the other book he requested that some of the gentlemen on board would likewise write down the name of the vessel, with that of the Captain; where she came from, and to what port she was bound. These questions were asked by the Governor of Batavia's directions.

The ship was obliged to come to anchor in about four hours, for want of wind to enable her properly to stem the current. A breeze soon springing up, the vessel held on her way till the following morning, when she was again obliged to be brought to anchor, owing to the rapidity of the current. This day and the next they weighed the anchor, and brought-to several times. On the 8th they weighed, and stood clear of a large ledge of rocks, which they had been near running foul of the preceding day; but before noon this day they were once more obliged to anchor near a little island, which was not laid down in any chart that they had on board. It is one of those that bear the name of the Milles Isles; and Messrs. Solander and Banks having landed upon it, collected a few plants, and shot a bat which was a yard long, being measured from the extreme points of the wings; they also killed a few plovers, in all respects like the English golden plover.

In a little time after the gentlemen came back to the ship, some Malays came along-side in a boat, bringing with them some pumpkins, dried fish, and turtle for sale; one of the turtles, which weighed near one hundred and fifty pounds, they sold for a dollar.

The sh
the land
east-south
to an anc

The E
ship was
from whi
name of
To these
as he thou
ed the bo
that atte
healthine
as the sh
a sad pre
make ar
not one
The Eng
ance of
the leas
set of m
mates;
contagio

The s
about ni
part of
was tota
cayed,
and sea
could n
the Cap
her dov
done in
translat

On V
Captain
and app
at Bata
receive
enterta

In th

The ship now made but slow way till night, when the land breeze springing up, they sailed to the east-south-east, and on the following day they came to an anchor in the road of Batavia.

The Endeavour had no sooner anchored, than a ship was observed, with a broad pendant flying, from which a boat was dispatched to demand the name of the vessel, with that of the Commander, &c. To these inquiries Captain Cook gave such answers as he thought proper, and the officer who commanded the boat departed. This gentleman and the crew that attended him were so worn down by the unhealthiness of the climate, that they appeared but as the shadows of men; which the Captain deemed a sad presage of the havoc which death would soon make among his crew; yet at present there was not one invalid on board, except the Indian, Tupia. The English tars, whose want of foresight and defiance of danger is notorious, seemed not to entertain the least idea that even sickness would attack a set of men so hardened as they were by different climates; but alas! they had very little idea of the fatal contagion which impregnates the air of Batavia.

The ship was at this time so leaky, that she made about nine inches water an hour, on the average; part of her false keel was gone: one of her pumps was totally useless, and the rest so very much decayed, that they could not last long. The officers and seamen concurring in opinion, that the ship could not safely put to sea again in this condition, the Captain resolved to solicit permission to heave her down; but as he had learnt that this must be done in writing, he drew up a petition, and had it translated into Dutch.

On Wednesday the 10th of October, 1770, the Captain and the rest of the gentlemen went on shore, and applied to the English gentleman then resident at Batavia; this gentleman, whose name was Leith, received his countrymen in the politest manner, and entertained them at dinner with great hospitality.

In the afternoon Captain Cook attended the Go-

vernor General, who received him politely, and told him to wait on the Council the next morning, when his petition should be laid before them, and every thing he solicited would be readily granted.

Late in the evening of this day there happened a most terrible storm of thunder and lightning, accompanied with very heavy rain, by which a Dutch East-Indiaman was greatly damaged both in her masts and rigging. The Endeavour, though near this Dutch ship, escaped without damage, owing, in Captain Cook's opinion, to an electrical chain, which conducted the lightning over the side of the vessel; and he recommends chains of the same kind to be taken on board all ships, to whatever part of the globe they may be bound. A sentinel on board the Endeavour, who was charging his musket at the time of the storm, had it shaken out of his hand, and the ram-rod was broken in pieces: the electrical chain looked like a stream of fire, and the ship sustained a very violent shock.

On Tuesday the 11th, Captain Cook waited on the gentlemen of the Council, who informed him, that all his requests should be complied with. In the interim, the other gentleman made a contract with the master of a public hotel, to furnish them and their friends with as much tea, coffee, punch, and tobacco, as they might have occasion for, and to keep them a separate table, for nine shillings a day, English money; but on condition that every person who should visit them, should pay at the rate of four shillings and six pence for his dinner, and the same sum for his supper and bed, if he chose to sleep at the hotel: they were likewise to pay for every servant that attended them fifteen pence a day. It was soon discovered, that they had been vilely imposed on; for these charges were above twice as much as would have been demanded at a private house. They appeared to live elegantly, but at the same time were but ill supplied. Their dinner consisted of fifteen dishes, all served up at once; and their supper of thirteen; but of these,

nine or ten
cheapest
even some
ed up four
hot at dinn
next day it
was conve

The gen
were afte
Mr. Bank
of the hot
attendant
agreed to
is the univ
Mr. Bank
shillings a
which twe
en by a m

Their i
on board
every me
now sent
might rec
and even
disposed,
but the m
frame ap
the carrie
were tota
session of
Tupia wa
was perfe
in an ecst
as they
nest inqu

Of all t
tention of
variety of
via: he i
extraordi
the peopl

nine or ten were of the most ordinary, because the cheapest poultry that could be purchased; and even some of these dishes were observed to be served up four times successively: a duck, which was hot at dinner, was brought cold in the evening; the next day it appeared in the form of a fricassée, and was converted to forced meat at night.

The gentlemen having found fault with their fare, were afterwards supplied in a better manner; but Mr. Banks not approving the conduct of the master of the hotel, he hired lodgings for himself and his attendants at the adjoining house, for which he agreed to pay five and forty shillings a month. It is the universal custom here to hire a carriage; and Mr. Banks engaged two, for which he paid eighteen shillings a day: these carriages are open chaises, in which two persons sit commodiously, and are driven by a man sitting on a kind of coach-box.

Their Indian friend Tupia had been till this time on board very dangerously ill, yet persisted to refuse every medicine that was offered him: Mr. Banks now sent for him to his house, in the hope that he might recover his health. While he was in the ship, and even after he was put into the boat, he was indisposed, and low-spirited, to the utmost degree; but the moment he came into the town, his whole frame appeared as if re-animated. The houses, the carriages, the people, and many other objects, were totally new to him; and astonishment took possession of his features at sights so wonderful: but Tupia was astonished at the scene, his boy, Tayota, was perfectly enraptured, dancing along the streets in an ecstasy of joy, and examining the several objects as they presented themselves, with the most earnest inquisitiveness and curiosity.

Of all the circumstances which engaged the attention of Tupia, nothing struck him so much as the variety of dresses worn by the inhabitants of Batavia: he inquired the reason of what appeared so extraordinary in his eyes, and being informed that the people were of a variety of nations, and that all

were dressed according to the mode of their own country, he requested permission to follow the fashion: this request being readily complied with, a person was dispatched to the ship for some South-Sea cloth, with which he soon clothed himself in the dress of Otaheite. The people of Batavia, who had seen an Indian, brought thither in Mr. Bougainville's ship, named *Outourou*, mistook Tupia for that man, and frequently inquired if he was not the same.

Captain Cook now applied to several persons to advance him money sufficient to defray the expense of repairing the ship; but no one could be found in the whole town who had the requisite sum in his possession, or, if he had, was willing to advance it; he therefore made application to the Governor, who issued his orders, that he should be supplied out of the treasury of the Dutch East-India Company.

After little more than a week spent at Batavia, the ill effects of the climate began to be severely felt. Dr. Solander and Mr. Banks were indisposed with fevers; Mr. Banks' two servants were exceedingly ill; the Indian boy, *Tayota*, had an inflammation on his lungs; and Tupia was so bad that his life was despaired of. Their indisposition was attributed partly to the heat of the climate, and partly to the swampy situation of the town, and the stench of the dirty canals with which it abounds.

By the 26th of the month, very few of the crew were well enough to do duty; and on this day a tent was erected for their reception. Tupia now requested to be conveyed to the ship, in the hope of breathing a purer air than in the town, but his request could not be granted, as she was unrigged, and preparations were making to lay her down, in order that she might undergo a thorough repair. On the 28th, however, Mr. Banks attended Tupia to Cooper's island, and a tent was pitched for him, in such a situation, where he was alternately refreshed by the land and sea breezes; and the poor creature

was extremely
lodged. I
could not
greatly in
every day

On the
the Surge
as he was
sacrifice t
time whe
lander, th
to see his
Mr. Bank
to a wort

Death
our adver
able to re
veral Ma
who were
their duty
man to le
The India
the 9th of
fection fo
of a pare
the loss,
survive

By this
fully surv
to be gra
been pre
miles, th
of the g
was torn
measure
parts, se
and a pa
sole of a

Messr
down by
tended t

was extremely thankful that he was so agreeably lodged. By this time the surgeon was so ill that he could not leave his bed. Mr. Banks' fever was greatly increased, and Dr. Solander grew worse every day.

On the 5th of November, died Mr. Monkhouse, the Surgeon, whose loss was the more severely felt, as he was a man of skill in his profession, and fell a sacrifice to the pestiferous air of the country, at a time when his abilities were most wanted. Dr. Solander, though extremely ill, had strength sufficient to see his remains committed to the ground; but Mr. Banks was unable even to pay this last sad duty to a worthy man.

Death now advanced with hasty strides among our adventurous countrymen, who were equally unable to resist his power, or shun his embraces. Several Malay servants were engaged, to wait on those who were ill; but these people were so remiss in their duty, that it was no uncommon thing for a sick man to leave his bed in search of his attendant. The Indian boy, Tayota, paid the debt of nature on the 9th of this month, and Tupia, whose tender affection for the youth can be equalled only by that of a parent for a favourite child, was so shocked at the loss, that it was evident that he could not long survive him.

By this time the ship's bottom having been carefully surveyed, our countrymen had ample reason to be grateful to that Providence, by which they had been preserved during a passage of several hundred miles, through the most dangerous seas on the face of the globe; for the sheathing in several places was torn from the vessel, the false keel was in a great measure gone, the main keel was damaged in many parts, several of the planks had received great injury, and a part of three of them was thinner than the sole of a shoe.

Messrs. Solander and Banks were now so worn down by their disorders, that the physician who attended them recommended the country air, as the

only thing that could possibly restore them to the wishes of their friends. In consequence of this advice, they hired a country house of the master of the hotel, who engaged to supply them with slaves, and to furnish their table; but as they sufficiently experienced the worthlessness of these slaves, they bought two Malay women, who soon became excellent nurses, from that tenderness of nature which does so much honour to the sex. While these gentlemen were taking measures for the recovery of their health, poor Tupia fell a victim to the ravages of his disorder, and to his grief for the deceased Tayota. When Tayota was first seized with the fatal disorder, he seemed sensible of his approaching end, and frequently said to those that were about him, Tyau mate see, "My friends, I am dying." He was very tractable, and took any medicines that were offered to him; they were both buried in the island of Edam.

By this time not above ten men out of the whole ship's crew were able to do duty, and these were employed in getting the water and stores aboard, and in putting up the rigging.

Captain Cook was now taken ill, and Mr. Sporing and a sailor who attended Messrs. Banks and Solander at their country-house, were attacked with intermitting fevers; but those two gentlemen grew something better, though their recovery was very slow. Their house was situated on the borders of a rivulet, which, of course, assisted the circulation of the air; and it was likewise open to the sea breeze.

In the night of the 25th, there fell such a shower of rain, for the space of four hours, as even our voyagers had scarce ever remembered. The water poured through every part of Mr. Banks' house; and the lower apartments admitted a stream sufficient to have turned a mill. As this gentleman was now greatly restored in health, he went to Batavia the following day, and was surprised to see, that the inhabitants had hung out their bedding to dry. The westerly monsoon set in about the 26th of

this month
or north-
night. P
thunder, a

The n
been suffi
now bega
from the
They w
night, but
very sev
hour: and
tacks. T
ditches;
commenc

The sh
ing receiv
her water
rust on th
road of B

On the
nor, and s
ed thems
Immediat
Mr. Bank
erto lived
next mor
tavia roa
ill, excep
venty year
while the
ried sever
his boy,
Green, t
the time
were sick
ness, as t

The to
minutes s
grees fift
of Green

this month ; it blows in the day-time from the north, or north-west, and from the south-west, during the night. Previous to this, there had been violent thunder, and hard showers of rain for several nights.

The musquitoes and gnats, whose company had been sufficiently disagreeable in the dry weather, now began to swarm in immense numbers, rising from the puddles of water like bees from a hive. They were extremely troublesome during the night, but the pain arising from their sting, though very severe, seldom lasted more than half an hour : and in the day-time they seldom made their attacks. The frogs kept a perpetual croaking in the ditches ; a certain sign that the wet season was commenced, and that daily rain might be expected.

The ship being repaired, and the sick people being received on board her, and the greater part of her water and stores taken in, she sailed from Onrust on the 8th of December, and anchored in the road of Batavia.

On the 24th Capt. Cook took leave of the Governor, and some other gentlemen, who had distinguished themselves by the civilities they shewed him. Immediately after he went on board, attended by Mr. Banks and the other gentlemen who had hitherto lived in the town, and they got under sail the next morning. Since the arrival of the ship in Batavia road, every person belonging to her had been ill, except the sail-maker, who was more than seventy years old, yet this man got drunk every day while they remained there. The Endeavour buried seven of her people at Batavia, viz. Tupia and his boy, three of the sailors, the servant of Mr. Green, the astronomer, and the surgeon ; and at the time of the vessel's sailing forty of the crew were sick, and the rest so enfeebled by their late illness, as to be scarcely able to do their duty.

The town of Batavia is situated in six degrees ten minutes south latitude, and one hundred and six degrees fifty minutes east longitude, from the meridian of Greenwich. It is built on the bank of a large

bay, something more than twenty miles from the Streight of Sunda, on the north side of the island of Java, in low boggy ground. Several small rivers, which rise forty miles up the country in the mountains of Blaeuwen Berg, discharge themselves into the sea at this place, having first intersected the town in different directions. There are wide canals of nearly stagnated water in almost every street, and as the banks of these canals are planted with rows of trees, the effect is very agreeable; but these trees and canals combine to render the air pestilential. Some of the rivers are navigable more than thirty miles up the country; and, indeed, the Dutch appear to have chosen this spot to build the town on, for the sake of water-carriage, in which convenience Batavia exceeds every place in the world, except the towns of Holland.

The streets being wide, and the houses large, it stands on more ground than any other place that has only an equal number of houses.

In dry weather a most horrid stench arises from the canals, and taints the air to a great degree; and when the rains have so swelled the canals that they overflow their banks, the ground-floors of the houses, in the lower parts of the town, are filled with stinking water, that leaves behind it dirt and slime in amazing quantities. The running streams are sometimes as offensive as the stagnated canals; for the bodies of dead animals are frequently lodged on the shallow parts, where they are left to putrefy and corrupt the air, except a flood happens to carry them away. This was the case with a dead buffalo, while the crew of the Endeavour were there, which lay stinking on the shoal of a river, in one of the chief streets, for several days.

They sometimes clean the canals; but this business is performed in such a manner, as scarcely to make them less a nuisance than before; for the bottom being cleared of its black mud, it is left on the side of the canal till it is hard enough to be taken away in boats; and as there are no houses for ne-

cessary re
thrown in
this mud
imagined
There
piece of
far off at
liers of th
organ.
cient, co
complete
Their
have be
ground-f
corner o
business
monly le
the air p
of which
the dra
stairs, w
lofty apa
permitted
ed by th
of the fa
There
east cor
broaden
it is fur
comma
Apar
Govern
case of
In the
in whic
deposit
The
tities of
that th
at once
up with

cessary retirement in the whole town, the filth is thrown into the canals regularly once a day, so that this mud is a compound of every thing that can be imagined disagreeable and offensive.

There is a new church in Batavia, which is a fine piece of building, and the dome of it may be seen far off at sea. This church is illuminated by chandeliers of the most superb workmanship, and has a fine organ. Most of the other public buildings are ancient, constructed in an ill taste, and give a very complete idea of Dutch clumsiness.

Their method of building their houses seems to have been taught them by the climate. On the ground-floor there is no room but a large hall, a corner of which is parted off for the transaction of business; the hall has two doors, which are commonly left open, and are opposite each other, so that the air passes freely through the room, in the middle of which there is a court, which at once increases the draft of air, and affords light to the hall; the stairs, which are at one corner, lead to large and lofty apartments above. The female slaves are not permitted to sit in any place, but in the alcove formed by the court; and this is the usual dining-place of the family.

There is a kind of citadel, or castle, in the north-east corner of the town, the walls of which are both broader and higher than they are in any other parts; it is furnished with a number of large guns, which command the landing-place.

Apartments are provided in this castle for the Governor General and all the Council; and in case of a siege, they have orders to retire thither.

In the castle are likewise a number of store-houses, in which the effects belonging to the Company are deposited.

The Company have in their possession large quantities of gunpowder, which is kept in different places, that the lightning may not destroy the whole stock at once; a great number of cannon are likewise laid up within the castle.

Before the Endeavour had been a week at Batavia they began to feel the ill effects of the climate; half the crew were rendered incapable of doing their duty before the expiration of a month. They were informed, that it was a very uncommon thing for fifty soldiers, out of a hundred brought from Europe, to be alive at the expiration of the first year, and that of the fifty who might happen to be alive, not ten of those would be in sound health, and, probably, not less than half of them in the hospital. One would imagine that no man of common sense would be tempted to reside at Batavia, for any consideration of interest whatever; yet such is the insatiable thirst of gold, that man will voluntarily risk the loss of life to obtain it, and even insure the loss of that health, without which the most splendid fortune cannot be enjoyed.

Any number of ships may anchor in the harbour of Batavia, the ground of which is so excellent, that the anchor will never quit its hold. This harbour is sometimes dangerous for boats, when the sea breeze blows fresh: but, upon the whole, it is deemed the best and most commodious in all India.

One of the islands (of which there are several) near the entrance of the harbour, is called Edam. It is appropriated to the reception of such offenders, whose crimes are not deemed worthy of death, and hither they are transported from Holland; and detained from five to forty years, in proportion to the turpitude of the offence they have committed; the making of ropes is the principal part of the employment of these criminals.

The environs of Batavia have a very pleasing appearance, and would, in almost any other country, be an enviable situation. Gardens and houses occupy the country for several miles; but the gardens are so covered with trees, that the advantage of the land having been cleared of the wood that originally covered it, is almost wholly lost; while these gardens, and the fields adjacent to them, are surrounded by ditches which yield not the most fragrant

smell, and
fields are

At near
into hills,
to this dis
cians, wh
has failed
every ins
health; b
their form

Pine-ap
they may
value of
some ver
fruit-sho
imagined
hot-house
that seve
to one st

Of ma
inferior t
which th
from one
they are

The ta
but as th
salt, rec
equally
water-m
produce
produce
but the f
Batavian
of the
country
best of
skin. T
and app
of Bata
sized p
is cover

smell, and the bogs and morasses in the adjacent fields are still more offensive.

At near forty miles from the town, the land rises into hills, and the air is purified in a great degree; to this distance the invalids are sent by their physicians, when every other prospect of their recovery has failed, and the experiment succeeds in almost every instance, for the sick are soon restored to health; but they no sooner return to the town than their former disorders visit them.

Pine-apples grow here in such abundance, that they may be purchased, at the first hand, for the value of an English farthing; and they bought some very large ones for a halfpenny a piece at the fruit-shops. Though they are excellent eating, it is imagined they are reared to equal perfection in the hot-houses of England. They grow so luxuriantly, that seven or eight suckers have been seen adhering to one stem.

Of mangoes there are plenty, but their taste is far inferior to that of the melting peach of England, to which they have been compared. Grapes are sold from one shilling to eighteen pence the pound, though they are far from being good.

The tamarinds are equally cheap and plentiful; but as the method of preserving them, which is in salt, renders them a mere black lump, they are equally nauseating to the sight and the palate. The water-melons are excellent of their kind, and are produced in great abundance. The cashew-apple produces a nut which is not unknown in England; but the fruit has such an astringent quality, that the Batavians seldom eat of it; the nut grows on the top of the apple. The cocoa-nut is plentiful in this country, and there are several kinds of this fruit, the best of which is very red between the shell and the skin. The nanca is a fruit which smells like garlic and apples mixed together. Its size, in the gardens of Batavia, is not greater than that of a middling-sized pumpkin, and its shape is nearly the same; it is covered with prickles of an angular form. They

were informed, that at a place called Madura, it has been known to grow to such an enormous size, as to require the strength of two men to carry it.

The fruit sold at the common shops is generally too ripe; but in a street, named Passar Pissang, inhabited by Chinese fruiterers only, that which is very good may be obtained, but at a price greatly exceeding its value. The gardens of gentlemen near the town furnish these Chinese fruit-sellers; but the other dealers are supplied from a great distance up the country, where the inhabitants live by the cultivation of large tracts of land, for the sole purpose of raising fruit.

It is astonishing to conceive what quantities of fruit are eaten at Batavia. Two large markets are held weekly, at distant places, for the accommodation of persons residing in different parts of the country. At these markets it is common to see "fifty or sixty cart-loads of the finest pine-apples carelessly tumbled together."

The Batavians, and the natives of other parts of the island of Java, strew an immense number of flowers about their houses, and are almost always burning aromatic woods and gums, which, it is imagined, is done by way of purifying the air; the stench that arises from the canals and ditches being exceeding nauseous and disagreeable.

Formerly the island of Java produced no kind of spices but pepper, and the quantity which the Dutch bring annually from thence is very considerable; but the quantity that is made use of in the country is very small, as the people there give the preference to Cayan pepper. The inhabitants are extremely fond of nutmegs and cloves; but they bear too high a price to be much in use, as the trees which produce them are all become Dutch property.

The island of Java produces goats, sheep, hogs, buffaloes, and horses. The horse, which is said to have been met with here when the country was originally discovered, is a small, but nimble animal, being seldom above thirteen hands high. The horn-

ed cattle of Europe; the fine grain. island feed their taste. idea, that they are tough and they have Cape of Cook bought pound.

The hog are exquisite that the le

The Por wild hog, neighbour good eating prices. T as the shee and wild l mountains

Few mo are many places, wh numbers o

The qu great, an cept a few false pride are sold good are s by the sla Cook dine dish of fis ten for; of all the market.

Mr. Ba was extr informed which w

ed cattle of this country are different from those of Europe ; the flesh is extremely lean, but of a very fine grain. Both the Chinese and the natives of the island feed on the buffaloe ; but the Dutch will neither taste the flesh nor the milk, from a ridiculous idea, that they are productive of fevers. The sheep are tough and ill-tasted ; their skins are hairy, and they have long hanging-ears. A few sheep from the Cape of Good Hope being at Batavia, Captain Cook bought some of them at the rate of a shilling a pound.

The hogs, especially those of the Chinese breed, are exquisitely fine food, but so extravagantly fat, that the lean is always sold separately.

The Portuguese make a practice of shooting the wild hog, and deer of two kinds, with which the neighbourhood of Batavia abounds : these are all good eating, and are purchased at very moderate prices. The goats of this country are as bad food as the sheep. Dogs and cats abound on the island, and wild horses and other cattle are found on the mountains at a considerable distance from Batavia.

Few monkeys are seen near the town, but there are many of them on the mountains and desert places, where are also a few rhinoceroses, and great numbers of tigers.

The quantity of fish taken here is astonishingly great, and all the kinds of them are fine food, except a few which are very scarce ; yet such is the false pride of the inhabitants, that these few sorts are sold at very high rates, while those that are good are sold for a mere trifle, nor are they eaten but by the slaves. A gentleman with whom Captain Cook dined told him, he could have bought a finer dish of fish for a shilling, than what he had given ten for ; but that he should have been the ridicule of all the politer people, if he had gone to so good a market.

Mr. Banks shot a lizard five feet in length, which was extremely well tasted ; our adventurers were informed, that some of these animals had been seen, which were full as thick as the thigh of a man.

The natives of Java profess the religion of Mahomet, and of course do not indulge in wine, at least publickly ; but not to be exceeded in the vice of drunkenness by their Christian neighbours, they are almost constantly chewing opium, which is well known to intoxicate in a high degree.

Captain Cook was informed that, at the time he was there, the whole place could not furnish fifty women who were natives of Europe, yet the town abounded with white women who were descended from Europeans, who had settled there at different times, all the men having paid the debt of nature ; for so it is, that the climate of Batavia destroys the men much faster than the women.

Mercantile business is conducted at Batavia with the slightest trouble imaginable ; when a merchant receives an order for goods of any kind, he communicates the contents of it to the Chinese, who are the universal manufacturers. The Chinese Agent delivers the effects on board the ship for which they are bespoke, and taking a receipt for them from the master of the vessel, he delivers it to the merchant, who pays the Chinese for the goods, and reserves a considerable profit, without the least trouble, risk, or anxiety.

The Indian inhabitants of Batavia, and the country in its neighbourhood, are not native Javenese, but are either born on the several islands whence the Dutch bring their slaves, or the offspring of such as have been born on those islands : and these having been made free, either in their own persons, or in the persons of their ancestors, enjoy all the privileges of freemen. They receive the general appellation of Oranslam, which implies "Believers of the true faith."

The various other Indian inhabitants of this country attach themselves each to the original customs of that in which either themselves or their ancestors were born ; keeping themselves apart from those of other nations, and practising both the virtues and vices peculiar to their own countries.

The ha
a single e
the wom
to increa
crown of
ed it into
elegant v
dress has
gination

It is th
women,
times of
prevents
otherwis

Almos
Mohawi
denomin
which w
ry and o
with opi
pon, to s
persons
any othe
sage, til
the spot
person v
dent, be
himself
and two
This m
leave hi
within it
opium, t
ed from
ther of

Durin
via, sev
and he
was to t
a week
liged to
VOL

The hair of the people, which is black, without a single exception, grows in great abundance; yet the women make use of oils and other ingredients, to increase the quantity of it: they fasten it to the crown of the head with a bodkin, having first twisted it into a circle, round which circle they place an elegant wreath of flowers, so that the whole head-dress has the most beautiful appearance that imagination can form an idea of.

It is the universal custom, both with the men and women, to bathe in a river once a day, and sometimes oftener, which not only promotes health, but prevents that contraction of filth, which would be otherwise unavoidable in so hot a climate.

Almost every person has read or heard of the Mohawks; and these are the people who are so denominated, from a corruption of the word Amock, which will be well explained by the following story and observations. To run a muck is to get drunk with opium, and then seizing some offensive weapon, to sally forth from the house, kill the person or persons supposed to have injured the Amock, and any other person that attempts to impede his passage, till he himself is taken prisoner, or killed on the spot. While Captain Cook was at Batavia, a person whose circumstances in life were independent, becoming jealous of his brother, intoxicated himself with opium, and then murdered his brother, and two other men, who endeavoured to seize him. This man, contrary to the usual custom, did not leave his own house, but made his resistance from within it; yet he had taken such a quantity of the opium, that he was totally delirious, which appeared from his attempting to fire three muskets, neither of which had been loaded, or even primed.

During the time that Captain Cook was at Batavia, several instances of the like kind occurred; and he was informed by an officer, whose duty it was to take such offenders into custody, that hardly a week passed in a year in which he was not obliged to exercise his authority: the Captain was also

told, that jealousy of the women is the usual reason of these poor creatures running a muck, and that the first object of their vengeance is always the person whom they suppose to have injured them. The officer, whose business it is to apprehend these unhappy wretches, is furnished with a long pair of tongs, in order to take hold of them at such a distance from the point of their weapons, as to insure his personal safety. When he takes one of them alive he is amply rewarded; but this is not often the case, as they are so desperate as not to be easily apprehended: when they are killed in the attempt to take them, the officer has only the customary gratification. Those who are taken alive are broken on the wheel, as near as possible to the place where the first murder was perpetrated; and, as they are seldom apprehended without being previously wounded, the time of their execution is sooner or later, according to the opinions of the physicians, whether the wounds are, or are not, mortal.

These people are very superstitious. When they dream successively for several nights, they have no doubt but that the Devil has enjoined the performance of some act, to discover which they torture their brains in vain, and then apply to the priest, who never fails to interpret the dream in a satisfactory manner. In consequence of this interpretation, by which it appears that the Devil is in want of money and food, a quantity of each is placed in the leaves of the cocoa-nut tree, and being hung on the bough of a tree by the side of a river, is left till some passenger shall find, and take away the money, which is considered not so much an offering to the Devil, as a fine due for some crime committed. With regard to the food, they imagine that the Devil comes and sucks out the nutritious parts of it, without moving it out of its place. From this part of the story it seems reasonable to conclude, that the priest having previous knowledge where the oblation is to be made, takes the money, and leaves the victuals.

The
may
ing w
with
to be
fant;
the y
she p
Thos
birth
river
ty of
regul
of hi
sickn
omis
In
keep
ture
was
tend
and
Cer
toni
lous
utte
that
que
dou
to
Suc
ter
wh
wa
En
of
int
S
be
cr
na

This instance of the superstition of these people may be thought very extraordinary; but the following will appear much more so. They are possessed with an idea, that when one of their wives is brought to bed, a crocodile is born as a brother to the infant; and they imagine that the midwife conveys the young crocodile to an adjacent river, into which she puts it, with the utmost care and tenderness. Those who suppose themselves honoured by the birth of this new relation, fail not to put food into the river for his subsistence; but this is the peculiar duty of the twin-brother, who performs this service regularly, at fixed periods, during the whole course of his life; firmly believing, at the same time, that sickness or death would be the consequence of an omission on his part.

In the islands of Boutou and Celebes the natives keep crocodiles in their families; and it is conjectured, that the strange idea of the twin crocodile was first conceived in one of those islands; it extends, however, to Java and Sumatra westward, and among the islands to the eastward as far as Ceram and Timor. It is a matter of perfect astonishment, how even the most ignorant and credulous of the human race, should firmly believe an utter impossibility to occur daily; yet it is certain, that not one of the Indians whom Captain Cook questioned on the subject, entertained the least doubt about the matter. The crocodiles supposed to be thus born are distinguished by the name of *Sudaras*; and our readers cannot fail of being entertained with the following story respecting them, which Mr. Banks heard from a young woman who was born at Bencoolen, and having lived among the English at that place, had learnt to speak as much of our language as was sufficient to make her story intelligible.

She said that, when her father was on his death-bed, he laid the strongest injunctions on her to feed a crocodile that was his *Sudara*; that he told her the name by which he might be called up, and the par-

ticular part of the river where she would find him. Soon after the death of her father, she hastened to the river, and calling *Radja Pouti*, (which signifies white king) the Sudara crocodile made his appearance, and she fed him with her own hands. She described him as being more beautiful than crocodiles are in general, for he had a red nose, and spots on his body; his ears were adorned with rings, and his feet with ornaments of gold. This story will appear more extravagantly ridiculous, when it is recollected that crocodiles have not any ears.

A man, whose mother was a native of the island of Java, and whose father was a Dutchman, was engaged in the service of Mr. Banks during his residence at Batavia. This man told his master, that several Dutchmen, and many Javenese, as well as himself, had seen such a crocodile as was described by the girl who told the preceding story, and that, like hers, its feet were adorned with gold. On Mr. Banks' remarking the absurdity of these tales, and saying that crocodiles had not ears, he replied, that the Sudaras differed considerably from other crocodiles; and they had ears, though he acknowledged they were small, that their tongues filled their mouths, and that on each foot they had five toes.

The Chinese inhabitants of Batavia are, like those of their own country, some of the most industrious people on the face of the earth. They act as embroiderers, dyers of cotton, tailors, carpenters, joiners, smiths, and makers of slippers; some of them are shop-keepers, and deal largely in the manufactures of Europe and China.

Captain Cook observes that, the danger of being hanged for any crime being excepted, there is nothing, however infamous, which a Chinese will refuse to do for gain; and in this opinion he concurs with every preceding writer; so that these people must have taken no small pains to establish their reputation for knavery.

The clothes of the Chinese, whether rich or poor, are singularly clean and decent. Their behaviour

is civil,
eaters, t
clusive o
principa
serpents

The
price th
whateve
most ob
single e
ed from
lazy, an
ployers
The isla
and the
female
fated w
of even

The
them in
prive th
dies of
is tried,
this cin
the ma
with u
for the
cer, w
punish
alleged
many
by slav
comm
on wit
a seve
and a
wome
ter, b
that t
tation
low th
mone

is civil, even to humility. They are such temperate eaters, that gluttony is unknown among them. Exclusive of vegetables and fish of various kinds, their principal food consists of dogs, cats, lizards, frogs, serpents of several sorts, and hogs.

The negroes of Africa are purchased at a lower price than any other slaves, and indeed any price whatever exceeds their merit, for they are of the most obstinate dispositions, and thieves, without a single exception. Those slaves which are purchased from the island of Celebes are most intolerably lazy, and of so ferocious a disposition, that their employers run the hazard of their personal safety. The island of Bali furnishes the most useful slaves; and the little island Nias, near Sumatra, supplies female slaves of exquisite beauty; but to these ill-fated women death is the almost certain consequence of even a short residence at Batavia.

The masters of any of these slaves may punish them in whatever way they choose, so as not to deprive them of life; but when it happens that a slave dies of the punishment he has received, the master is tried, and commonly suffers as a murderer. From this circumstance it is reasonable to suppose, that the masters are cautious how they beat the slaves with undue severity: it is not indeed very common for them to strike them at all, but they pay an officer, who is called the Marineu, for inflicting the punishment. The Marineu having heard what is alleged against the delinquent, determines how many stripes he shall receive, and these are given by slaves, whose particular business it is to obey the commands of the Marineu; these strokes are laid on with rods made of rattan split very small. For a severe whipping the Marineu receives a ducatoon, and a rix-dollar for a slighter punishment. The women slaves are whipped in the house of the master, but the men publickly in the streets. In order that these slaves may not be under too great temptations to steal, their masters are compelled to allow them seven pence halfpenny weekly for pocket money.

The lawyers of Batavia are partial in their administration of justice to a very reprehensible degree. When an Indian has committed any crime deemed worthy of death, he is impaled, hanged, or broken on the wheel, without ceremony. On the contrary, if a Christian is capitally convicted, execution very seldom follows the sentence: and what is more extraordinary, no pains are taken to apprehend the offender, till time enough has been allowed him to run away, if he thinks proper.

When Captain Cook was at Batavia, Spanish dollars sold at five shillings and five pence each, and the price is seldom much lower. The Chinese would give only the value of twenty shillings for an English guinea that was almost new, and for those that were old, and much worn, only seventeen shillings.

We shall now proceed to a recital of the incidents which occurred during their passage from Batavia to the Cape of Good Hope.

Early in the morning of the 27th of December, 1770, the Endeavour left the road of Batavia, and, after several hindrances, occasioned by the wind being contrary, she stood over for the shore of Java, on the first day of January, 1771. As many of the ship's crew, who had been very ill while at Batavia, were now become much worse, the vessel was brought to an anchor in the afternoon of the 5th near Prince's Island, with a view to get some necessary refreshments, and likewise to take in wood and water.

Messrs. Solander and Banks now went ashore with the Captain, and they were no sooner landed, than some of the natives conducted them to the King of the island, with whom they endeavoured to make a bargain for some turtle, but the price could not be agreed on. As our adventurers had no doubt but that they should purchase on their own terms the following day, they left the Indians, and proceeded in search of a proper place to fill water, which was soon found.

On Sun
very mod
occasion
this delic
at a hous
waited o
victuals.

On the
ing order
filling wa
stolen an
Captain,
depredat
first offer
and in co
brought o
Indian w
his house
himself v

Mr. B
of the isl
acceptab
13th of J
present o

After
which th
fowls, de
the vess

This
the Stre
been cle
ships use
ter, but
years si
being br
ing good

The
cost abo
a pound
one hun
lar, and
equally

On Sunday the 6th of January they purchased, at very moderate prices, as many turtles as they had occasion for, and the whole ship's company fed on this delicious fish. The King was at this time at a house situated in a rice field, where Mr. Banks waited on him, and found him cooking his own victuals.

On the 12th, while the Captain was on shore giving orders to the people who were cutting wood and filling water, he was told, that one of the natives had stolen an axe. The thief was unknown; but the Captain, resolving not to pave the way for future depredations of this kind, by taking no notice of the first offence, he immediately applied to the King; and in consequence of this application, the axe was brought down to the watering-place next day. The Indian who brought it back said, that it was left at his house in the night; but it was suspected, that himself was the thief.

Mr. Banks having several times visited the King of the island, and given him some trifles that were acceptable, he waited on him for the last time on the 13th of January, and gratified him very much by a present of a small quantity of paper.

After a stay of ten days at Prince's Island, during which they purchased vegetables of various kinds, fowls, deer, turtle, &c. the anchor was weighed, and the vessel once more put to sea.

This island, which lies in the western mouth of the Streight of Sunda, is small and woody, and has been cleared only in very few places. Our India ships used to touch at Prince's Island to take in water, but they have omitted this practice for some years since, on account, as it is said, of the water being brackish; yet Captain Cook says it is exceeding good, if filled towards the head of the brook.

The fowls which were purchased at this place cost about five pence each; the turtle three farthings a pound, and other fish were proportionably cheap; one hundred of the best cocoa-nuts cost only a dollar, and pumpkins, pine-apples, and other fruit, were equally cheap and plenty.

The houses are constructed in the form of an oblong square: they are built on pillars four feet above the ground, and well thatched with palm-leaves, as a defence from the sun and rain: the flooring is of bamboo canes, placed at a distance from each other, to admit the air: these houses consist of four rooms, one of which is destined for the reception of visitants, the children sleep in a second, and the two others are allotted, the one for the purpose of cookery, and the other for the bed-chamber of the owner and his wife. The residence of the King of the island, and that of another person of great authority, has boards on the sides, while the houses of the inferior people have walls made of the bamboo cane, slit into small sticks, and wrought across the beams of the building, in the manner of a hurdle. The King of the island is subject to the Sultan of Bantam.

Captain Cook represents the natives as very honest in their dealings, with the single exception of demanding more than double the sum they intend to sell for.

At the time the Endeavour left Prince's Island, her crew began to feel, in all its force, the ill effects of the putrid air of Batavia; and soon afterwards the ship was a mere hospital, filled with unhappy wretches, sinking under the rage of fevers and dysenteries. In the space of six weeks twenty-three persons died, exclusive of the seven which had been buried at Batavia; these were nine seamen, the corporal of the marines, the ship's cook, two of the carpenter's crew, the carpenter and his mate, a midshipman, the old sail-maker, who was in perfect health when all the rest were ill at Batavia, and his mate, the boatswain, Mr. Monkhouse, a midshipman, Mr. Sporing, who accompanied Mr. Banks, Mr. Parkinson, draftsman to that gentleman, and Mr. Green, the astronomer.

After a passage in which nothing remarkable occurred, the ship was brought to an anchor off the Cape of Good Hope, on the 15th of March, 1771.

The Cap
who said
plied sho
a house w

At the
an Englis
don, who
she was in
severely a
ferings of
her long a
not at all

The lan
tainous, an
the count
not admit
cultivated
thousandt
are broug
dred mile
of its extr
been here
tain Cook
bringing
tance tha
his being
with som
tant with
are no tre
cept in s
Town.

This to
the outsid
have a vo
in the ma
borders,
the other
cross eac
and hand
or of Du
ful in a

The Captain repaired instantly to the Governor, who said that such refreshments as the country supplied should be cheerfully granted him; on which a house was hired for the sick.

At the time the Endeavour lay at anchor here, an English East-Indiaman sailed for the port of London, who had buried above thirty of her crew while she was in India; and at that time had many others severely afflicted with the scurvy; so that the sufferings of the crew of the Endeavour, considering her long absence from England, is a circumstance not at all to be wondered at.

The land over the Cape of Good Hope is mountainous, and totally barren; beyond these mountains the country is covered with a light sand, which will not admit of cultivation; there are indeed a few cultivated spots, but they are hardly more than a thousandth part of the whole country. Provisions are brought to the Cape from a distance of nine hundred miles up the country, which is an evident proof of its extreme sterility, notwithstanding what has been heretofore written to the contrary. While Captain Cook lay here, a farmer came to the Cape, bringing his young children with him, from a distance that took him fifteen days journey; and on his being asked why he had not left his children with some neighbour, he said there was no inhabitant within five days journey of his farm. There are no trees that are even two yards in height, except in some plantations in the vicinity of Cape Town.

This town consists of near a thousand brick houses, the outsides of which being generally plastered, they have a very pleasing appearance. There is a canal in the main street, with two rows of oak-trees on its borders, which are in a more flourishing state than the other trees of this country; the streets, which cross each other at right angles, are very spacious and handsome. The inhabitants are chiefly Dutch, or of Dutch extraction; the women are beautiful in a high degree, and possess those blooming

countenances which denotes the most perfect health ; they are most of them mothers of many children, and Captain Cook says, they are the best wives in the world.

The air of the Cape of Good Hope is so pure and salubrious, that a sick person, who goes thither from Europe, whatever be his disorder, almost always recovers his health in a little time ; but those who bring diseases with them from the East-Indies, have not an equal chance,

The Constantia wine which is made here is excellent, but the genuine sort is made only at one particular vineyard a few miles from the town. The gardens produce many sorts of European and Indian fruits, and almost all the common kinds of vegetables. The sheep of this country have tails of a very extraordinary size, many of which weigh upwards of a dozen pounds ; the meat of this animal, as well as of the ox, is very fine food : the wool of the sheep is rather of the hairy kind, and the horns of the black cattle spread much wider than those of England, while the beast himself is handsomer and lighter made. The country abounds in hares, altogether like those of England ; there are several species of the antelope, plenty of bustards, and two kinds of quails.

When a stranger arrives at the Cape, it is customary for him to board in a private house, and he pays from two shillings to a crown a day, according to the accommodations he expects. Horses are here let to hire at six shillings a day, and coaches at one pound four.

The Dutch company have a very extensive garden here, well laid out in squares, and at the upper end is a menagerie of beasts and birds, many of them known in Europe ; and among the rest is the *Coe Doe*, a beast not less than a horse, which has those curious spiral horns that have frequently found a place in the cabinets of the curious.

The native inhabitants of this country are usually dressed in a sheep-skin thrown across the

shoulder
is fixed
copper,
is a broad
round the
which
None of
four day
ber of th
longing
various

These
bashful
dancing
selves w
gers ; b
quick a

The
stones,
crown
They a
of the la
they po
and som
so that
pons is

On t
Endeav
sea. O
chor off
posed
the int
thought

The
Atlanti
from th
miles f
of a hu
bably a
volcano
the app

shoulders, and a little pouch before them, to which is fixed a kind of belt, ornamented with little bits of copper, and beads; round the waist of the women is a broad piece of leather, and rings of the same round their ankles, to protect them from the thorns, which grow in abundance all over the country. None of these people reside at a less distance than four days journey from Cape Town, except a number of the poorer sort, who look after the cattle belonging to the Dutch farmers, and are employed in various other menial offices.

These people are modest to the utmost degree of bashfulness, and though they are fond of singing and dancing, can hardly be prevailed on to divert themselves with their favourite amusement before strangers; both their singing and dancing are alternately quick and slow in the extreme.

The Hottentots are so dexterous in throwing stones, that they will hit a mark not larger than a crown piece, at the distance of an hundred yards. They are likewise expert in the use of arrows, and of the lance, called an Assagay, the points of which they poison, sometimes with the venom of a serpent, and sometimes with the juice of particular herbs; so that a wound received from either of these weapons is almost always mortal.

On the 14th of April, 1771, the anchor of the Endeavour was weighed, and she once more put to sea. On Monday, May-day, they came to an anchor off the island of St. Helena, and as they proposed to remain three days, Mr. Banks employed the interval in surveying every object that was thought worthy of notice.

The island of St. Helena rises out of the immense Atlantic ocean, is about eighteen hundred miles from the coast of America, and twelve hundred miles from that of Africa. It has the appearance of a huge mountain, the foundation of which is probably at the centre of the globe. It had formerly volcanoes in several parts of it, as is evident from the appearance of the earth and stones in many pla-

ces; and it looks like a cluster of rocks, bounded by precipices of immense height. As a vessel sails along the coast, the cliffs perpend over her head so as to threaten her instant destruction, and nothing in nature can be conceived more awful than their appearance.

Close to the sea-side stands the town, which had formerly a church of very indifferent architecture, but it is now little better than a heap of ruins, nor is the market-house in a much better condition: most of the houses are also constructed in a vile taste.

As this island is the property of the English East-India Company, the inhabitants are not suffered to carry on any trade for their own emolument, but get their livelihood by selling the productions of the island to the crews of the vessels which anchor there for a supply of refreshments.

The only white inhabitants of the island are subjects of the King of Great-Britain; these employ slaves, who transport goods of all kinds from place to place on their heads; and we are sorry to say, that the inhumanity of our countrymen to these slaves is a disgrace to those who profess the Christian faith. There are a small number of horses at St. Helena, but they are never employed in draught, there being no such thing as a waggon or cart on the island, though in many places the land is not so steep, but that such carriages might easily be drawn.

On Saturday, the 4th of May, 1771, the Endeavour sailed from the road of St. Helena, together with the Portland man-of-war, and several sail of Indiamen. They kept company with the man-of-war and Indiamen till Friday the 10th. But Captain Cook observing that they were out-sailed by all the other ships, and consequently imagining that some of them would reach England before him, made signals to speak with the Portland, when the Captain of that vessel came on board, and received from Captain Cook a letter to the Lords of the Admiralty, together with a box, in which were deposited the journals of many of the officers, and the ship's log-books.

On the
sailed in
afternoon
tenant, d
been affl

No sin
from this
Downs, y

Whoey
the wond
danger t
larly wh
of coral,
floating b
naturally
Divine B

EN

VOL. I

On the 23d they lost sight of all the ships they sailed in company with from St. Helena, and in the afternoon of the same day, Mr. Hicks, the first Lieutenant, died of a consumption, with which he had been afflicted during the whole voyage.

No single occurrence worth recording happened from this time, till the ship came to an anchor in the Downs, which was on the 12th of June following.

Whoever has carefully read, and duly considered, the wonderful protection of this ship, in cases of danger the most imminent and astonishing, particularly when encircled in the wide ocean with rocks of coral, her sheathing beaten off, her false keel floating by her side, and a hole in her bottom, will naturally turn his thoughts with adoration to that Divine Being, whose mercies are over all his works!

END OF CAPTAIN COOK'S FIRST VOYAGE.

CAPTAIN COOK'S
SECOND VOYAGE.

Commenced in 1772, and finished in 1775.

*Departure from England, to leaving the Society Isles the
First Time.*

THE principal object of the former Voyage, was, as mentioned in the beginning of this Volume, to observe the transit of the planet Venus over the sun's disc, a phenomenon of great importance to astronomy; and for that purpose, Otaheite, in the South-Sea, first discovered by Captain Wallis, was fixed upon.

Very soon after the Captain's return from his enterprise in the Endeavour, (an account of which the reader has, it is supposed, just read) it was determined to send two ships to complete the discovery in the Southern Hemisphere; and for this purpose two vessels of a particular construction were purchased of Captain Hammond, of Hull: the largest was 462 tons; she was named the Resolution; the other was 336 tons, and named the Adventure. Captain James Cook was appointed to the command of the former, and Captain Tobias Furneaux was promoted from the rank of a Lieutenant to the command of the latter.

The Resolution had 112 persons on board, officers included, and the Adventure 81. Mr. Forster and his son, and Mr. Wales, now Mathematical Master of Christ's Hospital, accompanied them.

On the 13th of June, 1772, at six o'clock in the morning, both the ships sailed from Plymouth Sound, and on the evening of the 29th anchored in Funchiale Road, in the island of Madeira. At the Captain's and Mr. Forster's landing, they were received by a gentleman from the Vice Consul, Mr. Sills, who conducted them to the house of Mr. Loughnans, the most considerable English merchant in the place. This gentleman not only obtained leave for Mr. Forster to search the island for plants, but procured them every other thing they wanted, and insisted on their accommodating themselves at his house during their stay.

This place has been already described in the former Voyage, see page 10. During their stay here, the crews of both ships were supplied with fresh beef and onions; and a quantity of the latter was distributed amongst them for sea-store.

Having got on board a supply of water, wine, and other necessaries, they left Madeira on the 1st of August, and steered southward.

Captain Cook now made three puncheons of beer, of the inspissated juice of malt. The proportion was about ten of water to one of juice. They stopped at St. Jago for a supply of water, on the 10th; the Captain immediately dispatched an officer to ask leave to water, and purchase refreshments, which was granted. The 14th in the evening having completed their water, and got on board a supply of refreshments, such as hogs, goats, fowls, and fruit, they put to sea, and proceeded on their voyage.

Port Praya, where they anchored, is a small bay, situated about the middle of the south side of the island of St. Jago. The water is tolerable, but scarce; and bad getting off, on account of a great surf on the beach. The refreshments to be got here are bullocks, hogs, goats, sheep, poultry, and fruits. The goats are of the antelope kind, so extraordinarily lean, that hardly any thing can equal them; and the bullocks, hogs, and sheep are not much better. Bullocks must be purchased with money; the price

is twelve Spanish dollars a head, weighing between 250 and 300 pounds. Other articles may be got from the natives in exchange for old clothes, &c.

On the 19th, in the afternoon, one of the carpenter's mates fell overboard, and was drowned. He was over the side, sitting on one of the scuttles; whence, it was supposed, he had fallen; for he was not seen till the very instant he sunk under the ship's stern, when all endeavours to save him were too late. This loss was sensibly felt during the voyage, as he was a sober man, and a good workman.

On the 27th, Captain Ferneaux lost one of his petty officers.

With variable winds they advanced but slowly, and without meeting with any thing remarkable till the 23d, when they saw a seal, or, as some thought, a sea-lion, which probably might be an inhabitant of one of the islands of Tristian de Cunha, being now nearly in their latitude.

At two in the afternoon on the 29th, they made the land of the Cape of Good Hope. The Table Mountain, which is over the Cape Town, distance 12 or 14 leagues, was a good deal obscured by clouds, otherwise it might, from its height, have been seen at a much greater distance. Between eight and nine o'clock this evening, the whole sea, within the compass of their sight, became at once, as it were, illuminated, or, what the seamen call, all on fire. This appearance of the sea, in some degree, is very common; but the cause is not so generally known. Mr. Banks and Dr. Solander were of opinion it was occasioned by sea insects; Mr. Forster, however, seemed not to favour this opinion. Some buckets of water were drawn up from alongside the ship, which was found full of an innumerable quantity of small globular insects, about the size of a common pin's head, and quite transparent.

In the morning they stood into Table Bay, and anchored in five fathom water. They had no sooner anchored than they were visited by the Captain of the port and Mr. Brandt. This last gentleman

brou
cept
Atte
to te
the
sma
all
surg
C
pan
ster
prof
A
prin
Bra
ing
the
able
and
war
T
men
bet
the
the
nun
star
I
rea
bot
or
as
pai
a c
I
the
vi
ha
Co
Fo
lo

brought off such things as could not fail of being acceptable to persons coming from sea. The Master Attendant also visited them, according to custom, to take an account of the ships; to inquire into the health of the crews; and, in particular, if the small-pox was on board; a thing they dread above all others at the Cape, and for these purposes a surgeon is always one of the visitants.

Captain Cook waited upon the Governor, accompanied by Captain Furneaux and the two Mr. Forsters. He received them with great politeness, and promised every assistance the place could afford.

After having visited the Governor and some other principal persons of the place, they fixed at Mr. Brandt's, the usual residence of most officers belonging to English ships. This gentleman spares neither trouble nor expense to make his house agreeable to those who favour him with their company, and to accommodate them with every thing they want.

Three or four days after them, two Dutch India-men arrived here from Holland, after a passage of between four and five months, in which one lost, by the Scurvy and other putrid diseases, 150 men, and the other 41. They sent, on their arrival, great numbers to the hospital in very dreadful circumstances.

It was the 18th of November before they had got ready to put to sea. During this stay the crews of both ships were served every day with fresh beef or mutton, new baked bread, and as much greens as they could eat. The ships were caulked and painted; and, in every respect, put in as good a condition as when they left England.

Mr. Forster, whose whole time was taken up in the pursuit of Natural History and Botany, met with a Swedish gentleman, one Mr. Sparrman, who had studied under Dr. Linnæus. He, by Captain Cook's consent, embarked as an assistant to Mr. Forster, who bore his expenses on board, and allowed him a yearly stipend besides.

At three o'clock in the afternoon of the 22d they weighed, with the wind at N. by W. On the 25th they had abundance of albatrosses about them, several of which were caught with hook and line; and were very well relished by many of the people, notwithstanding they were at this time served with fresh mutton. Judging that they should soon come into cold weather, the Captain ordered slops to be served to such as were in want; and gave to each man the fear-nought jacket and trowsers allowed them by the Admiralty.

A violent gale, which was attended with rain and hail, blew at times with such violence, that they could carry no sails; by which means they were driven far to the eastward of their intended course, and no hopes were left of reaching Cape Circumcision. But the greatest misfortune that attended them, was the loss of great part of their live stock, which they had brought from the Cape, and which consisted of sheep, hogs, and geese. There was now a sudden transition from warm, mild weather, to extreme cold and wet, which made every man in the ship feel its effects; for by this time the mercury in the thermometer had fallen to 38, whereas at the Cape it was generally 67, and upwards. The night proved clear and serene, and the only one that was so since they left the Cape; and the next morning the rising sun gave such flattering hopes of a fine day, that they were induced to let all the reefs out of the topsails. Their hopes, however, soon vanished; for by one o'clock, P. M. the wind, which was at N. W. blew with such strength as obliged them to take in all their sails, to strike top-gallant-masts, and to get the spritsail-yard in. The three following days the wind abated.

On the 10th, the weather being hazy, they did not see an island of ice which they were steering directly for, till they were less than a mile from it. It appeared to be about 50 feet high, and half a mile in circuit. It was flat at the top, and its sides rose in a perpendicular direction, against which the sea broke exceedingly high.

Car
and h
As th
ceed

Th
with s
proce
island

of the
And y
wave

tain C
a few
we re
horro

er sic

high,

From
ice isl
circu
found

At
der a
ter;

case
bette

Ne
a sma
their

The
see t
scult

round
On
peng

whic
pinta
skirt

and
field
part

Captain Furneaux at first took the ice for land, and hauled off from it, until called back by signal. As the weather was foggy, it was necessary to proceed with caution.

The hazy weather continued on the 11th and 12th, with sleet and snow; so that they were obliged to proceed with great caution on account of the ice islands. Six of these they passed this day; some of them near two miles in circuit, and sixty feet high. And yet, such was the force and height of these waves, that the sea broke quite over them. Captain Cook says, "This exhibited a view which for a few moments was pleasing to the eye; but when we reflected on the danger, the mind was filled with horror. For were a ship to get against the weather side of one of these islands when the sea runs high, she would be dashed to pieces in a moment."

From noon till eight o'clock in the evening, twenty ice islands, of various extent, both for height and circuit, came in view. At about nine o'clock they found no ground with 150 fathom of line.

At eight o'clock on the 14th, they brought-to under a point of the ice, where they had smooth water; and the two Captains fixed on rendezvouses in case of separation, and some other matters for the better keeping company.

Next day, the 15th, they had the wind at N. W. a small gale, thick, foggy weather, with much snow; their sails and rigging were all hung with icicles. The fog was so thick at times, that they could not see the length of the ship; and they had much difficulty to avoid the many islands of ice that surrounded them.

On the 17th, they saw many whales, one seal, penguins, some white birds, another sort of peterei, which is brown and white, and not much unlike a pintado; and some other sorts. They found the skirts of the loose ice to be more broken than usual; and it extended some distance beyond the main field, insomuch that they sailed amongst it the most part of the day; and the high ice islands without

were innumerable. The weather was sensibly colder than the thermometer seemed to point out, insomuch that the whole crew complained. In order to enable them to support this the better, the sleeves of their jackets, (which were so short as to expose their arms) were lengthened with baize; and had a cap made for each man of the same stuff, together with canvas; which proved of great service to them.

On the 24th, being near an island of ice, which was about 50 feet high, and 400 fathoms in circuit, the master went in the jolly-boat to see if any water ran from it. He soon returned with an account that there was not one drop, or any other appearance of thaw. They sailed this day through several floats, or fields of loose ice, lying in the direction of S. E. and N. W.

On the 29th, they came to a resolution, to run as far west as the meridian of Cape Circumcision, provided they met with no impediment, as the distance was not more than 80 leagues, the wind favourable, and the sea seemed to be pretty clear of ice. At one o'clock they steered for an island of ice, thinking, if there were any loose ice round it, to take some on board, and convert it into fresh water. At four they brought-to, close under the lee of the island; where they did not find what they wanted, but saw upon it 86 penguins. This piece of ice was about half a mile in circuit, and one hundred feet high and upwards; for they lay for some minutes with every sail becalmed under it. The side on which the penguins were, rose sloping from the sea, so as to admit them to creep up it.

They continued to the westward, with a gentle gale at E. N. E.; the weather being sometimes tolerably clear, and at other times thick and hazy, with snow. On the 30th they shot one of the white birds; upon which they lowered a boat into the water to take it up; and by that means killed a penguin which weighed $11\frac{1}{2}$ pounds. The white bird was of the peterel tribe; the bill, which is rather short,

s of a
their le
On th
so clea
or fift
On th
as usu
every r
ice. T
eye, bu
much g
was ra
past, a
On t
boats;
much i
The pi
some a
break
taken
The
trifling
the de
the w
sweet
is the
met w
On
ice isl
least;
many
days
and
peter
regio
On
in the
tain
or ro
The
but v
sible

of a colour between black and dark blue; and their legs and feet are blue.

On the second of January, 1773, the weather was so clear that they might have seen land at fourteen or fifteen leagues distance.

On the 5th, they had much snow and sleet, which, as usual, froze on the rigging as it fell; so that every rope was covered with the finest transparent ice. This afforded an agreeable sight enough to the eye, but conveyed to the mind an idea of coldness, much greater than it really was; for the weather was rather milder than it had been for some time past, and the sea less incumbered with ice.

On the 9th they brought-to, and hoisted out three boats; and, in about five or six hours, took up as much ice as yielded fifteen tons of good fresh water. The pieces taken up were hard, and solid as a rock; some of them so large, that they were obliged to break them with pick-axes, before they could be taken into the boats.

The salt water which adhered to the ice, was so trifling as not to be tasted, and after it had lain on the deck a short time, entirely drained off; and the water which the ice yielded, was perfectly sweet and well-tasted. Captain Cook says, "This is the most expeditious method of watering he ever met with."

On the 17th they saw no less than thirty-eight ice islands, one was sixteen or eighteen feet high at least; and of great extent. Here also they saw many whales playing about the ice; and, for two days before, had seen several flocks of the brown and white pintadoes, which were named Antarctic peterels, because they seem to be natives of that region.

On the 1st of February, at half past four o'clock in the afternoon, Captain Furneaux informed Captain Cook that he had just seen a large float of sea or rock weed, and about it several birds (divers.) These were, certainly, signs of the vicinity of land; but whether it lay to the east or west, was not possible for them to know.

On the 8th of February, having lost sight of the Adventure, they suspected a separation had taken place, though they were at a loss to tell how it had been effected. Captain Furneaux had been ordered by Captain Cook, in case he was separated, to cruise three days in the place where he last saw him; he therefore continued making short boards, and firing half-hour guns, till the 9th in the afternoon, when the weather having cleared up, they could see several leagues round them, and found that the Adventure was not within the limits of their horizon. At this time they were about two or three leagues to the eastward of the situation they were in when they last saw her. Next day they saw nothing of her, notwithstanding the weather was pretty clear, and Captain Cook had kept firing guns, and burning false fires all night. He therefore gave over looking for her, made sail, and steered S. E. with a fresh gale at W. by N. accompanied with a high sea from the same direction.

On the 17th, at nine in the morning, they bore down to an island of ice, which they reached by noon. It was full half a mile in circuit, and two hundred feet high at least; though very little loose ice about it. But while they were considering whether or no they should hoist out boats to take some up, a great quantity broke from the island. Of this detached part, they made a shift to get on board about nine or ten tons before eight o'clock, when they hoisted in the boats, and made sail to the east, inclining to the south, with a fresh gale at south; which, soon after, veered to S. S. W. and S. W. with fair but cloudy weather.

On the 23d, they tacked, and spent the night, which was exceedingly stormy, thick, and hazy, with sleet and snow, in making short boards. Surrounded on every side with danger, they wished for day-light. This, when it came, served only to increase their apprehensions, by exhibiting to view, those huge mountains of ice, which, in the night, they had passed without seeing.

The
familia
never
compe
water
they m
their v
by the
and ca
the wh
the mi
be des

The
nine p
cold b
standi
were a
they e

On S
fair, th
bly pl
which
and m
they h
Hope
and, t
one is
Ma
tion, t
ceed
to rel

Th
which
ship

ter t
dead

As
and
Dien
Zeal
ing m
in ca

These dangers were, however, now become so familiar, that the apprehensions they caused were never of long duration; and were, in some measure, compensated both by the seasonable supplies of fresh water these ice islands afforded, (without which they must have been greatly distressed,) and also by their very romantic appearance, greatly heightened by the foaming of the waves into the curious holes and caverns which are formed in many of them; the whole exhibiting a view, which at once filled the mind with admiration and horror, and can only be described by the hand of an able painter.

The 28th, a sow having in the morning farrowed nine pigs, every one of them was killed by the cold before four o'clock in the afternoon, notwithstanding great care was taken of them: chilblains were also common. Such is the summer weather they enjoyed!

On Sunday, the 7th of March, the weather became fair, the sky cleared up, and the night was remarkably pleasant, as well as the morning of the next day; which for the brightness of the sky, and serenity and mildness of the weather, gave place to none they had seen since they had left the Cape of Good Hope. It was such as is little known in this sea; and, to make it still more agreeable, they had not one island of ice in sight.

March 17th, Captain Cook now came to a resolution, to quit the high southern latitudes, and to proceed to New Zealand, to look for the Adventure, and to refresh his people.

This day they saw several porpoises, into one of which Mr. Cooper struck a harpoon; but, as the ship was running seven knots, it broke its hold, after towing it some minutes, and before they could deaden the ship's way.

As the wind, which continued between the north and west, would not permit them to touch at Van Dieman's Land, they shaped their course to New Zealand; and being under no apprehensions of meeting with any danger, the Captain was not backward in carrying sail.

For the three days past, the mercury in the thermometer had risen to 46, and the weather was quite mild. Seven or eight degrees of latitude had made a surprising difference in the temperature of the air, which they felt with an agreeable satisfaction.

On the 25th, they were before the entrance of a bay, which they had mistaken for Dusky Bay, being deceived by some island that lay in the mouth of it.

Fearing to run, in thick weather, into a place to which they were strangers, and seeing some breakers and broken ground ahead, they tacked in twenty-five fathom water, and stood out to sea.

On the 26th, they steered and entered Dusky Bay, about noon. In this bay they were all strangers; in Captain Cook's former voyage, he only discovered and named it.

After running about two leagues up the bay, and passing several of the isles which lay in it, they brought-to, and hoisted out two boats; one of which was sent away with an officer round a point on the larboard hand, to look for anchorage. This he found, and signified the same by signal. They then followed with the ship, and anchored in 50 fathoms water, so near the shore as to reach it with an awl. This was on Friday the 26th of March, at three in the afternoon, after having been 117 days at sea; in which time they sailed 3660 leagues without once having sight of land.

After such a long continuance at sea, in a high southern latitude, it is but reasonable to think that many of the people must be ill of the scurvy. The contrary, however, happened. Sweet wort had been given to such as were scorbutic. This had so far the desired effect, that they had only one man on board that could be called very ill of this disease; occasioned chiefly by a bad habit of body, and a complication of other disorders.

Their first care, after the ship was moored, was to send a boat and people a fishing; in the meantime, some of the gentlemen killed a seal, (out of

many
fresh
Th
with
a few
ed fo
ing P
the s
fowl
in th
This
in or
ever
this
Al
fine s
gan
the
their
ers
emp
for
occu
the b
bles
T
like
wha
so l
with
pris
see
Up
and
an
two
Ca
he
ev
ful
po
(

many that were upon a rock) which made them a fresh meal.

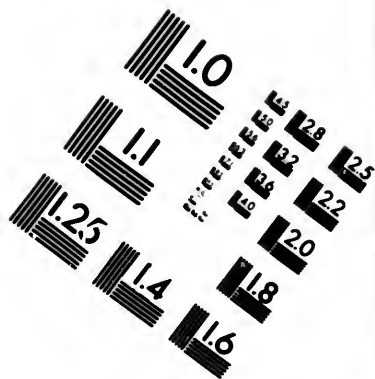
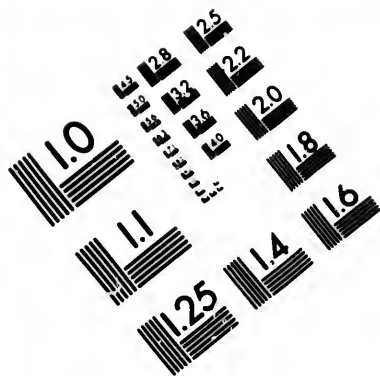
The fishing-boat was very successful, returning with fish sufficient for all hands for supper; and in a few hours in the morning, caught as many as served for dinner. This gave them certain hopes of being plentifully supplied with this article. Nor did the shores and woods appear less destitute of wild fowl; so that they hoped to enjoy, with ease, what, in their situation, might be called the luxuries of life. This determined them to stay some time in this bay, in order to examine it thoroughly; as no one had ever landed before, on any of the southern parts of this country.

About one hundred yards from the stern, was a fine stream of fresh water. Thus situated, they began to clear places in the woods, in order to set up the astronomer's observatory, the forge to repair their iron-work, tents for the sail-makers and coopers to repair the sails and casks in; to land the empty casks, to fill water, and to cut down wood for fuel; all of which were absolutely necessary occupations. They also began to brew beer from the branches or leaves of a tree, which much resembles the American black spruce.

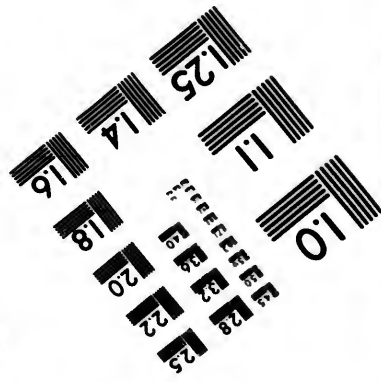
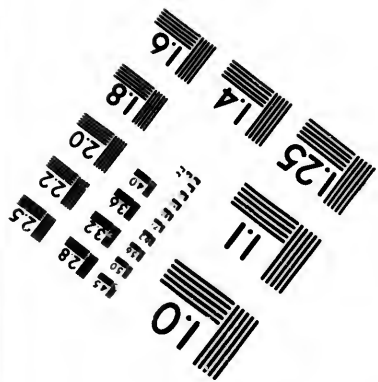
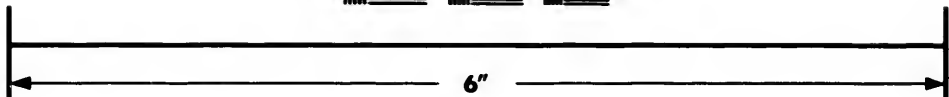
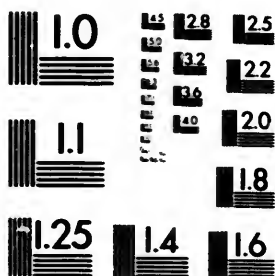
The few sheep and goats they had left were not likely to fare well, there being no grass here, but what was coarse and harsh. It was, however, not so bad, but it was expected they would devour it with great greediness, but they were the more surprised to find they would not taste it; nor did they seem over fond of the leaves of more tender plants. Upon examination they found their teeth loose; and that many of them had every other symptom of an inveterate sea scurvy. Out of four ewes and two rams which Captain Cook brought from the Cape, with an intent to put ashore in this country, he had only been able to preserve one of each; and even these were in so bad a state that it was doubtful if they could recover, notwithstanding all the care possible had been taken of them.

On the 28th, a canoe appeared, and came within





**IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

1.8
E 20
E 22
E 25

10

musket-shot of the ship. There were in its seven or eight people. They remained looking at the ship for some time, and then returned; signs of friendship did not prevail on them to come nearer. After dinner the Captain took two boats, and went in search of them. They found a canoe hauled upon the shore near two small huts, where were several fire-places, some fishing nets, a few fish lying on the shore, and some in the canoe, but saw no people; they, probably, had retired into the woods. After a short stay, and leaving in the canoe some medals, looking-glasses, beads, &c. they embarked and rowed to the head of the cove, where they found nothing remarkable. In returning back they put ashore at the same place as before; but still saw no people.

On the 6th, the Captain discovered a fine capacious cove, in the bottom of which is a fresh water river; on the west side several beautiful small cascades; and the shores are so steep, that a ship might lie near enough to convey the water into her by a hose. In this cove they shot fourteen ducks, besides other birds, which occasioned its being called Duck Cove.

As they returned in the evening, they had a short interview with three of the natives, one man and two women. They were the first that discovered themselves on the N. E. point of Indian Island, named so on this occasion: the man hallooed to them. He stood with his club in his hand upon the point of a rock, and behind him, at the skirts of the wood, stood the two women, with each of them a spear. The man could not help discovering great signs of fear when they approached the rock with the boat. He, however, stood firm; nor did he move to take up some things that were thrown to him. At length they landed, went up and embraced him; and presented him with such articles as they had, which at once dissipated his fears. Presently after they were joined by the two women, and some of the seamen. After this, they spent about half an hour in chit-chat, little understood on either side, in which the

younges
share.
that wo
world.
leave o
men, w
thing th
the ma
Next
visit, ad
carryin
present
great d
nails;
was at
saw the
two wi
fore me
three s
the bre
woman
which
that ac
the ma
which
wood,
bark o
double
whole
creek
ges m
them
was s
they t
with
nufac
thoug
had n
press
took t
red b
weat

youngest of the two women bore by far the greatest share. This occasioned one of the seamen to say, that women did not want tongue in any part of the world. Night approaching, obliged them to take leave of them; when the youngest of the two women, whose volubility of tongue exceeded every thing they ever met with, gave them a dance; but the man viewed us with great attention.

Next morning they made the natives another visit, accompanied by Mr. Forster and Mr. Hodges, carrying with them various articles, which were presented to them, and which they received with a great deal of indifference, except hatchets and spike nails; these they most esteemed. This interview was at the same place as last night; and now they saw the whole family. It consisted of the man, his two wives (as we supposed,) the young woman before mentioned, a boy about fourteen years old, and three small children, the youngest of which was at the breast. They were all well-looking, except one woman, who had a large wen on her upper lip, which made her disagreeable; and she seemed, on that account, to be in a great measure neglected by the man. They conducted them to their habitation, which was but a little way within the skirts of the wood, and consisted of two mean huts made of the bark of trees. Their canoe, which was a small double one, just large enough to transport the whole family from place to place, lay in a small creek near the huts. During their stay, Mr. Hodges made drawings of most of them; this occasioned them to give him the name of *Toe-toe*, which word was supposed to signify marking or painting. When they took leave, the Chief presented Captain Cook with a piece of cloth or garment of their own manufacturing, and some other trifles. He at first thought it was meant as a return for the presents he had made him; but he was soon undeceived, by expressing a desire for one of their boat cloaks. He took the hint, and ordered one to be made for him of red baize, as soon as he got on board; where rainy weather detained him the following day.

The 9th, being fair weather, they paid the natives another visit. They found them at their habitations, all dressed and dressing in their very best, with their hair combed and oiled, tied up upon the crowns of their heads, and stuck with white feathers. Some wore a fillet of feathers round their heads; and all of them had bunches of white feathers stuck in their ears. Thus dressed, and all standing, they received them with great courtesy. Captain Cook presented the Chief with the cloak he had got made for him, with which he seemed so well pleased, that he took his Pattoo-pattoo from his girdle, and gave it in return. After a short stay, they took leave.

On the 21th, several of the natives came and sat down on the shore abreast of the ship. The Captain now caused the bagpipes and fife to play, and the drum to beat. The two first they did not regard, but the latter caused some little attention in them; nothing, however, could induce them to come on board. But they entered with great familiarity into conversation (little understood) with such of the officers and seamen as went to them, paying much greater regard to some than to others; these, it was supposed, they took for females. To one man in particular, the young woman shewed an extraordinary fondness, until she discovered his sex, after which she would not suffer him to come near her. Whether it was that she before took him for one of her own sex; or that the man, in order to discover himself, had taken some liberties with her which she thus resented, is not known.

On the morning of the 15th, after several days rain, the weather became clear. The Captain set out with two boats to survey the N. W. side of the bay, accompanied by the two Mr. Forsters and several of the officers, whom he detached in one boat to Goose Cove, where they intended to lodge the night, while he proceeded in the other, examining the harbours and isles which lay in his way. In the doing of this he picked up about a score of wild fowl, and caught fish sufficient to serve the whole party; and reaching the place of rendezvous a little

before
shootin
ed with
their p
ter a h
they la
early t
bout ar

Acco

attack.

fore, ch

Captain

ed to th

they di

ducks, t

all the

a mile f

immens

ten cou

return

o'clock

wild fow

On th

daughte

them b

breakfa

any of

where t

corner

with so

his atte

works

those o

his com

most w

other p

aboard

and a

gave a

Mr. H

fore th

the Sc

before dark, he found all the gentlemen out duck-shooting : they however soon returned, not overloaded with game. By this time the cooks had done their parts, in which little art was required, and after a hearty repast on what the day had produced, they lay down to rest ; but they took care to rise early the next morning, in order to have the other-bout among the ducks before they left the cove.

Accordingly, at day-light, they prepared for the attack. Some who had reconnoitred the place before, chose their stations accordingly ; whilst the Captain and another remained in the boat, and rowed to the head of the cove to start the game, which they did so effectually, that out of some scores of ducks, they only detained one to themselves, sending all the rest down to those stationed below. About a mile from hence, across an isthmus, they found an immense number of wood-hens, and brought away ten couple of them. After breakfast they set out to return to the ship, which they reached by seven o'clock in the evening, with about seven dozen of wild fowl, and two seals.

On the 17th two of the natives, the Chief and his daughter, ventured on board ; the Captain took them both down into the cabin, where they were to breakfast. They sat at table, but would not taste any of the victuals. The Chief wanted to know where the Captain slept, and indeed to pry into every corner of the cabin, all parts of which he viewed with some surprise. But it was not possible to fix his attention to any one thing a single moment. The works of art appeared to him in the same light as those of nature, and were as far removed beyond his comprehension. What seemed to strike them most was the number and strength of the decks, and other parts of the ship. The Chief, before he came aboard, presented the Captain with a piece of cloth and a green talc hatchet ; to Mr. Forster he also gave a piece of cloth ; and the girl gave another to Mr. Hodges. This custom of making presents, before they receive any, is common with the natives of the South Sea Islands ; but they never saw it prac-

tised in New Zealand before. Of all the various articles which were given to the Chief, hatchets and spike-nails were the most valuable in his eyes. These he never would suffer to go out of his hands after he had once laid hold of them; whereas many other articles he would lay carelessly down any where, and at last leave them behind him.

On the 20th they went ashore to examine the head of the bay, and in their way saw some ducks, which by their creeping through the bushes, they got a shot at, and killed one. The moment they had fired, the natives, who were not discovered before, set up a most hideous noise in two or three places close by them, and they kept up their clamouring noise, but did not follow them. Indeed they found, afterwards, that they could not; because of a branch of the river between them. The falling tide obliged them to retire out of the river to the place where they had spent the night. There they breakfasted, and afterwards embarked. Just as the Captain was returning on board, he saw two men on the opposite shore, hallooing to him, which induced him to row over to them. He landed, with two others, unarmed; the two natives standing about 100 yards from the water side, with each a spear in his hand. When the three advanced, they retired; but stood when the Captain advanced alone.

It was some little time before they could be prevailed upon to lay down their spears. This, at last, one of them did; and met the Captain with a grass plant in his hand, one end of which he gave him to hold, while he held the other. Standing in this manner, he began a speech, not one word of which was understood; and made some long pauses. As soon as this ceremony was over, which was not long, they saluted each other. He then took his Hahou, or coat, from off his own back, and put it upon the Captain; after which peace seemed firmly established. More of his people joining did not in the least alarm them; on the contrary, they saluted every one as they came up,

Other
but no
wives

W
to the
the st
away
assist
sary
take
on, ex
touch
made
strum

In
ing
in on
serve
for th
and
that
little

In
Gilb
cade
the
the
boar
seen
pice
ful

H
the
the
acc
for
tur
the
in
sw
sh
Pe

Other people were seen in the skirts of the wood, but none of them joined; probably these were their wives and children.

When they took leave, the natives followed them to their boat, and seeing the muskets lying across the stern, they made signs for them to be taken away, which being done, they came along-side, and assisted to launch her. At this time it was necessary to look well after them; for they wanted to take away every thing they could lay their hands upon, except the muskets. These they took care not to touch, being taught by the slaughter they had seen made among the wild fowl, to look upon them as instruments of death.

In the afternoon of the 21st, they went a seal hunting. The surf ran so high that they could only land in one place, where they killed ten. These animals served three purposes; the skins were made use of for the rigging; the fat gave oil for their lamps; and the flesh they ate. Their haslets are equal to that of a hog, and the flesh of some of them eats little inferior to beef-steaks.

In the morning of the 23d, Mr. Pickersgill, Mr. Gilbert, and two others, went to a cove called Cascade Cove, in order to ascend one of the mountains, the summit of which they reached by two o'clock in the afternoon. In the evening they returned on board, and reported, that, inland, nothing was to be seen but barren mountains with huge craggy precipices, disjoined by valleys, or rather chasms, frightful to behold.

Having five geese left out of those brought from the Cape of Good Hope, the Captain went with them next morning to Goose Cove (named so on this account,) where he left them. He chose this place for two reasons: first, here are no inhabitants to disturb them; and secondly, here being the most food, there is no doubt but that they will breed, and may in time spread over the whole country, and fully answer the intention in leaving them. This day they shot a white heron, which agreed exactly with Mr. Pennant's description, in his British Zoology, of the

white herons that either now are, or were formerly in England.

On the 27th they had hazy weather. In the morning Captain Cook set out, accompanied by Mr. Pickersgill and the two Mr. Forsters, to explore an inlet seen the day before. After rowing about two leagues up it, it was found to communicate with the sea, and to afford a better outlet for ships bound to the north than the one they came in by. After making this discovery, and refreshing themselves on broiled fish and wild fowl, they set out for the ship, and got on board at eleven o'clock at night. In this expedition they shot forty-four birds, sea-pies, ducks, &c. without going one foot out of their way, or causing any other delay than picking them up.

Having got the tents and every other article on board on the 28th, they weighed with a light breeze at S. W. and stood up the bay for a new passage.

In the morning of the 11th of May, at nine o'clock, they weighed, with a light breeze at S. E. and stood out to sea. It was noon before they got clear of the land.

The country is exceedingly mountainous; a prospect more rude and craggy is rarely to be met with; for inland appears nothing but the summits of mountains of a stupendous height, and consisting of rocks that are totally barren and naked, except where they are covered with snow. But the land bordering on the sea coast, and all the islands, are thickly clothed with woods, almost down to the water's edge. The trees are of various kinds, such as are common to other parts of the country, and are fit for the shipwright, house-carpenter, cabinet-maker, and many other uses.

Here are, as well as in other parts of New Zealand, a great number of aromatic trees and shrubs, most of the myrtle kind; but amidst all this variety there was none which bore fruit fit to eat.

In many parts the woods were so over-run with supple-jacks, that it is scarcely possible to force one's way amongst them. Several were fifty or sixty fathoms long.

The
ed of de
under y
plant, a
herbage
with is
hooks a
whole s
is almos
are com
are sup
was call
than any
nion of
forded.
lops, cra
be found
small ro
They
some of
have an
big as a
gated pl
Painted
white sp
latter is
those on
dark va
For t
were cl
a four-f
the sail
of it, it
howeve
with sh
seamen
had a b
any ani
ture is
The
black
ceeding

The soil is a deep black mould, evidently composed of decayed vegetables, and so loose that it sinks under you at every step. Except the flax or hemp plant, and a few other plants, there is very little herbage of any sort. What Dusky Bay most abounds with is fish: a boat with six or eight men, with hooks and lines, caught daily sufficient to serve the whole ship's company. Of this article the variety is almost equal to the plenty, and of such kinds as are common to the more northern coasts; but some are superior, and in particular the cole fish, as it was called, which is both larger and finer flavoured than any they had seen before, and was, in the opinion of most on board, the highest luxury the sea afforded. The shell fish are, muscles, cockles, scollops, cray-fish, and many other sorts. These are to be found in great numbers about this bay, on the small rocks and isles near the sea-coast.

They found here five different kinds of ducks, some of which Captain Cook did not recollect to have any where seen before. The largest are as big as a Muscovy duck, with a very beautiful variegated plumage, on which account they called it the Painted Duck; both male and female have a large white spot on each wing; the head and neck of the latter is white, but all the other feathers, as well as those on the head and neck of the drake, are of a dark variegated colour.

For three or four days after they arrived, and were clearing the woods to set up their tents, &c. a four-footed animal was seen by three or four of the sailors, but as no two gave the same description of it, it is not easy to say of what kind it is. All, however, agreed, that it was about the size of a cat, with short legs, and of a mouse colour. One of the seamen, and he who had the best view of it, said it had a bushy tail, and was the most like a jackall of any animal he knew. The most probable conjecture is that it is of a new species.

The most mischievous animals here are the small black sand flies, which are very numerous, and exceedingly troublesome. Wherever they bite they

cause a swelling, and such intolerable itching, that it is not possible to refrain from scratching, which at last brings on ulcers like the small-pox.

The inhabitants of this bay are of the same race of people with those in the other parts of this country, speak the same language, and observe nearly the same customs. These indeed seem to have a custom of making presents before they receive any; in which they come nearer the Otaheiteans than the rest of their countrymen. What could induce three or four families (for there does not appear to be more) to separate themselves so far from the society of the rest of their fellow creatures, is not easy to guess. Few as they are, they live not in perfect amity one family with another. For if they did, why do they not form themselves into some society? a thing not only natural to man, but observed even by the brute creation.

After leaving Dusky Bay, they steered for Queen Charlotte's Sound, where they expected to find the adventure. In this passage they met with nothing remarkable or worthy of notice, till the 17th, at four o'clock in the afternoon, when the sky became suddenly obscured by dark dense clouds, and seemed to forebode much wind. Presently after six waterspouts were seen. Four rose and spent themselves between them and the land, that is, to the S. W. the fifth was without them; the sixth first appeared in the S. W. at the distance of two or three miles from them. Its progressive motion was to the N. E. not in a straight, but in a crooked line, and passed within fifty yards of the stern, without their feeling any of its effects. The diameter of the base of this spout was judged to be about fifty or sixty feet; that is, the sea within this space was agitated, and foamed up to a great height. From this a tube or round body was formed, by which the water, or air, or both, was carried in a spiral stream up to the clouds. Some of the sailors said, they saw a bird in the one near them; which was whirled round like a fly of a jack as it was carried upwards. During the time these spouts lasted, they had, now and then, light puffs

of wind
ascend
cumsta
caused
was vi
from th
appea
rising u
round
which
water b
cause b
the tub
below,
small o
ed, or
creaset
creaset
ble tow
low res
by little
sipated.
the Cap
tionary,
sophica

At da
Queen
the Ad
which e
At noon
on board
been th
came to
ture; v
gave C
during t

Sub

ON t
the Res
wind sh

of wind from all points of the compass. From the ascending motion of the bird, and several other circumstances, it is very plain, that these spouts are caused by whirlwinds; and that the water in them was violently hurried upwards, and did not descend from the clouds, as is generally supposed. The first appearance of them is by the violent agitation and rising up of the water; and, presently after, you see a round column or tube forming from the clouds above, which apparently descends till it joins the agitated water below. Captain Cook says, apparently, because he believes it not to be so in reality, but that the tube is already formed from the agitated water below, and ascends, though at first it is either too small or too thin to be seen. When the tube is formed, or becomes visible, its apparent diameter increaseth until it is pretty large; after that, it decreaseth; and, at last, it breaks or becomes invisible towards the lower part. Soon after, the sea below resumes its natural state, and the tube is drawn, by little and little, up to the clouds, where it is dissipated. The most rational account of water-spouts, the Captain says, is in Mr. Falconer's Marine Dictionary, which is chiefly collected from the philosophical writings of the ingenious Dr. Franklin.

At day-light on the 18th of May, they arrived off Queen Charlotte's Sound, where they discovered the Adventure, by the signals she made; an event which every one felt with an agreeable satisfaction. At noon, Lieutenant Kemp, of the Adventure, came on board; from whom they learnt that their ship had been there about six weeks. In the evening they came to an anchor in Ship Cove near the Adventure; when Captain Furneaux came on board, and gave Captain Cook an account of his proceedings during their separation.

Substance of Captain Furneau's Narrative.

ON the 7th of February, 1773, in the morning, the Resolution being about two miles ahead, the wind shifting to the westward brought on a very

thick fog, so that the Adventure lost sight of her. They soon after heard a gun, the report of which they imagined to be on the larboard beam; they then hauled up S. E. and kept firing a four pounder every half hour; but had no answer, nor further sight of her: then they kept the course they steered before the fog came on. In the evening it began to blow hard, and was, at intervals, more clear, but could see nothing of the Resolution, which gave them much uneasiness. They then tacked and stood to the westward, to cruise in the place where they last saw her, according to agreement in case of separation; but next day came on a heavy gale of wind and thick weather, that obliged them to bring-to, and thereby prevented their reaching the intended spot. They cruised as near the place as they could get for three days, when giving over all hopes of joining company again, they bore away for winter quarters, distant fourteen hundred leagues, through a sea entirely unknown, and reduced the allowance of water to one quart per day. They were daily attended by great numbers of sea-birds, and frequently saw porpoises curiously spotted white and black.

On the 1st of March, they bore away for the land laid down in the charts by the name of Van Diemen's Land, discovered by Tasman in 1642, and supposed to join to New-Holland.

On the 9th of March, they saw the land bearing N. N. E. about eight or nine leagues distant. It appeared moderately high, and uneven near the sea. They hauled immediately up for it, and by noon were within three or four leagues of it. Soundings from forty-eight to seventy fathoms, sand and broken shells. Here the country is hilly and well clothed with trees; they saw no inhabitants.

The morning on the 10th of March being calm, the ship then about four miles from the land, sent the great cutter on shore with the second Lieutenant, to find if there was any harbour or good bay. Soon after, it beginning to blow very hard, they made the signal for the boat to return several times, but they

did not
three o
uneasin
past on
returne
much o
Indians
where
escallop
on board
The we
vestigat
to anch
On th
ed by T
main la
er, low
where a

They
with a
5th of
open, b
work up
up stro
At ten,
to come
thoms,
up the
covered
about fi
in ten f

The
ing a pl
the sick
ed with

On th
about si
bring fi
veral th
ed. On
in a bet
ly to ex

did not see or hear any thing of it; the ship then three or four leagues off, which gave them much uneasiness, as there was a very great sea. At half past one, P. M. to their great satisfaction, the boat returned on board safe. They landed, but with much difficulty; and saw several places where the Indians had been, and one they lately had left, where they had a fire, with a great number of pearl escallop-shells round it, which shells they brought on board, with some burnt sticks and green boughs. The weather obliged them to return without investigating the place properly: they saw no part to anchor at with safety.

On the 16th they passed Maria's Islands, so named by Tasman; they appear to be the same as the main land. The land hereabouts is much pleasanter, low and even; but no signs of a harbour or bay, where a ship might anchor with safety.

They stood to the eastward for Charlotte's Sound, with a light breeze at N. W. in the morning of the 5th of April, and on the 6th they had the Sound open, but the wind being down, it obliged them to work up under the western shore, as the tide sets up strong there when it runs down in mid-channel. At ten, the tide being at ebb, they were obliged to come-to with the best bower in thirty-eight fathoms, close to some white rocks. As they sailed up the sound they saw the tops of high mountains covered with snow, which remains all the year; about five o'clock on the 7th, anchored in Slip Cove, in ten fathoms water.

The two following days were employed in clearing a place on Motuara island for erecting tents for the sick, (having then several on board much afflicted with the scurvy,) the sail-makers and coopers.

On the 9th, they were visited by three canoes with about sixteen of the natives; and to induce them to bring fish and other provisions, they gave them several things, with which they seemed highly pleased. One of their people seeing something wrapt up in a better manner than common, had the curiosity to examine what it was; and, to his great sur-

prise, found it to be the head of a man lately killed. They were very apprehensive of its being forced from them; and particularly the man who seemed most interested in it, whose very flesh crept on his bones for fear of being punished by them, as Captain Cook, on a former voyage, had expressed his great abhorrence of this unnatural act. They used every method to conceal the head, by shifting it from one to another; and by signs endeavouring to convince them that there was no such thing among them, though they had seen it but a few minutes before. They then took their leave, and went on shore.

They frequently mentioned Tupia, which was the name of the native of George's Island (or Otaheite,) brought here by the Endeavour, and who died at Batavia; and when they told them he was dead, some of them seemed to be very much concerned, and, as well as they could understand them, wanted to know whether he was killed, or if he died a natural death. By these questions, they are the same tribe Captain Cook saw. In the afternoon, they returned again with fish and fern roots, which they sold for nails and other trifles; though the nails are what they set the most value on. The man and woman who had the head did not come off again.

Next morning the natives returned, to the number of fifty or sixty, with their Chief at their head (as was supposed), in five double canoes. They gave their implements of war, stone hatchets, and clothes, &c. for nails and old bottles, which they put a great value on. A number of the head men came on board, and it was with some difficulty they got them out of the ship by fair means; but on the appearance of a musket with a fixed bayonet, they all went into their canoes very quickly.

On the 11th of May, they felt two severe shocks of an earthquake, but received no kind of damage. On the 17th they had the pleasure of seeing the Resolution off the mouth of the Sound. They immediately sent out the boats to her assistance to tow

her in,
at their
—Here
again.

Capt
and of
Charlo
rival, a
on board
satisfie
of both
boiled,
ing for
ner; b
bles, th
moving

In th
water
ewe an
brought
tent to
the sev
to be r
of whi
to by t
The n
garden
den se

On
had w
place,
suppo
his ho
sheep
were
by so
it was
they v

On
noe, i
of the
perso

her in, it being calm. Both ships felt uncommon joy at their meeting after an absence of fourteen weeks.—*Here the transactions of both ships commence again.*

Captain Cook knowing that scurvy-grass, celery, and other vegetables, were to be found in Queen Charlotte's Sound, went, in the morning after his arrival, at day break, to look for some, and returned on board at breakfast with a boat-load. Being now satisfied, that enough was to be got for the crews of both ships, he gave orders that they should be boiled, with wheat and portable broth, every morning for breakfast; and with pease and broth for dinner; knowing, from experience, that these vegetables, thus dressed, are extremely beneficial, in removing all manner of scorbutic complaints.

In the morning of the 20th, he sent ashore, to the watering place near the Adventure's tent, the only ewe and ram remaining, of those which he had brought from the Cape of Good Hope, with an intent to leave in this country. Soon after, he visited the several gardens Captain Furneaux had caused to be made and planted with various articles; all of which were in a flourishing state, and, if attended to by the natives, may prove of great utility to them. The next day he set some men to work to make a garden on Long Island, which he planted with garden seeds, roots, &c.

On the 22d in the morning, the ewe and ram he had with so much care and trouble brought to this place, were both found dead; occasioned, as was supposed, by eating some poisonous plant. Thus his hopes of stocking this country with a breed of sheep, were blasted in a moment. About noon they were visited, for the first time since they arrived, by some of the natives, who dined with them; and it was not a little they devoured. In the evening they were dismissed with presents.

On the morning of the 24th they met a large canoe, in which were fourteen or fifteen people. One of the first questions they asked, was for Tupia, the person brought from Otaheite on the former voy-

age; and they seemed to express some concern, when they told them he was dead. These people made the same inquiry of Captain Furneaux when he first arrived.

Nothing worthy of notice happened till the 29th, when several of the natives made them a visit, and brought with them a quantity of fish, which they exchanged for nails, &c. One of these people Captain Cook took and shewed him some potatoes planted there by Mr. Fannen, master of the Endeavour. There seemed to be no doubt of their succeeding; and the man was so well pleased with them, that he, of his own accord, began to hoe the earth up about the plants. They next took him to the other gardens, and shewed him the turnips, carrots, and parsnips; roots which, together with the potatoes, will be of more real use to them than any other articles they had planted. It was easy to give them an idea of these roots, by comparing them with such as they knew.

Two or three families of these people now took up their abode near the ships, employing themselves daily in fishing, and supplying them with the fruits of their labour; the good effects of which were soon felt. For they were by no means such expert fishers as the natives; nor were any of the English methods of fishing equal to theirs.

On the 2d of June, the ships being nearly ready to put to sea, Captain Cook sent on shore two goats, male and female. The former was something more than a year old; but the latter was much older. She had two fine kids some time before they arrived in Dusky bay, which were killed by cold. Captain Furneaux also put on shore, in Cannibal Cove, a boar and two breeding sows; so that there is reason to hope this country will, in time, be stocked with these animals, if they are not destroyed by the natives before they become wild; for afterwards they will be in no danger.

In their excursion to the East, they met with the largest seal they had ever seen. It was swimming on the surface of the water, and suffered them to

come
for, at
to lea
bably
blanc

Ear
broug
to go
when
did so
Adve
give
did.

he we
every
by hin
him a
ward
blow,
assista

him i
was a
until l
very l
(for s
board
wash
self, v
peopl
they

Ab
which
sight.
saying
them
stone
on th
those
on b
prob

Ho
peac

come near enough to fire at it ; but without effect : for, after a chace of near an hour, they were obliged to leave it. By the size of this animal, it was probably a sea lioness. It certainly bore much resemblance to the drawing in Lord Anson's voyage.

Early the next morning, some of the natives brought a large supply of fish. One of them agreed to go away with them ; but afterwards, that is, when it came to the point, he changed his mind ; as did some others who had promised to go with the Adventure. One of them desired Captain Cook to give his son a white shirt, which he accordingly did. The boy was so fond of his new dress, that he went all over the ship, presenting himself before every one that came in his way. This freedom used by him offended Old Will the ram goat, who gave him a butt with his horns, and knocked him backward on the deck. Will would have repeated his blow, had not some of the people come to the boy's assistance. The misfortune, however, seemed to him irreparable. The shirt was dirtied, and he was afraid to appear in the cabin before his father, until brought in by Mr. Forster ; when he told a very lamentable story against Goury, the great dog (for so they called all the quadrupeds that were on board), nor could he be reconciled, till the shirt was washed and dried. This story, though trifling in itself, will show how common it is to mistake these people's meaning, and to ascribe to them customs they never knew even in thought.

About nine o'clock, a large double canoe, in which were twenty or thirty people, appeared in sight. The natives on board seemed much alarmed, saying that these were their enemies. Two of them, the one with a spear, and the other with a stone hatchet in his hand, mounted the arm chests on the poop, and there, in a kind of bravado, bid those enemies defiance ; while the others, who were on board, took to their canoe, and went ashore, probably to secure the women and children.

However, they came on board, and were very peaceable. A trade soon commenced between the

sailors and them. It was not possible to hinder the former from selling the clothes from off their backs for the merest trifles, things that were neither useful nor curious. This caused Captain Cook to dismiss the strangers sooner than he would have done.

June the 4th they spent their Royal Master's birth-day in festivity; having the company of Captain Furneaux and all his officers. Double allowance enabled the seamen to share in the general joy.

During their stay in the Sound, Captain Cook observed that this second visit made to this country had not mended the morals of the natives of either sex. He had always looked upon the females of New Zealand to be more chaste than the generality of Indian women. Whatever favours a few of them might have granted to the people in the Endeavour, it was generally done in a private manner, and the men did not seem to interest themselves much in it. But now, he was told, they were the chief promoters of a shameful traffic, and that, for a spike-nail, or any other thing they value, they would oblige the women to prostitute themselves, whether they would or no; and even without any regard to that privacy which decency required.

On the 7th of June, at four in the morning, the wind being favourable, they unmoored, and at seven weighed and put to sea, with the Adventure in company.

Nothing material occurred till the 29th, when Captain Cook was informed the crew of the Adventure were sickly; and this he found was but too true. Her cook was dead, and about twenty of her best men were down with the scurvy and flux. At this time, his ship had only three men on the sick list, and only one of them attacked with the scurvy. Several more, however, began to shew symptoms of it, and were put upon the wort, marmalade of carrots, rob of lemons and oranges.

To introduce any new article of food among seamen, let it be ever so much for their good, requires both the example and authority of a commander; without both of which, it will be dropt before the

people
Many
first d
in the
it. B
condu
little
others

On
tain
that h
left th
cyder
gave t
to thi
cloudy
to ann
trade-
after
rain, t

The
it nec
where
Conse
west;
from
bably
tain C
place
more

At
right
light
This
islan
tween

Th
day-l
obtai
Boug
over
smoo

people are sensible of the benefits resulting from it. Many of the people, officers as well as seamen, at first disliked celerly, scurvy-grass, &c. being boiled in the pease and wheat; and some refused to eat it. But as this had no effect on Captain Cook's conduct, this obstinate kind of prejudice by little and little wore off; they began to like it as well as the others.

On the 6th of August, Captain Cook sent for Captain Furneaux to dinner; from whom he learnt that his people were much better, the flux having left them; and the scurvy was at a stand. Some cyder which he happened to have, and which he gave to the scorbutic people, contributed not a little to this happy change. The weather to-day was cloudy, and the wind very unsettled. This seemed to announce the approach of the so much wished for trade-wind; which, at eight o'clock in the evening, after two hours calm, and some heavy showers of rain, they actually got at S. E.

The sickly state of the Adventure's crew made it necessary to make their best way to Otaheite, where they were sure of finding refreshments. Consequently they continued their course to the west; at six o'clock in the evening, land was seen from the mast-head, bearing west by south. Probably this was one of Bougainville's discoveries. Captain Cook called it Doubtful Island; the getting to a place where they could procure refreshments was more an object at this time than discovery.

At day-break on the 12th, they discovered land right ahead, distant about two miles; so that daylight advised them of their danger but just in time. This proved another of these low or half-drowned islands, or rather a large coral shore, of about twenty leagues in circuit.

The next morning at four, they made sail, and at day-break saw another of these low islands, which obtained the name of Adventure Island. M. de Bougainville very properly calls this cluster of low overflowed isles the Dangerous Archipelago. The smoothness of the sea sufficiently convinced them

that they were surrounded by them, and how necessary it was to proceed with the utmost caution, especially in the night.

On the 15th, at five o'clock in the morning, they saw Osnaburg Island, or Maitea, discovered by Capt. Wallis. Soon after they brought-to, and waited for the Adventure to come up with them, to acquaint Capt. Furneaux, that it was his intention to put into Oaiti-piha Bay, near the S. E. end of Otaheite, in order to get what refreshments they could from that part of the island, before they went down to Matavia. This done, they made sail, and at six in the evening saw the island bearing west. They continued to stand on till midnight, when they brought-to, till four o'clock in the morning; and then made sail in for the land with a fine breeze at east.

At day-break, they found themselves not more than half a league from the reef. This made it necessary to hoist out their boats to tow the ship off; but all their efforts were not sufficient to keep them from being carried near the reef. A number of the inhabitants came off in canoes from different parts, bringing with them a little fish, a few cocoa-nuts, and other fruits, which they exchanged for nails, beads, &c. Most of them knew Captain Cook again; and many inquired for Mr. Banks and others who were with him before; but not one asked for Tupia.

The calm continuing, their situation became still more dangerous. They were, however, not without hopes of getting round the western point of the reef, and into the bay, till about two o'clock in the afternoon, when they came before an opening or break in the reef, through which they hoped to get with the ships. But on sending to examine it, found there was not a sufficient depth of water; though it caused such an indraught of the tide of flood through it, as was very near proving fatal to the Resolution; for as soon as the ships got into this stream, they were carried with great impetuosity towards the reef. The moment Captain Cook perceived this, he

ordered
had in
hundre
effect.
in the f
length
no botto
had left
an anc
them u
water,
broke c
threate
The A
their bo
They
with ha
without
knew.
bower
lay son
every
home,
At leng
tion.
the Re
ticable
ment a
much
all dai
sist th
she wa
hind b
hawse
were
being
days t
after
very f
as is
have
Du

ordered one of the warping machines, which they had in readiness, to be carried out with about four hundred fathoms of rope; but it had not the least effect. The horrors of shipwreck now stared them in the face. They were not more than two cables-length from the breakers; and yet they could find no bottom to anchor, the only probable means they had left to save the ships. They, however, dropped an anchor; but before it took hold, and brought them up, the ship was in less than three fathoms water, and struck at every fall of the sea, which broke close under their stern in a dreadful surf, and threatened them every moment with shipwreck. The Adventure very luckily brought up close upon their bow without striking.

They presently carried out two kedge anchors, with hawsers to each. These found ground a little without the bower, but in what depth they never knew. By heaving upon them, and cutting away the bower anchor, they got the ship a-float, where they lay some time in the greatest anxiety, expecting every minute that either the kedges would come home, or the hawsers be cut in two by the rocks. At length the tide ceased to act in the same direction. All the boats were ordered to try to tow off the Resolution; and when they saw this was practicable, they hove up the two kedges. At that moment a light air came off from the land, which so much assisted the boats, that they soon got clear of all danger. Then they ordered all the boats to assist the Adventure; but before they reached her, she was under sail with the land breeze, leaving behind her three anchors, her coasting cable, and two hawsers, which were never recovered. Thus they were once more safe at sea, after narrowly escaping being wrecked on the very island they but a few days before so ardently wished to be at. The calm, after bringing them into this dangerous situation, very fortunately continued. For had the sea-breeze, as is usual, set in, the Resolution must inevitably have been lost, and probably the Adventure too.

During the time they were in this critical situation,

a number of the natives were on board and about the ships. They seemed to be insensible of danger, shewed not the least surprise, joy, or fear, when the ships were striking, and left them a little before sunset, quite unconcerned.

They spent the night, which proved squally and rainy, making short boards; and the next morning, being the 17th, they anchored in Oaiti-piha Bay, in twelve fathoms water, about two cables length from the shore, both ships being by this time crowded with a great number of the natives, who brought with them cocoa-nuts, plantains, bananas, apples, yams, and other roots, which they exchanged for nails and beads. To several who called themselves Chiefs, Captain Cook made presents of shirts, axes, and several other articles; and in return, they promised to bring hogs and fowls; a promise they never did, nor ever intended to perform.

Early in the morning Captain Cook sent the two launches, and the Resolution's cutter, under the command of Mr. Gilbert, to endeavour to recover the anchors they had left behind them. They returned about noon with the Resolution's bower anchor, but could not recover any of the Adventure's. The natives came off again with fruit, as the day before, but in no great quantity. Many, however, who called themselves *Earees*, or Chiefs, came on board, partly with a view of getting presents, and partly to pilfer whatever came in their way.

One of this sort of *Earees* the Captain had most of the day in the cabin, and made presents to him and all his friends, which were not a few. At length he was caught taking things which did not belong to him, and handing them out at the quarter-gallery. Many complaints of the like nature were made to him against those on deck, which occasioned his turning them all out of the ship. The cabin guest made good haste to be gone. The Captain was so much exasperated at his behaviour, that after he had got some distance from the ship, he fired two muskets over his head, which made him quit the canoe and take to the water. He then sent a boat to

take up
shore, t
with sto
she was
to prote
ball, to
all retir
bring av
position.
was mu
fears, by
A few h
and the
who can
It was
inquired
As soon
were qu
them th
ness in t
occasioned

Nothing
the dusk
made of
shore. C
ed, and
would h
the nati
They kn
and bro
ly opera
howeve
justice;
assistan
to have
whatev
sure to

In th
Wahea
wanted
tion, he
to have

take up the canoe; but as she came nearer the shore, the people from thence began to pelt her with stones. Being in some pain for her safety, as she was unarmed, he went himself in another boat to protect her, and ordered a great gun, loaded with ball, to be fired along the coast, which made them all retire from the shore, and he was suffered to bring away two canoes without the least show of opposition. In one of the canoes was a little boy, who was much frightened; but he soon dissipated his fears, by giving him beads, and putting him on shore. A few hours after, they were all good friends again; and the canoes were returned to the first person who came for them.

It was not till the evening of this day that any one inquired after Tupia, and then but two or three. As soon as they learned the cause of his death, they were quite satisfied; indeed it did not appear to them that it would have caused a moment's uneasiness in the breast of any one, had his death been occasioned by any other means than by sickness.

Nothing worthy of note happened on the 20th, till the dusk of the evening, when one of the natives made off with a musket belonging to the guard on shore. Captain Cook was present when this happened, and sent some of his people after him, which would have been to little purpose, had not some of the natives, of their own accord, pursued the thief. They knocked him down, took from him the musket, and brought it back. Fear on this occasion, certainly operated more with them than principle. They, however, deserve to be applauded for this act of justice; for if they had not given their immediate assistance, it would hardly have been in his power to have recovered the musket by any gentle means whatever; and by making use of any other, he was sure to lose more than ten times its value.

In the evening Captain Cook was informed that Waheatoya was come into the neighbourhood, and wanted to see him. In consequence of this information, he determined to wait one day longer in order to have an interview with this Prince. According-

ly, early the next morning, he set out in company with Captain Furneaux, Mr. Forster, and several of the natives. They found him seated on a stool, with a circle of people round him; he knew Captain Cook at first sight, and he the Prince, having seen each other several times in 1769. At that time he was but a boy, and went by the name of Tearee; but upon the death of his father Waheatoua, he took upon him that name.

After the first salutation was over, having seated the Captain on the same stool with himself, and the other gentlemen on the ground by them, he began to inquire after several by name who were with him on his former voyage. He next inquired how long they would stay; and when he told him no longer than next day, he seemed sorry, asked the Captain to stay some months, and at last came down to five days; promising, in that time, he should have hogs in plenty. But as he had been here already a week, without so much as getting one, he could not put any faith in this promise. The present made him consisted of a shirt, a sheet, a broad axe, spike nails, knives, looking-glasses, medals, beads, &c. In return he ordered a pretty good hog to be carried to their boat.

They staid with him all the morning, during which time he never suffered Captain Cook to go from his side, where he was seated; at length they took leave, in order to return on board to dinner. They got, in the whole, to-day, as much fresh pork as gave the crews of both ships a meal; and this in consequence of their having this interview with the Chief. The 24th, early in the morning, they put to sea with a light land breeze.

The fruits they got here greatly contributed towards the recovery of the Adventure's sick people. Many of them who had been so ill as not to be able to move without assistance, were in this short time so far recovered, that they could walk about of themselves. It was not till the evening of this day that they arrived in Matavia Bay.

Before they got to an anchor, their decks were

crowde
Cook k
great c
amonge
was ju
he was

He se
by Cap
Marita
were c
on the
immens
pliment
ticles a
eyes, w
the frie
to sever
fered hi
them th
The Kin
that we
by name
hogs th
a promi
he was,
guns. In
Prince.
high, an
can see
him, his
coverin
ders, or

On th
by a nu
sent int
hog, an
came ab
ther, an
they m
the Kin
which,
taken o

VOL.

crowded with the natives ; many of whom Captain Cook knew, and almost all of them knew him. A great crowd was assembled together upon the shore, amongst whom was Otoo their King. The Captain was just going to pay him a visit, when he was told he was *mataow'd*, and gone to Oparree.

He set out on the 26th for Oparree, accompanied by Captain Furneaux, Mr. Forster, and others, Maritata and his wife. As soon as they landed, they were conducted to Otoo, whom they found seated on the ground, under the shade of a tree, with an immense crowd round him. After the first compliments were over, he presented him with such articles as were supposed to be most valuable in his eyes, well knowing that it was his interest to gain the friendship of this man. He also made presents to several of his attendants ; and, in return, they offered him cloth, which he refused to accept ; telling them that what he had given was for *noy* (friendship). The King inquired for Tupia, and all the gentlemen that were with the Captain in his former voyage, by name. He promised that they should have some hogs the next day ; but he had much ado to obtain a promise from him to visit him on board. He said he was, *mataou no te faupoue*, that is, afraid of the guns. Indeed, all his actions shewed him a timorous Prince. He was about thirty years of age, six feet high, and a fine, personable, well made man as one can see. All his subjects appeared uncovered before him, his father not excepted. What is meant by uncovering, is the making bare the head and shoulders, or wearing no sort of clothing above the breast.

On the 27th, early in the morning, Otoo, attended by a numerous train, paid them a visit. He first sent into the ship a large quantity of cloth, fruits, a hog, and two large fish ; and, after some persuasion, came aboard himself, with his sister, a younger brother, and several more attendants. To all of them they made presents. Captain Furneaux presented the King with two fine goats, male and female, which, if taken care of, or rather if no care at all is taken of them, will no doubt multiply.

Very early in the morning on the 28th, they had another visit from Otoo, who brought more cloth, a pig, and some fruit. His sister, who was with him, and some of his attendants, came on board ; but he and others went to the Adventure, with the like presents to Captain Furneaux. It was not long before he returned with Captain Furneaux on board the Resolution, when Captain Cook made him a handsome return for the present he had brought him, and dressed his sister out in the best manner he could. She, the King's brother, and one or two more, were covered before him to-day. When Otoo came into the cabin, Ereti and some of his friends were sitting there. The moment they saw the King enter, they stripped themselves in great haste, being covered before. Seeing Captain Cook took notice of it, they said *Earee, Earee* ; giving him to understand that it was on account of Otoo being present. This was all the respect they paid him ; for they never rose from their seats, nor made any other obeisance. When the King thought proper to depart, he was carried to Oparree in a boat ; where Captain Cook entertained him, and his people, with the bagpipes (of which music they are very fond,) and dancing by the seamen. He, in return, ordered some of his people to dance also, which consisted chiefly of contortions. There were, however, some who could imitate the seamen tolerably well, both in country dances and hornpipes.

Next morning after breakfast they took a trip to Oparree, again to visit Otoo. They made him up a present of such things as he had not seen before. One article was a broad-sword ; at the sight of which he was so intimidated, that Captain Cook had much ado to persuade him to accept of it, and to have it buckled upon him ; where it remained but a short time, before he desired leave to take it off and send it out of his sight.

Soon after they were conducted to the theatre ; where they were entertained with a dramatic *heava*, or *play*, in which were both dancing and comedy. The performers were five men, and one woman,

who wa
music o
an hou
whole,
them to
part see
Cook's
parts w
The da
being d
ing fro
over, th
part ; a
and fish
on boar
more fr
Noth
o'clock
the cry
the bott
campm
occasion
diately
the occ
such of
boat so
man.
were a
ment, t
to be p
not find
would
posed t
the wo
much a
in the
many
Cook v
ment,
miles
was ol

who was no less a person than the King's sister. The music consisted of three drums only ; it lasted about an hour and a half, or two hours, and, upon the whole, was well conducted. It was not possible for them to find out the meaning of the play. Some part seemed adapted to the present time, as Captain Cook's name was frequently mentioned. Other parts were certainly wholly unconnected with them. The dancing-dress of the lady was very handsome, being decorated with tassels, made of feathers, hanging from the waist downward. As soon as all was over, the King himself desired Captain Cook to depart ; and sent into the boat different kinds of fruit and fish, ready dressed. With this they returned on board ; and the next morning the King sent them more fruit, and several small parcels of fish.

Nothing farther remarkable happened till ten o'clock in the evening, when they were alarmed with the cry of murder, and a great noise, on shore, near the bottom of the bay, at some distance from the encampment. Captain Cook suspected that it was occasioned by some of his own people ; and immediately armed a boat, and sent on shore, to know the occasion of this disturbance, and to bring off such of their people as should be found there. The boat soon returned with three marines, and a seaman. Some others, belonging to the Adventure, were also taken, and being all put under confinement, the next morning the Captain ordered them to be punished according to their deserts. He did not find that any mischief was done, and the people would confess nothing. This disturbance was supposed to be occasioned by their making too free with the women. Be this as it will, the natives were so much alarmed, that they fled from their habitations in the dead of the night, and the alarm spread many miles along the coast. For when Captain Cook went to visit Otoo, in the morning, by appointment, he found him removed, or rather fled, many miles from the place of his abode. Even there he was obliged to wait some hours, before he could see

him at all ; and when he did, he complained of the last night's riot.

As this was intended to be the last visit, Captain Cook had taken with him a present suitable to the occasion. Among other things, were three Cape sheep, which he had seen before, and asked for ; for these people never lose a thing by not asking for it. He was much pleased with them ; though he could be but little benefited, as they were all wethers ; a thing he was made acquainted with. The presents he got at this interview entirely removed his fears, and opened his heart so much, that he sent for three hogs, which he presented to them ; one of them was very small.

They now took leave, and informed him they should quit the island the next day ; at which he seemed much moved, and embraced the Captain several times.

On the 1st of September, the ships unmoored. Our old friend Pottatou, his wife, or mistress, and some more of his friends, came, in order to visit the Captain. They brought him a present of two hogs, and some fish ; and Mr. Pickersgill got two more hogs, by exchange, from Oamo : for he went in the boat as far as Paparra, where he saw old Oberea. She seemed much altered for the worse, poor, and of little consequence. The wind, which had blown westerly all day, having shifted at once to the east, they put to sea ; and dismissed their friends sooner than they wished to go ; but well satisfied with the reception they had met with.

Some hours before they got under sail, a young man, whose name was Poreo, came and desired the Captain would take him with him ; he consented, thinking he might be of service on some occasions. Many more offered themselves, but he refused to take them. This youth asked for an axe and a spike-nail for his father, who was then on board. He had them accordingly, and they parted just as they were getting under sail, more like two strangers than father and son. This raised a doubt whether it was so ; which was farther confirmed by a

canoe,
as they
ing the
saw th
from
the ne
matter
mined
clined
to ret
(and s
ashore
ed pre
weepi

As s
boats
Huah
made
short
day li
for th
tion a
thoms
had c
ductio
in saf
neaux
most
amon
down
lingly
The
so th
sapp
in th
Ea
saile
the s
anot
whic
cond
poin

canoe, conducted by two men, coming along-side, as they were standing out of the bay, and demanding the young man in the name of Otoo. He now saw that the whole was a trick to get something from him; well knowing that Otoo was not in the neighbourhood, and could know nothing of the matter. Poreo seemed, however, at first undetermined whether he should go or stay; but he soon inclined to the former. The Captain then told them to return the axe and nails, and then he should go, (and so he really should) but they said they were ashore, and so departed. Though the youth seemed pretty well satisfied, he could not refrain from weeping, when he viewed the land astern.

As soon as they were clear of the bay, and their boats in, they directed their course for the island of Huaheine, where they intended to touch. They made it the next day, and spent the night, making short boards under the north end of the island. At day light in the morning of the 3d, they made sail for the harbour of Owharre; in which the Resolution anchored, about nine o'clock, in twenty-four fathoms water. Several of the natives, by this time, had come off, bringing with them some of the productions of the island; and as soon as the ships were in safety, Captain Cook landed with Captain Furneaux, and was received by the natives with the utmost cordiality. Some presents were distributed among them; and presently after, they brought down hogs, fowls, dogs, and fruits, which they willingly exchanged for hatchets, nails, beads, &c. The like trade was soon opened on board the ship; so that they had a fair prospect of being plentifully supplied with fresh pork and fowls; and, to people in their situation, this was no unwelcome thing.

Early the next morning, Lieutenant Pickersgill sailed with the cutter, on a trading party, toward the south end of the isle. Captain Cook also sent another trading party on shore near the ship, with which he went himself, to see that it was properly conducted at the first setting out, a very necessary point to be attended to.

On the 4th, Captain Cook wanted to go to Oree, the King; but was told he would come to him; which he accordingly did, fell upon his neck, and embraced him. This was by no means ceremonious; the tears, which trickled plentifully down his venerable old cheeks, sufficiently bespoke the language of his heart. His friends were also introduced to them, to whom they made presents. In return he gave them a hog, and a quantity of cloth, promising that all their wants should be supplied; and it will soon appear how well he kept his word. At length they took leave, and returned on board; and some time after, Mr. Pickersgill returned also with fourteen hogs. Many more were got by exchanges on shore, and along-side the ship; besides fowls, and fruit in abundance.

This good old Chief paid them a visit early in the morning on the 5th, together with some of his friends, bringing a hog and some fruit. He carried his kindness so far, as not to fail to send every day, for Captain Cook's table, the very best ready dressed fruit and roots, and in great plenty. Lieutenant Pickersgill being again sent with the two boats in search of hogs, returned in the evening with twenty-eight; and about four times that number were purchased on shore, and along-side the ships.

Next day the people crowded in from every part with hogs, fowls, and fruit, so that they presently filled two boats. Oree himself presented a large hog and a quantity of fruit. Oree and Captain Cook were professed friends in all the forms customary among them; and he seemed to think that this could not be broken by the act of any other persons.

On the 7th, early in the morning, while the ships were unmooring, Captain Cook went to pay his farewell visit to Oree, accompanied by Captain Furneaux and Mr. Forster. They took with them, for a present, such things as were not only valuable, but useful. He also left with him the inscription plate he had before in keeping, and another small copper-plate, on which were engraved these words,

“Anch
lation
with so
Chief
first sh
He the
eight
took le
Captain
Whe
crowde
fruit, a
and sta
then to
in a ca
the othe
Durin
isle of
less tha
fruits;
got man
freshme
ed every
Before
agreed
ed Om
propert
people
Captain
this ma
ple of t
ing any
being e
their pe
usually
the mid
to be ra
rival in
for, exc
ly of a
who, as
and are

"Anchored here, his Britannic Majesty's ships Resolution and Adventure, September 1773," together with some medals, all put up in a bag; of which the Chief promised to take care, and to produce to the first ship, or ships that should arrive at the island. He then gave a hog; and after trading for six or eight more, and loading the boat with fruit, they took leave, when the good old Chief embraced the Captain with tears in his eyes.

When they returned to the ships, they found them crowded round with canoes full of hogs, fowls, and fruit, as at their first arrival. Oree came on board, and staid till they were a full half league out at sea; then took a most affectionate leave, and went away in a canoe, conducted by one man and himself, all the others having gone long before.

During their short stay at the small but fertile isle of Huaheine, they procured to both ships not less than three hundred hogs, besides fowls and fruits; and had they staid longer, might have got many more; for none of these articles of refreshment were seemingly diminished, but appeared every where in as great abundance as ever.

Before they quitted this island, Captain Furneaux agreed to receive on board his ship a young man named Omai, a native of Ulietea, where he had some property, of which he had been dispossessed by the people of Bolabola. Captain Cook wondered that Captain Furneaux would encumber himself with this man, who, in his opinion, was not a proper sample of the inhabitants of these happy islands, not having any advantage of birth, or acquired rank, nor being eminent in shape, figure, or complexion; for their people of the first rank are much fairer, and usually better behaved, and more intelligent, than the middling class of people, among whom Omai is to be ranked. The Captain, however, since his arrival in England, has been convinced of his error; for, excepting his complexion, (which is undoubtedly of a deeper hue than that of the *Earees* or gentry, who, as in other countries, live a more luxurious life, and are less exposed to the heat of the sun) he doubts

whether any other of the natives would have given him more general satisfaction by his behaviour among them. "Omai has certainly a very good understanding, quick parts, and honest principles; he is of good natural behaviour, which rendered him acceptable to the best company, and a proper degree of pride, which taught him to avoid the society of persons of inferior rank. He has passions of the same kind as other young men, but has judgment enough not to indulge them in an improper degree. I do not imagine that he has any dislike to liquor, and if he had fallen into company where the person who drank the most, met with the most approbation, I have no doubt but that he would have endeavoured to gain the applause of those with whom he associated; but, fortunately for him, he perceived that drinking was very little in use but among inferior people, and as he was very watchful into the manners and conduct of the persons of rank who honoured him with their protection, he was sober and modest, and I never heard that, during the whole time of his stay in England, which was two years, he ever once was disguised with wine, or ever shewed any inclination to go beyond the strictest rules of moderation.

Soon after his arrival in London, the Earl of Sandwich, the first Lord of the Admiralty, introduced him to his Majesty at Kew, when he met with a most gracious reception, and imbibed the strongest impression of gratitude to that great and amiable Prince, which I am persuaded he will preserve to the latest moment of his life. During his stay among us he was caressed by many of the principal nobility, and did nothing to forfeit the esteem of any one of them; but his principal patrons were the Earl of Sandwich, Mr. Banks, and Dr. Solander; the former probably thought it a duty of his office to protect and countenance an inhabitant of that hospitable country, where wants and distresses of those in his department had been alleviated and supplied in the most ample manner; the others, as a testimony of their gratitude for the

genero
resider
though
ing his
tive co
he was
faction
embark
fitted o
from h
the kin
ced am

The
sail for
days.)
making
in the a
ed rou
The la
the for
many
they w
the pri
or eav
handed
these g

Next
the chi
the nec
house,
and his
He exp
Cook a
names,
the str
a stran
gentler
first vi
Chief a
went o
from h

generous reception they had met with during their residence in his country. It is to be observed, that though Omai lived in the midst of amusements during his residence in England, his return to his native country was always in his thoughts, and though he was not impatient to go, he expressed a satisfaction as the time of his return approached. He embarked with me in the *Resolution*, when she was fitted out for another voyage, loaded with presents from his several friends, and full of gratitude for the kind reception and treatment he had experienced among us."

The Chief was no sooner gone, than they made sail for *Ulietea* (where they intended to stop a few days.) The next morning, September 8th, after making a few trips, they gained the harbour, and in the afternoon came to anchor; the natives crowded round them in their canoes, with hogs and fruit. The latter they exchanged for nails and beads; the former they refused as yet, having already as many on board as they could manage. Several they were, however, obliged to take; as many of the principal people brought off little pigs, pepper, or *eavao-root*, and the young plantain-trees, and handed them into the ship. In this manner did these good people welcome them to their country.

Next morning they paid a formal visit to *Oreo*, the chief of this part of the isle, carrying with them the necessary presents. He was seated in his own house, which stood near the water-side, where he and his friends received them with great cordiality. He expressed much satisfaction at seeing Captain Cook again, and desired that they might exchange names, which he accordingly agreed to. This is the strongest mark of friendship they can shew to a stranger. He inquired after *Tupia*, and all the gentlemen by name, who were with him when he first visited the island. After they had made the Chief and his friends the necessary presents, they went on board with a hog, and some fruit, received from him in return; and in the afternoon he gave

them another hog, still larger, without asking for the least acknowledgment.

After breakfast, on the 10th, Captain Furneaux and Captain Cook paid the Chief a visit; and they were entertained by him with such a comedy, or dramatic *heava*, as is generally acted in these isles. The music consisted of three drums; the actors were seven men, and one woman, the Chief's daughter. The only entertaining part of the drama, was a theft committed by a man and his accomplice, in such a masterly manner, as sufficiently displayed the genius of the people in this vice. The theft is discovered before the thief has time to carry off his prize; then a scuffle ensues with those set to guard it, who though four to two, are beat off the stage, and the thief and his accomplice bear away their plunder in triumph. Captain Cook says, "I was very attentive to the whole of this part, being in full expectation that it would have ended very differently. For I had before been informed that *Teto* (that is, the Thief) was to be acted, and had understood that the theft was to be punished with death, or a good *tiharrahying* (or beating) a punishment, we are told, they inflict on such as are guilty of this crime. Be this as it may, strangers are certainly excluded from the protection of this law; then they rob, with impunity, on every occasion that offers."

After dinner, on the 11th, Captain Cook had a visit from Oo-oorou, the principal chief of the isle. He was introduced by Oreo, and had brought with him, as a present, a large hog, for which he had a handsome return. Oreo employed himself in buying hogs, and he made good bargains.

On the 16th, Captain Cook was told that his Otaheitean young man Poreo, had taken a resolution to leave him, and was actually gone; having met with a young woman, for whom he had contracted a friendship, he went away with her, and he saw him no more.

Having now got on board a large supply of refreshments, the Captain determined to put to sea the next morning, and made the same known to the

Chief, who parted.

as soon as friends, off with f of them t I am you But the they cou ships, be crease o salted ar this islan only roa pounds; forty to might ha that were

The cl they we pressed t and whe of these i Captain young m away wi one, who age, nar near rela

Soon : formed t had been end of t weeks; They w gone a bea—Pa time, th on their learned sent ou plained

Chief, who promised to see him again before he departed. At four o'clock they began to unmoor, and as soon as it was light, Oreo, his son, and some of his friends, came on board. Many canoes also came off with fruit and hogs; the latter they even begged of them to take from them, calling out *Tiyo boa atoi*, I am your friend, take my hog, and give me an axe. But the decks were already so full of them, that they could hardly move; having on board both ships, between three and four hundred. By the increase of their stock, together with what they had salted and consumed, it appeared that they got at this island 400, or upwards. Many, indeed, were only roasters; others again weighed one hundred pounds, or upwards; but the general run was from forty to sixty. It is not easy to say how many they might have got, could they have found room for all that were offered them.

The chief and his friends did not leave them till they were under sail; and before he went away, pressed them much to know if they would not return, and when?—questions which were daily put by many of these islanders. The Otaheitean youth's leaving Captain Cook proved of no consequence, as many young men of this island voluntarily offered to come away with them: he thought proper to take on board one, who was about seventeen or eighteen years of age, named Oedidee, a native of Bolabola, and a near relation of the great Opoony, chief of that island.

Soon after their arrival at Otaheite, they were informed that a ship, about the size of the Resolution, had been in at Owhaiurua harbour, near the S. E. end of the island, where she remained about three weeks; and had been gone about three months. They were told also that four of the natives were gone away in her, whose names were Debede-bea—Paoodou—Tanadooe—and Opaliah.—At this time, they conjectured this was a French ship, but on their arrival at the Cape of Good Hope, they learned that she was a Spaniard, which had been sent out from America. The Otaheiteans complained of a disease communicated to them by the

people in this ship, which they said affected the head, throat, and stomach, and at length killed them. They seemed to dread it much, and were continually inquiring if they had it. This ship they distinguished by the name of *Pahai no Pephe*, (ship of Peppe) and called the disease *Apa no Pephe*, just as they call the venereal disease *Apa no Pretane*, (English disease,) though they, to a man, say it was brought to the isle by M. de Bougainville; but they thought M. de Bougainville came from *Pretane*, as well as every other ship which has touched at the isle.

The island of Otaheite, which in the year 1767 and 1768, swarmed, as it were, with hogs and fowls, was now so ill supplied with these animals, that hardly any thing could induce the owners to part with them.

The people here seem to be as happy as any under heaven; and well they may, for they possess not only the necessaries, but many of the luxuries of life, in the greatest profusion.

As Captain Cook had some reason to believe, that amongst their religious customs, human sacrifices were sometimes considered necessary, he went one day to a *Murai* in Matavia, in company with Captain Furneaux; having with them, as they had upon all other occasions, one of their own men who spoke their language tolerably well, and several of the natives, one of whom appeared to be an intelligent, sensible man. In the *Murai* was a *Tupahow*, on which lay a dead corpse and some viands. He began with asking questions relating to the several objects before him; if the plantains, &c. were for the *Eatua*? If they sacrificed to the *Eatua*, hogs, dogs, fowls, &c.? To all of which he answered in the affirmative.

The man of whom he made these inquiries, as well as some others, took some pains to explain this custom to them; but they were not masters enough of their language to understand them. He has since learnt from *Omai*, that they offer human sacrifices to the Supreme Being. According to his account,

what m
price of
bled on
house of
he come
converse
alone h
for a hu
desired
most pr
He is im
priest's
has add
was a ba
Great
heite, an
presente
grant th
to their
favours
of the b
here as
can the
the unma
admit of
titutes h
true, pe
those wh
ed the p
these m
turn, eve
to think
and that
he truth
does not
a crime
esteem
On the v
with equ
men the
on board
the pur
VOL.

what men shall be so sacrificed, depends on the caprice of the high priest, who, when they are assembled on any solemn occasion, retires alone into the house of God, and stays there some time. When he comes out, he informs them that he has seen and conversed with their great God (the high priest alone having that privilege,) and that he has asked for a human sacrifice, and tells them that he has desired such a person, naming a man present, whom most probably the priest has an antipathy against. He is immediately killed, and so falls a victim to the priest's resentment, who, no doubt (if necessary) has address enough to persuade the people that he was a bad man.

Great injustice has been done to the women of Otaheite, and the Society Isles, by those who have represented them, without exception, as ready to grant the last favour to any man who will come up to their price. But this is by no means the case; the favours of married women, and also the unmarried of the better sort, are as difficult to be obtained here as in any other country whatever. Neither can the charge be understood indiscriminately of the unmarried of the lower class, for many of these admit of no such familiarities. That there are prostitutes here as well as in other countries, is very true, perhaps more in proportion, and such were those who came on board the ships, and frequented the post the people had on shore. By seeing these mix indiscriminately with those of a different turn, even of the first rank, one is, at first, inclined to think that they are all disposed the same way, and that the only difference is in the price. But the truth is, the woman who becomes a prostitute, does not seem, in their opinion, to have committed a crime of so deep a dye as to exclude her from the esteem and society of the community in general. On the whole, a stranger who visits England might, with equal justice, draw the characters of the women there, from those which he might meet with on board the ships in one of the naval ports, or in the purlieus of Covent-Garden and Drury-Lane.

It must, however, be allowed that they are completely versed in the art of coquetry, and that very few of them fix any bounds to their conversation. It is, therefore, no wonder that they have obtained the character of libertines.

BOOK II.

Departure from the Society Isles, to their Return to, and leaving them the Second Time.

AFTER leaving Ulietea on the 17th of September, 1773, they steered to the West, and at two o'clock, P. M. on the 1st of October, they saw the island of Middleburg, bearing W. S. W. As they approached the shore, two canoes, each conducted by two or three men, came boldly along-side, and some of them entered the ship without hesitation. This mark of confidence gave Captain Cook a good opinion of these islanders, and determined him to visit them if possible. They found good anchorage, and came-to in twenty-five fathoms water. They had scarcely got to an anchor, before they were surrounded by a great number of canoes full of people, who had brought with them cloth, and other curiosities, which they exchanged for nails, &c. Among them was one, whom, by the authority he seemed to have over the others, was found to be a Chief, and accordingly the Captain made him a present of a hatchet, spike-nails, and several other articles, with which he was highly pleased. Thus he obtained the friendship of this Chief, whose name was Tioony.

Soon after, a party of them embarked in two boats, in company with Tioony, who conducted them to a little creek formed by the rocks, right abreast of the ships, where landing was extremely easy, and the boats secure against the surf. Here they found an immense crowd of people, who wel-

came the
one of the
weapon in
cific inter
boats with
that it wa
land. Th
than rece
boats, th
whole ba
either ask
The Chief
hundred
lawn, and
The situa
sea, and t
side, were
richest pr
with mats
ple seated
outside.
Cook orde
the Chief
song, whi
having m
ately set
Their son
sitting he
of the adj
another l
Bananas
eat, and a
of the ju
tain Cook
ner of br
every one
tied of its
partook.
Before
noon, and
the Chief
eat nothin

comed them on shore with loud acclamations. Not one of them had so much as a stick, or any other weapon in his hand; an indubitable sign of their pacific intentions. They thronged so thick round the boats with cloth, matting, &c. to exchange for nails, that it was some time before they could get room to land. They seemed to be more desirous to give than receive; for many who could not get near the boats, threw into them, over the others' heads, whole bales of cloth, and then retired, without either asking or waiting to get any thing in return. The Chief conducted us to his house, about three hundred yards from the sea, at the head of a fine lawn, and under the shade of some shaddock trees. The situation was most delightful. In front was the sea, and the ships at anchor; behind, and on each side, were plantations, in which were some of the richest productions of nature. The floor was laid with mats, on which they were placed, and the people seated themselves in a circle round them on the outside. Having the bagpipes with them, Captain Cook ordered them to be played; and, in return, the Chief directed three young women to sing a song, which they did with a very good grace; and having made each of them a present, this immediately set all the women in the circle a singing. Their songs were musical and harmonious. After sitting here some time, they were conducted into one of the adjoining plantations, where the Chief had another house, into which they were introduced. Bananas and cocoa-nuts were set before them to eat, and a bowl of liquor prepared in their presence of the juice of *Eava* for them to drink. But Captain Cook was the only one who tasted it; the manner of brewing it having quenched the thirst of every one else. The bowl was, however, soon emptied of its contents, of which both men and women partook.

Before they had well viewed the plantation it was noon, and they returned on board to dinner, with the Chief in their company. He sat at table, but eat nothing; which, as they had fresh pork roasted,

was a little extraordinary. Near some of the houses, and in the lanes that divided the plantations, were running about some hogs and very large fowls, which were the only domestic animals they saw; and these they did not seem willing to part with, which determined them to leave this place.

The evening brought every one on board, highly delighted with the country, and the very obliging behaviour of the inhabitants, who seemed to vie with each other in doing what they thought would give pleasure. After making the Chief a present, consisting of various articles, and an assortment of garden seeds, Captain Cook gave him to understand that they were going away, at which he seemed not at all moved. While he was in the ship, or in a boat, he continued to exchange fish-hooks for nails, and engrossed the trade in a manner wholly to himself; but when on shore, he did not offer to make the least exchange.

As soon as the Captain was on board, they made sail down to Amsterdam. Three men belonging to Middleburg, who, by some means or other, had been left on board the Adventure, now quitted her, and swam to the shore; not knowing that they intended to stop at this isle, and having no inclination, as may be supposed, to go away with them.

As soon as they opened the west side of the isle, they were met by several canoes, each conducted by three or four men. They came boldly along-side, presented them with some *Eava* root, and then came on board, without farther ceremony, inviting them, by all the friendly signs they could make, to go to their island, and pointing to the place where they should anchor; at least they so understood them. After a few boards they anchored in Van Diemen's Road, little more than a cable's length from the breakers which line the coast.

After breakfast Captain Cook landed, accompanied by Captain Furneaux, Mr. Forster, and several of the officers; having along with them a Chief, or person of some note, whose name was Attago, who had attached himself to the Captain from the first

moment
they anc

As soo
set out in
natives.
tain Fur
themselv
amongst

After
returned
Wales in
The boar
able to g
sufficient
stockings
dry land
on again
a person
the crow
man bar
compose
pieces.

compani
crowd, a
Chief so
shoes an
ing they
them to
pool of f
least inq

From
shore of
where, i
ble cano
to make

Mr. F
country
out sho
by the n
ed tradi
as soon
a short

moment of his coming on board, which was before they anchored.

As soon as they were landed, all the gentlemen set out into the country, accompanied by some of the natives. But the most of them remained with Captain Furneaux and Captain Cook, who amused themselves some time in distributing presents amongst the natives.

After walking a little way into the country, they returned to the landing-place, and there found Mr. Wales in a laughable, though distressing situation. The boats which brought them on shore not being able to get near the landing-place, for want of a sufficient depth of water, he pulled off his shoes and stockings to walk through, and as soon as he got on dry land, he put them down betwixt his legs to put on again, but they were instantly snatched away by a person behind him, who immediately mixed with the crowd. It was impossible for him to follow the man bare-footed over the sharp coral rocks, which compose the shore, without having his feet cut to pieces. The boat was put back to the ship, his companions had each made his way through the crowd, and he left in this condition alone. The Chief soon found out the thief, and recovered his shoes and stockings. The old Chief probably thinking they might want water on board, he conducted them to a plantation hard by, and shewed them a pool of fresh water, though they had not made the least inquiry after any.

From hence they were conducted down to the shore of Maria Bay, or N. E. side of the isle; where, in a boat-house, was shewn a fine large double canoe not yet launched. The Chief did not fail to make them sensible it belonged to himself.

Mr. Forster and his party spent the day in the country botanising, and several of the officers were out shooting. All of them were very civilly treated by the natives. A boat from each ship was employed trading on shore, and bringing off their cargoes as soon as they were laden, which was generally in a short time. By this method they got cheaper, and

with less trouble, a good quantity of fruit, as well as other refreshments, from people who had no canoes to carry them off to the ships.

Pretty early in the morning, the 5th of October, the pinnace was sent ashore to trade as usual; but soon returned. The officer informed the Captain that the natives were for taking every thing out of the boat, and, in other respects, were very troublesome. The day before, they stole the grapling at the time the boat was riding by it, and carried it off undiscovered. It was now judged necessary to have a guard on shore, to protect the boats and people whose business required their being there; accordingly, they sent a few of the marines, under the command of Lieutenant Edgcumbe.

The different trading parties were so successful as to procure for both ships a tolerable good supply of refreshments. In consequence of which, Captain Cook, the next morning, gave every one leave to purchase what curiosities they pleased. After this, it was astonishing to see with what eagerness every one caught at every thing he saw. It even went so far as to become the ridicule of the natives, who offered pieces of sticks and stones to exchange. One waggish boy took a piece of human excrement on the end of a stick, and held it out to every one he met with.

A man got into the master's cabin through the outside scuttle, and took out some books and other things. He was discovered just as he was getting out into his canoe, and pursued by one of the boats, which obliged him to quit the canoe and take to the water. The people in the boat made several attempts to lay hold on him; but he, as often, dived under the boat, and at last unshipped the rudder, which rendered her ungovernable; by this means he got clear off. Some other very daring thefts were committed at the landing-place. One fellow took a seaman's jacket out of the boat, and carried it off, in spite of all that the people in her could do. Till he was pursued and fired at by them, he would not part with it; nor would he have done

it the
some
of the
little
they

At
ing, t
ed h
Capt
that
was d
ed t
found
the
ple.

faces
one d
ersgi
his a
plac
much
ing v
an ic
notio
spok
the l
a sin
him
whe
whic
doub
islan
cons
look
rece
put
of l
hea
tim
ret
Cap
wa

it then, had not his landing been intercepted by some of the crew who were on shore. The rest of the natives, who were very numerous, took very little notice of the whole transaction; nor were they the least alarmed when the man was fired at.

Attago visited Captain Cook again the next morning, the 7th, and brought with him a hog, and assisted him in purchasing several more. This day the Captain was told by the officers who were on shore, that a far greater man than any they had yet seen was come to pay them a visit. Mr. Pickersgill informed them that he had seen him in the country, and found that he was a man of some consequence, by the extraordinary respect paid to him by the people. Some, when they approached him, fell on their faces, and put their head between their feet; and no one durst pass him without permission. Mr. Pickersgill, and another of the gentlemen, took hold of his arms, and conducted him down to the landing place, where the Captain found him seated with so much sullen and stupid gravity, that notwithstanding what had been told him, he really took him for an idiot, whom the people, from some superstitious notions, were ready to worship. He saluted and spoke to him; but he neither answered, nor took the least notice of him or any one; nor did he alter a single feature in his countenance. This confirmed him in his opinion, and he was just going to leave him, when one of the natives undertook to undeceive him; which he did in such a manner as left no room to doubt that he was the king, or principal man on the island. Accordingly he made him a present, which consisted of a shirt, an axe, a piece of red cloth, a looking-glass, some nails, medals, and beads. He received these things, or rather suffered them to be put upon him, and laid by him, without losing a bit of his gravity, speaking one word, or turning his head either to the right or left; sitting the whole time like a statue; in which situation he left him, to return on board, and he soon after retired. The Captain had not been long on board before word was brought that a quantity of provision had come

from this Chief. A boat was sent to bring it from the shore ; and it consisted of about twenty baskets of roasted bananas, sour bread and yams, and a roasted pig of about twenty pounds weight. Mr. Edgcumbe and his party were just re-embarking when these were brought to the water-side, and the bearers said it was a present from the *Areeke*, that is, the king of the island, to the *Areeke* of the ship. After this they were no longer to doubt the dignity of this sullen Chief, whose name was Kohagheetoo-Fallangou.

The Captain went on shore and made this great man a suitable return, and immediately prepared for quitting the place. In heaving in the coasting cable, it parted in the middle of its length, being chafed by the rocks. By this accident they lost the other half, together with the anchor, which lay in forty fathoms water, without any buoy to it. The best bower cable suffered also by the rocks; by which a judgment may be formed of this anchorage. At ten o'clock they got under sail. The supplies they got at this isle were about one hundred and fifty pigs, twice that number of fowls, and as many bananas and cocoa-nuts as they could find room for, with a few yams; and had their stay been longer, they, no doubt, might have got a great deal more.

These Islands were first discovered by Captain Tasman in January, 1642-3; and, by him, called Amsterdam and Middleburg. But the former is called by the natives Ton-ga-ta-bu, the latter Ea-oo-wee.

The produce and cultivation of Middleburg and Amsterdam are the same with this difference, that a part only of the former, whereas the whole of the latter, is cultivated. The lanes or roads necessary for travelling, are laid out in so judicious a manner as to open a free and easy communication from one part of the island to the other. Here are no towns or villages; most of the houses are built in the plantations, with no other order than what convenience requires; they are neatly constructed, but do not

exceed
which
varia
differ
raise
same
wind
little
neral
ment
which
sists
some
or for
of a
Th
them
same
latter
in Eu
ter.
wild
birds
owls,
small
duce
sonal
found
run
ther
and
wrou
ing c
inger
cano
exce
The
band
is dif
on t
whic
vera

exceed those in the other isles. The materials of which they are built, are the same; and some little variation in the disposition of the framing, is all the difference in their construction. The floor is a little raised, and covered with thick strong mats; the same sort of matting serves to inclose them on the windward side, the other being open. They have little areas before the most of them, which are generally planted round with trees, or shrubs of ornament, whose fragrancy perfumes the very air in which they breathe. Their household furniture consists of a few wooden platters, cocoa-nut shells, and some wooden pillows shaped like four-footed stools or forms. Their common clothing, with the addition of a mat, serves them for bedding.

They saw no other domestic animals amongst them but hogs and fowls. The former are of the same sort as at the other isles in this sea; but the latter are far superior, being as large as any we have in Europe, and their flesh equally good, if not better. They saw no rats in these isles, nor any other wild quadrupeds, except small lizards. The land birds are pigeons, turtle-doves, parrots, paroquets, owls, bald couts with a blue plumage, a variety of small birds, and large bats in abundance. The produce of the sea they knew but little of; it is reasonable to suppose that the same sorts of fish are found here as at the other isles. Their fishing instruments are the same; that is, hooks made of mother of pearl, gigs with two, three, or more prongs, and nets made of a very fine thread, with the meshes wrought exactly like those of Europe. But nothing can be a more demonstrative evidence of their ingenuity than the construction and make of their canoes, which in point of neatness and workmanship, exceed every thing of the kind they saw in this sea. They are built of several pieces sewed together with bandage, in so neat a manner, that on the outside it is difficult to see the joints. All the fastenings are on the inside, and pass through kants or ridges, which are wrought on the edges and ends of the several boards which compose the vessel, for that pur-

pose. At each end is a kind of deck one third part of the whole length, and open in the middle. In some the middle of the deck is decorated with a row of white shells, stuck on little pegs wrought out of the same piece which composes it. These single canoes have all out-riggers, and are sometimes navigated with sails, but more generally with paddles, the blades of which are short, and broadest in the middle. The two vessels which compose the double canoe are each about sixty or seventy feet long, and four or five broad in the middle; and each end terminates nearly in a point; so that the body or hull differs a little in construction from the single canoe; but is put together exactly in the same manner; these have a rising in the middle round the open part, in the form of a long trough, which is made of boards closely fitted together, and well secured to the body of the vessel. Two such vessels are fastened together parallel to each other, about six feet asunder, by strong cross beams, secured by bandages to support the upper part of the risings above mentioned. Over these beams and others, which are supported by stantions fixed on the bodies of the canoes, is laid a boarded platform. All the parts which compose the double canoe, are made as strong and light as the nature of the work will admit, and may be immerged in water to the very platform, without being in danger of filling. Nor is it possible, under any circumstance whatever, for them to sink, so long as they hold together. Thus they are not only made vessels of burden, but fit for distant navigation. They are rigged with one mast, which steps upon the platform, and can easily be raised or taken down; and are sailed with a latteen-sail, or triangular one, extended by a long yard, which is a little bent or crooked. The sail is made of mats; the rope they made use of is laid exactly like those of Europe, and some of it is four or five inches. On the platform is built a little shed or hut, which screens the crew from the sun and weather, and serves for other purposes. They also carry a moveable fire-hearth, which is a square, but shallow

wrou
the h
a so
to ba
eithe
they
but o
he h
and
tanc
T
shell
the
were
patie
utilit
them
some
larg
and
edge
got
nails
both
refr
weig
they
had
B
Eur
cop
inha
wor
and
leas
der
the
tho
star
pla
to p
Up

trough of wood, filled with stones. The way into the hold of the conoe is from off the platform, down a sort of uncovered hatchway, in which they stand to bail out the water. These vessels are navigated either end foremost, and that, in changing tacks, they have only occasion to shift or jib round the sail; but of this Captain Cook says he was not certain, as he had not then seen any under sail, or with the mast and sail an end, but what were a considerable distance from him.

Their working tools are made of stone, bones, shells, &c. as at the other islands. When they viewed the work which is performed with these tools, they were struck with admiration at the ingenuity and patience of the workman. Their knowledge of the utility of iron was no more than sufficient to teach them to prefer nails to beads, and such trifles; some, but a very few, would exchange a pig for a large nail, or a hatchet. Old jackets, shirts, cloth, and even rags, were in more esteem than the best edge tool they could give them; consequently they got but few axes but what were presents. The nails which were given by the officers and crews of both ships for curiosities, &c. with those given for refreshments, amount to no less than five hundred weight, great and small. The only piece of iron they saw among them was a small broad awl, which had been made of a nail.

Both men and women are of a common size with Europeans; and their colour is that of a lightish copper, and more uniformly so than amongst the inhabitants of Otaheite and the Society Isles. The women are the merriest creatures they ever met with, and will keep chattering by one's side, without the least invitation, or considering whether they are understood, provided one does but seem pleased with them. In general they appear to be modest, although there was no want of those of a different stamp; and as they had yet some venereal complaints on board, Captain Cook took all possible care to prevent the disorder being communicated to them. Upon most occasions they shewed a strong propen-

sity to pilfering; in which they were full as expert as the Otaheiteans.

They have fine eyes, and in general good teeth, even to an advanced age. The custom of *tattowing*, or puncturing the skin prevails. The men are *tattowed* from the middle of the thigh to above the hips. The women have it only on their arms and fingers; and there but very slightly.

The dress of both sexes consists of a piece of cloth, or matting, wrapped round the waist, and hanging down below the knees. From the waist, upwards, they are generally naked; and it seemed to be a custom to anoint these parts every morning. My friend Attago never failed to do it; but whether out of respect to me, or from custom, I will not pretend to say; though I rather think from the latter, as he was not singular in the practice.

Their ornaments are amulets, necklaces, and bracelets of bones, shells, and beads of mother of pearl, tortoise-shell, &c. which are worn by both sexes. They make various sorts of matting; some of a very fine texture, which is generally used for clothing; and the thick and stronger sort serves to sleep on, and to make sails for their canoes, &c. Among other useful utensils, they have various sorts of baskets; some made of the same materials as their mats; and others of the twisted fibres of cocoa nuts. These are not only durable but beautiful, being generally composed of different colours, and studded with beads made of shells or bones. They have many little nick-nacks amongst them; which shew that they neither want taste to design, nor skill to execute, whatever they take in hand.

The women frequently entertained them with songs, in a manner which was agreeable enough. They accompany the music by snapping their fingers, so as to keep time to it. Not only their voices, but their music, was very harmonious, and they have a considerable compass in their notes. Their only instruments are a flute and a drum.

The common method of saluting one another is by touching or meeting noses, as is done in New Zea-

land; and displaying displayed shore. R on board, appears t or domes provided clubs and arrows. length, a have mar pons whe

They thing you Very ofte Cook's ha

A very They obs both men little fing find out would tak ther pecu any certa whom the cept some both hand the aged t was occa some oth met with such an a his pare make inc The reas the woun only be k They all

* This c Friendly I americans, VOL.

land; and their sign of peace to strangers, is the displaying a white flag or flags; at least such were displayed to them when they first drew near the shore. From their unsuspecting manner of coming on board, and of receiving them at first on shore, it appears they are seldom disturbed by either foreign or domestic troubles. They are, however, not unprovided with very formidable weapons; such as clubs and spears, made of hard wood, also bows and arrows. The clubs are from three to five feet in length, and of various shapes. Some of their spears have many barbs, and must be very dangerous weapons where they take effect.

They have a singular custom of putting every thing you give them to their heads, by way of thanks. Very often the women would take hold of Captain Cook's hand, kiss it, and lift it to their heads.

A very peculiar barbarism prevails in these isles. They observed that the greater part of the people, both men and women, had lost one, or both their little fingers.* They endeavoured but in vain to find out the reason of this mutilation; for no one would take any pains to inform them. It was neither peculiar to rank, age, or sex; nor is it done at any certain age, as they saw those of all ages on whom the amputation had been just made; and, except some young children, they found few who had both hands perfect. As it was more common among the aged than the young, some were of opinion that it was occasioned by the death of their parents, or some other near relation. But Mr. Wales one day met with a man, whose hands were both perfect, of such an advanced age, that it was hardly possible his parents could be living. They also burn or make incisions in their cheeks, near the cheek-bone. The reason of this was equally unknown. In some, the wounds were quite fresh; in others, they could only be known by the scars, or colour of the skin. They all appeared healthy, strong, and vigorous;

* This custom is not peculiar to the inhabitants of the Friendly Isles. See *Recherches Philosophiques sur les Américains*, tom. ii. p. 253, &c.

a proof of the goodness of the climate in which they live.

They made sail to the southward, having a gentle gale at S. E. by E. it being Captain Cook's intention to proceed directly to Queen Charlotte's Sound in New Zealand, there to take in wood and water, and then to go on farther discoveries to the South and East. He was very desirous of having some intercourse with the natives of this country as far to the North as possible; that is, about Poverty or Tolaga Bays, where he apprehended they were more civilized than at Queen Charlotte's Sound, in order to give them some hogs, fowls, seeds, roots, &c. which he had provided for the purpose. They arrived on the 21st, and stood as near the shore as they could with safety. They observed several people upon it, but none attempted to come off to them. As soon as the Adventure was up with them, they made sail for Cape Kidnappers, which they passed at five o'clock in the morning, and continued their course along-shore till nine, when, being about three leagues short of Black-head, they saw some canoes put off from the shore. Upon this they brought-to, in order to give them time to come on board.

Those in the first canoe, which came along-side, were fishers, and exchanged some fish for pieces of cloth and nails. In the next were two men, who, by their dress and behaviour, seemed to be Chiefs. These two were easily prevailed on to come on board, when they were presented with nails and other articles. They were so fond of nails, as to seize on all they could find, and with such eagerness as plainly shewed they were the most valuable things they could give them. To the principal of these two men Captain Cook gave the pigs, fowls, seeds, and roots. At first he did not think it was meant to give them to him; for he took but little notice of them, till he was satisfied they were for himself; nor was he then in such rapture as when he gave him a spikenail half the length of his arm. However, at his going away, the Captain took notice that he very well remembered how many pigs and fowls had been given him, as he

took care
kept a wa
taken aw
and if he
of them,
island in
hens, two
useful, vi
cabbage,
&c. Wit
was evid
deavour
they spok
afraid of
to the aff
the forme
have som

They r
after viol
they were
they arriv
tification
storm. T
which ga
ever-head
shore.

They c
till the 30
In the af
now regr
with him
ing to Qu
and have
farther s
ranging a
it necess
being the

As the
several p
the coast
to the eas
the Adve

took care to have them all collected together, and kept a watchful eye over them, lest any should be taken away. He made a promise not to kill any; and if he keeps his word, and proper care is taken of them, there were enough to stock the whole island in due time, being two boars, two sows, four hens, two cocks. The seeds were such as are most useful, viz. wheat, French and kidney beans, pease, cabbage, turnips, unions, carrots, parsnips, yams, &c. With these articles they were dismissed. It was evident these people had not forgot the Endeavour being on their coast; for the first words they spoke were, *Mataou no te how how*, (we are afraid of the guns.) As they could be no strangers to the affair which happened off Cape Kidnapper in the former voyage, experience had taught them to have some regard to these instruments of death.

They now stretched to the southward; presently after violent weather came on, and for two days they were beating up against a hard gale. When they arrived just in sight of port, they had the mortification to be driven off from the land by a furious storm. Two favourable circumstances attended it, which gave them some consolation; it was fair over-head, and they were not apprehensive of a lee-shore.

They continued to combat tempestuous weather till the 30th, when they lost sight of the Adventure. In the afternoon the gale abated. Captain Cook now regretted the loss of her; for had she been with him, he would have given up all thoughts of going to Queen Charlotte's Sound to wood and water, and have sought for a place to get these articles farther south, as the wind was now favourable for ranging along the coast. But their separation made it necessary for him to repair to the Sound, that being the place of rendezvous.

As they approached the land they saw smoke in several places along the shore; a sure sign that the coast was inhabited. They continued to stand to the eastward all night, in hopes of meeting with the Adventure in the morning, the 31st of October.

Seeing nothing of her then, they wore and brought to under the fore-sail and mizzen-stay-sail, the wind having increased to a perfect storm. At six o'clock in the evening the wind quite ceased; but this only proved a momentary repose; for presently after, it began to blow with redoubled fury, and obliged them to lie-to under the mizzen-stay-sail, in which situation they continued till midnight, when the storm lessened; and two hours after it fell calm.

On the 1st of November, at four o'clock in the morning, the calm was succeeded by a breeze from the south. Soon after it increased to a fresh gale, attended with hazy, rainy weather, which gave us hopes that the N. W. winds were done; for it must be observed, they were not wanting in taking immediate advantage of this favourable wind, by setting all their sails, and steering for Cape Campbell, which at noon bore north, distant three or four leagues. At two o'clock they passed the Cape, and entered the Streight with a brisk gale a-stern, and so likely to continue, that they thought of nothing less than reaching their port the next morning. Once more they were deceived; at six o'clock, being off Cloudy Bay, the favourable wind was succeeded by one from the north, which soon after veered to N. W. and increased to a fresh gale. Next morning they stretched over for the shore of Eahinomauwe. At sun-rise the horizon being extraordinary clear to leeward, they looked well out for the Adventure; but as they saw nothing of her, judged she had got into the Sound. As they approached the above-mentioned shore, they discovered on the east side of Cape Teerawhitte, a new inlet they had never observed before, into which they entered and cast anchor.

Soon after they had anchored, several of the natives came off in their canoes; two from one shore, and one from the other. It required but little address to get three or four of them on board. These people were extravagantly fond of nails above every other thing. To one man the Captain gave two cocks and two hens, which he received with so

much in
take pro

They
hours, be
they wei
arrived
and anch

The m
abated,
after tha
they we
they did

The fi
was to u
what wa
ders for
order to
set up fo
business
The ne
decks, t
wood fo
the iron-
sary.

On th
casks, t
their me
maged-
they cou
was pic
such par
covered
out of on
of the se
ed of it,
manded
spent in

With
two sow
Canniba
lame of
and ver

much indifference, as gave little hopes he would take proper care of them.

They had not been at anchor here above two hours, before the wind veered to N. E. with which they weighed, and steered for the Sound, where they arrived just at dark, with most of their sails split and anchored in eighteen fathoms water.

The next morning, the 3d of November, the gale abated, and was succeeded by a few hours calm; after that a breeze sprung up at N. W. with which they weighed and ran up into Ship Cove, where they did not find the Adventure, as was expected.

The first thing they did, after mooring the ship, was to unbend all the sails; there not being one but what wanted repair. In the afternoon they gave orders for all the empty water casks to be landed, in order to be repaired, cleaned, and filled; tents to be set up for the sail-makers, coopers, and others, whose business made it necessary for them to be on shore. The next day began to caulk the ship's sides and decks, to overhaul her rigging, repair the sails, cut wood for fuel, and set up the smith's forge to repair the iron-work; all of which were absolutely necessary.

On the 5th, the most part of their bread being in casks, they ordered some to be opened, when to their mortification, they found a good deal of it damaged. To repair this loss in the best manner they could, all the casks were opened, the bread was picked, and the copper oven set up, to bake such parcels of it, as, by that means, could be recovered. Soon after this morning the natives stole, out of one of the tents, a bag of clothes belonging to one of the seamen. As soon as the Captain was informed of it, he went to them in an adjoining cove, demanded the clothes again, and after some time spent in friendly application, recovered them.

With these people they saw the youngest of the two sows Captain Furneaux had put on shore in Cannibal Cove, when they were last here; it was lame of one of its hind legs, otherwise in good case, and very tame. If they understood these people

right, the boar and other sow were also taken away, and separated, but not killed. They were likewise told, that the two goats they had put on shore up the Sound, had been killed by that old rascal Goubiah. Thus all their endeavours to stock this country with useful animals were likely to be frustrated, by the very people they meant to serve. The gardens had fared somewhat better. Every thing in them, except the potatoes, they had left entirely to nature, who had acted her part so well, that they found most articles in a flourishing state; a proof that the winter must have been mild. The potatoes had most of them been dug up; some, however still remained, and were growing, though, it is probable, they will never be got out of the ground.

Next morning the Captain sent over to the cove where the natives resided, to haul the seine; and took with him a boar and a young sow, two cocks and two hens, they had brought from the isles.

These he gave to the natives, being persuaded they would take proper care of them, by t^e keeping Captain Furneaux's sow near five months.

When they were purchasing fish of these people they shewed a great inclination to pick pockets, and to take away the fish with one hand, which they had just sold or bartered with the other. This evil one of the Chiefs undertook to remove, and with fury in his eyes made a shew of keeping the people at a proper distance. The Captain says, "I applauded his conduct, but at the same time kept so good a look out, as to detect him in picking my pocket of a handkerchief, which I suffered him to put in his bosom before I seemed to know any thing of the matter, and then told him what I had lost. He seemed quite ignorant and innocent, till I took it from him; and then he put it off with a laugh, acting his part with so much address, that it was hardly possible for me to be angry with him; so that we remained good friends, and he accompanied me on board to dinner." About that time, they were visited by several strangers in four or five canoes, who brought with them fish, and other articles, which they exchanged

for clot
quarter
the ne
casks,
on their
last, th
others h
of their
the day
again,
least lo
they re
with fis
In un
dred an
to eat,
only be

The
over to
which
in orde
fatigui
to the
foggy t
Forster
excurs
began
and wa
come o

From
happen
thing i
wait n
venture

Very
a num
very f
brough
which
At fir
sailors
came a

for cloth, &c. These new-comers took up their quarters in a cove near the tents; but very early the next morning moved off with six small water casks, and with them all the people they found here on their arrival. This precipitate retreat of these last, they supposed, was owing to the theft the others had committed. They left behind them some of their dogs, and the boar that had been given them the day before, which the Captain now took back again, as he had not another. The casks were the least loss felt by these people leaving them; while they remained, they were generally well supplied with fish, at a small expence.

In unpacking the bread, four thousand two hundred and ninety-two pounds they found totally unfit to eat, and about three thousand pounds more could only be eaten by people in their situation.

The 15th being a pleasant morning, a party went over to the East Bay, and climbed one of the hills which over-looked the eastern part of the streight, in order to look for the Adventure. They had a fatiguing walk to little purpose; for when they came to the summit, they found the eastern horizon so foggy that they could not see above two miles. Mr. Forster, who was one of the party, profited by this excursion, in collecting some new plants. They now began to despair of seeing the Adventure any more, and was totally at a loss to conceive what was become of her.

From this day to the 22d nothing remarkable happened, and they were occupied in getting every thing in readiness to put to sea, being resolved to wait no longer than the assigned time for the Adventure.

Very early in the morning, they were visited by a number of the natives, in four or five canoes, very few of whom they had seen before. They brought with them various articles (curiosities) which they exchanged for Otaheitean cloth, &c. At first, the exchanges were very much in the sailors favour, till an old man, who was no stranger, came and assisted his countrymen with his advice;

which, in a moment, turned the trade above a thousand per cent. against them.

After these people were gone, the Captain took four hogs, (that is, three sows and one boar) two cocks and two hens, which he landed in the bottom of the West Bay; carrying them a little way into the woods, where he left them with as much food as would serve them ten or twelve days. This was done with a view of keeping them in the woods, lest they should come down to the shore in search of food, and be discovered by the natives.

Having now put the ship in a condition for sea, and to encounter the southern latitudes, the tents were struck, and every thing got on board.

The boatswain, with a party of men, being in the woods cutting broom, some of them found a private hut of the natives, in which was deposited most of the treasure they had received from them, as well as some other articles of their own. It is very probable some were set to watch this hut; as, soon after it was discovered, they came and took all away. But missing some things, they told some of the sailors they had stolen them; and, in the evening, came and made their complaint to Captain Cook, pitching upon one of the party as the person who had committed the theft. Having ordered this man to be punished before them, they went away seemingly satisfied; although they did not recover any of the things they had lost, nor could by any means find out what had become of them; though nothing was more certain than that something had been stolen by some of the party, if not by the very man the natives pitched upon. It was ever a maxim with the Captain to punish the least crimes any of his people committed against these uncivilized nations. Their robbing them with impunity is, by no means, a sufficient reason why the Europeans should treat these uninformed people in the same manner.

Calm light airs from the north, all day, on the 23d, hindered them from putting to sea, as intended. In the afternoon, some of the officers went on shore

to a
they
lately
stock
head
gent
wher
one o
the n
but s
the a
deck
head
lip w
had
temp
appe
T
above
filled
nibal
indig
woul
comi
he o
brou
can
such
ther
betw
T
now
this
fou
und
con
and
C
out.
Ca
the
int

to amuse themselves among the natives, where they saw the head and bowels of a youth, who had lately been killed, lying on the beach; and the heart stuck on a forked stick, which was fixed to the head of one of the largest canoes. One of the gentlemen bought the head, and brought it on board, where a piece of the flesh was broiled and eaten by one of the natives, before all the officers and most of the men. Captain Cook was on shore at this time, but soon after returning on board, was informed of the above circumstances; and found the quarter-deck crowded with the natives, and the mangled head, or rather part of it, (for the under jaw and lip were wanting) lying on the tafferal. The skull had been broken on the left side, just above the temples; and the remains of the face had all the appearance of a youth under twenty.

The sight of the head, and the relation of the above circumstances, struck him with horror, and filled his mind with indignation against these cannibals. Curiosity, however, got the better of his indignation, especially when he considered that it would avail but little; and being desirous of becoming an eye-witness of a fact which many doubted, he ordered a piece of the flesh to be broiled and brought to the quarter-deck, where one of these cannibals ate it with surprising avidity. This had such an effect on some of the sailors as to make them sick. This youth was killed in a skirmish between two parties.

That the New Zealanders are cannibals, can now no longer be doubted. The account given of this in Captain Cook's former voyage, being partly founded on circumstances, was, as he afterwards understood, discredited by many persons. Few consider what a savage man is in his natural state, and even after he is, in some degree, civilized.

On the 25th, they weighed, with a small breeze, out of the cove. The morning before they sailed, Captain Cook wrote a memorandum, setting forth the time he arrived, the day he sailed, the route he intended to take, and such other information as he

thought necessary for Captain Furneaux, in case he should put into the Sound; and buried it in a bottle under the root of a tree in the garden, which is in the bottom of the cove, in such a manner as must be found by him or any European who might put into the cove.

At day-light in the morning on the 26th, they made sail round Cape Palliser, firing guns as usual, as they ran along the shore. In this manner they proceeded till they were three or four leagues to the N. E. of the cape.

Every one being unanimously of opinion that the Adventure could neither be stranded on the coast, nor be in any of the harbours thereof, they gave up looking for her, and all thoughts of seeing her any more during the voyage; as no rendezvous was absolutely fixed upon after leaving New Zealand.

On quitting the coast, and consequently all hopes of their being joined by their consort, not a man was dejected, or thought the dangers they had yet to go through, were in the least increased by being alone.

On the 14th of December they fell in with several large islands of ice, and, about noon, with a quantity of loose ice, through which they sailed. Grey albatrosses, blue peterels, pintadoes, and fulmers, were seen. As they advanced to the S. E. by E. with a fresh gale at west, they found the number of ice islands increase fast, also a considerable quantity of loose ice. They tacked, stretched to the north, and soon got clear of it, but not before they had received several hard knocks from the larger pieces, which with all their care, they could not avoid. After clearing one danger they still had another to encounter; the weather remained foggy, and many large islands lay in their way; so that they had to luff for one, and bear up for another. One they were very near falling aboard of; and if it had happened, this circumstance would never have been related. These difficulties determined them to get more to the north.

On the 17th they took some ice out of the sea

into the
to be
frozen
imbibe
off, aft
yields
the eas
a thick
rigging

On t
cluster
of loos
thick,
clear c

On t
the sea
of the
some u
rakin
or plat

Wh
the ar
of a la
and pa
light
wings
tipped
thers
has na
mate
large
One o
called
took i

In t
a man
upwa
five m

On
about
in ple
On

into their boats for the use of the ships, but it proved to be none of the best, being chiefly composed of frozen snow; on which account it was porous, and imbibed a good deal of salt water; but this drained off, after lying a while on deck, and the water then yielded was fresh. They continued to stretch to the east, with a cold northerly wind, attended with a thick fog, snow, and sleet, that decorated all their rigging with icicles.

On the 21st they very suddenly got in amongst a cluster of very large ice islands, and a vast quantity of loose pieces; and as the fog was exceedingly thick, it was with the utmost difficulty they wore clear of them.

On the 23d, the wind being pretty moderate, and the sea smooth, they brought-to, at the outer edge of the ice, hoisted out two boats, and sent to take some up. The snow froze to the rigging as it fell, making the ropes like wires, and the sails like boards or plates of metal.

While they were taking up ice, they got two of the antarctic peterels. They are about the size of a large pigeon; the feathers of the head, back, and part of the upper side of the wings, are of a light brown; the belly and under side of the wings white; the tail feathers are also white, but tipped with brown. These birds are fuller of feathers than any they had hitherto seen; such care has nature taken to clothe them, suitable to the climate in which they live. They also saw a very large seal, which kept playing about for some time. One of their people who had been at Greenland, called it a sea-horse; but every one else who saw it, took it for what it really was.

In the morning of the 26th, the whole sea was in a manner covered with ice, 200 large islands and upwards, being seen within the compass of four or five miles.

On the 30th, several whales were seen playing about the ship, but very few birds; islands of ice in plenty.

On the 30th of January, 1774, at four o'clock in

the morning, they perceived the clouds, over the horizon to the south, to be of an unusual snow-white brightness, which they knew denounced their approach to field ice. Soon after, it was seen from the top-mast-head; and at eight o'clock, they were close to its edge.

It extended east and west, far beyond the reach of their sight. In the situation they were in, just the southern half of the horizon was illuminated by the rays of light reflected from the ice, to a considerable height. Ninety-seven ice hills were distinctly seen within the field, besides those on the outside; many of them very large, and looking like a ridge of mountains, rising one above another till they were lost in the clouds. The outer or northern edge of this immense field was composed of loose or broken ice close packed together; so that it was not possible for any thing to enter it. This was about a mile broad; within which was solid ice in one continued compact body. It was rather low and flat (except the hills), but seemed to increase in height to the south; in which direction it extended beyond their sight. Such mountains of ice as these, were, Captain Cook believes, never seen in the Greenland seas; at least not that he ever heard or read of; so that he cannot draw a comparison between the ice here and there.

The Captain says, "I will not say it was impossible any where to get farther to the south; but the attempting it would have been a dangerous and rash enterprise, and what I believe, no man in my situation would have thought of. I, who had ambition not only to go farther than any one had been before, but as far as it was possible for man to go, was not sorry at meeting with this interruption; as it in some measure relieved us; at least, shortened the dangers and hardships inseparable from the navigation of the southern polar regions. Since therefore we could not proceed one inch farther to the south, no other reason need be assigned for my tacking and standing back to the N."

The Captain now came to a resolution to proceed to the north, and to spend the ensuing winter with-

in the tr
he came
tinent w
lie so far
account
the sout
to have
it.

They
in the e
storm a
It came
could ta
they had
and the

On the
north, th
ther. T
the most

On th
bilious cl
to his be
left to M
her muc
fore the
were ren
geon, wa
affection
favourite
fice to hi
meat wh
of this fl
could tas
ishment
made mo
necessity

At eig
March,
west, abo
ed and e
a bay, on
the islan

in the tropic, if he met with no employment before he came there, as he was now well satisfied no continent was to be found in this ocean, but what must lie so far to the south as to be totally inaccessible on account of ice; and that if one should be found in the southern Atlantic Ocean, it would be necessary to have the whole summer before them to explore it.

They now steered north, inclining to the east, and in the evening they were overtaken by a furious storm at W. S. W. attended with snow and sleet. It came so suddenly upon them, that before they could take in their sails, two old top-sails, which they had bent to the yards, were blown to pieces, and the other sails much damaged.

On the 20th of February, as they advanced to the north, they felt a most sensible change in the weather. They steered W. S. W. which they thought the most probable direction to find land.

On the 25th, Captain Cook was taken ill of the bilious cholic, which was so violent as to confine him to his bed; so that the management of the ship was left to Mr. Cooper, the first officer, who conducted her much to his satisfaction. It was several days before the most dangerous symptoms of his disorder were removed; during which time Mr. Patten, the surgeon, was to him not only a skilful physician, but an affectionate nurse. When he began to recover, a favourite dog belonging to Mr. Forster, fell a sacrifice to his tender stomach. They had no other fresh meat whatever on board; and the Captain could eat of this flesh, as well as broth made of it, when he could taste nothing else. Thus he received nourishment and strength from food which would have made most people in Europe sick; so true it is, that necessity is governed by no law.

At eight o'clock in the morning on the 11th of March, land was seen from the mast-head, bearing west, about twelve leagues distant. They now tacked and endeavoured to get into what appeared to be a bay, on the west side of the point, or S. E. side of the island; but before this could be accomplished,

night came upon them, and they stood on and off, under the land, till the next morning. This is called Easter Island, or Davis' Land.

When getting round the point, and coming before a sandy beach, they found soundings thirty and forty fathoms, sandy ground, and about one mile from the shore. Here a canoe, conducted by two men, came off. They brought with them a bunch of plantains, which they sent into the ship by a rope, and then they returned ashore. This gave the Captain a good opinion of the islanders, and inspired them with hopes of getting some refreshments, of which they were in great want.

They continued to range along the coast, till they opened the northern point of the isle. While the ship was plying in, a native came on board. The first thing he did was to measure the length of the ship, by fathoming her from the taffarel to the stern; and as he counted the fathoms, they observed that he called the numbers by the same names that they do at Otaheite; nevertheless his language was nearly unintelligible to all of them.

Having anchored too near the edge of the bank, a fresh breeze from the land, about three o'clock the next morning, drove them off it; on which the Captain went ashore accompanied by some of the gentlemen, to see what the island was likely to afford. They landed at a sandy beach, where some hundreds of the natives were assembled, and who were so impatient to see them, that many of them swam off to meet the boats. Not one of them had so much as a stick or a weapon of any sort in his hand. After distributing a few trinkets among them, they made signs for something to eat; on which they brought down a few potatoes, plantains, and sugar-canes, and exchanged them for nails, looking-glasses, and pieces of cloth.

They presently discovered that they were as expert thieves, and as tricking in their exchanges, as any people they had yet met with. It was with some difficulty they could keep the hats on their heads; but hardly possible to keep any thing in their pock-

ets, not
would
them, s
two or
Befor
was inf
isle in 1
natives
Europe
red silk
landed,
scribed
ren and
veral p
canes;
of brack
chor in
the nea
The
remain
as he, v
pretty b
they ob
tion; b
to them
they su
driving
cluded,
and th
from o
practis
genera
tected
party v
the cou
ed far,
head to
white p
and wa
country
them.
hoisted

ets, not even what themselves had sold ; for they would watch every opportunity to snatch it from them, so that they sometimes bought the same thing two or three times over, and after all did not get it.

Before they sailed from England, Captain Cook was informed that a Spanish ship had visited this isle in 1769. Some signs of it were seen among the natives ; one man had a pretty good broad brimmed European hat on ; another a jacket ; and another a red silk handkerchief. Near the place where they landed, were some tall statues, which shall be described hereafter. The country appeared white barren and without wood ; there were nevertheless several plantations of potatoes, plantains, and sugar-canes ; they also saw some fowls, and found a well of brackish water. The ship was brought to an anchor in thirty-two fathoms water, about a mile from the nearest shore.

The Captain was obliged to content himself with remaining at the landing-place among the natives, as he was not yet quite recovered. They had a pretty brisk trade with them for potatoes, which they observed they dug out of an adjoining plantation ; but this traffic, which was very advantageous to them, was soon put a stop to, by the owner (as they supposed) of the plantation coming down, and driving all the people out of it. By this they concluded, that he had been robbed of his property, and that they were not less scrupulous of stealing from one another than from them, on whom they practised every little fraud they could think of, and generally with success ; for they had no sooner detected them in one, than they found out another. A party who had been sent out in the morning to view the country, now returned. They had not proceeded far, before a middle-aged man, punctured from head to foot, and his face painted with a sort of white pigment, appeared with a spear in his hand, and walked along-side of them, making signs to his countrymen to keep at a distance, and not to molest them. When he had pretty well effected this, he hoisted a piece of white cloth on his spear, placed

himself in the front, and led the way, with this en-
sign of peace. For the greatest part of the distance
across, the ground had but a barren appearance.

On the east side, near the sea, they met with three
platforms of stone-work, or rather the ruins of them.
On each had stood four of those large statues,
but they were all fallen down from two of them,
and also one from the third; all except one were
broken by the fall, or in some measure defaced.
Mr. Wales measured this one, and found it to be fif-
teen feet in length, and six feet broad over the
shoulders. Each statue had on its head a large cy-
lindric stone of a red colour, wrought perfectly
round. The one they measured, which was not
by far the largest, was fifty-two inches high, and
sixty-six in diameter. In some, the upper corner of
the cylinder was taken off in a sort of concave
quarter-round; but in others the cylinder was en-
tire.

Beyond this they came to the most fertile part of
the island they saw, it being interspersed with plan-
tations of potatoes, sugar-canes, and plantain-trees,
and these not so much encumbered with stones as
those they had seen before; but they could find no
water except what the natives twice or thrice
brought them, which, though brackish and stinking,
was rendered acceptable, by the extremity of their
thirst. They also passed some huts, the owners of
which met them with roasted potatoes and sugar-
canes, and placing themselves ahead of the party
(for they marched in a line in order to have the
benefit of the path,) gave one to each man as he
passed by. But at the very time some were reliev-
ing the thirsty and hungry, there were others who
endeavoured to steal from them the very things
which had been given them. At last, to prevent
worse consequences, they were obliged to fire a load
of small shot at one who was so audacious as to
snatch the bag which contained every thing they
carried with them. The shot hit him on the back,
on which he dropped the bag, ran a little way,
and then fell; but he afterwards got up and walked,

and wh
he was
delay,
ly saw
one or
but inst
continu
manner
Then th
way as
them th

Towa
with a
consider
dirty, o
which y
without
have do
the first
drinks,
mony;
the sam

They
of those
placed
single,
and the
the oth
down,
and up
ders; a
size of
past tw
party,
rays of
Cook h
had bee
former
difficul
were f

They
few bir

and what became of him they knew not, nor whether he was much wounded. This affair occasioned some delay, and drew the natives together : they presently saw the man who had hitherto led the way, and one or two more, coming running towards them ; but instead of stopping when they came up, they continued to run round them, repeating in a kind manner, a few words, until they set forwards again. Then their old guide hoisted his flag, leading the way as before, and none ever attempted to steal from them the whole day afterwards.

Towards the eastern end of the island, they met with a well whose water was perfectly fresh, being considerably above the level of the sea ; but it was dirty, owing to the filthiness or cleanliness (call it which you will) of the natives, who never go to drink without washing themselves all over as soon as they have done ; and if ever so many of them are together, the first leaps right into the middle of the whole, drinks, and washes himself without the least ceremony ; after which another takes his place, and does the same.

They observed that this side of the island was full of those gigantic statues before mentioned ; some placed in groups on platforms of masonry ; others single, fixed only in the earth, and that not deep ; and these latter are, in general, much larger than the others. Having measured one, which had fallen down, they found it very near twenty-seven feet long, and upwards of eight feet over the breast or shoulders ; and yet this appeared considerably short of the size of one they saw standing ; its shade, a little past two o'clock, being sufficient to shelter all the party, consisting of near thirty persons, from the rays of the sun. Mr. Wales, from whom Captain Cook had this information, is of opinion that there had been a quarry here whence these stones had formerly been dug ; and that it would have been no difficult matter to roll them down the hill after they were formed.

They saw not an animal of any sort, and but very few birds ; nor indeed any thing which can induce

ships that are not in the utmost distress to touch at this island.

The Captain determined to leave the island the next morning, since nothing was to be obtained that could make it worth his while to stay longer. They had a calm till ten o'clock in the morning of the 16th, when a breeze sprung up at west, accompanied with heavy showers of rain, which lasted about an hour. The weather then clearing up, on the 16th of March, they got under sail, and stood to sea.

The produce of this island is sweet potatoes, yams, tarra or eddy root, plantains, and sugar-canes, all pretty good, the potatoes especially, which are the best of the kind they ever tasted. Gourds they have also, but so very few, that a cocoa-nut shell was the most valuable thing they could give them. They have a few tame fowls, such as cocks and hens, small but well tasted. They have also rats, which, it seems, they eat; for they saw a man with some dead ones in his hand; and he seemed unwilling to part with them, giving them to understand they were for food. The coast seemed not to abound with fish; at least they could catch none with hook and line, and it was but very little they saw amongst the natives.

The inhabitants of this island do not seem to exceed six or seven hundred souls, and above two-thirds of those they saw were males. They either have but few females among them, or else many were restrained from making their appearance.

In general, the people of this isle are a slender race. They did not see a man that would measure six feet; so far are they from being giants, as one of the authors of Roggewein's voyage asserts. They are brisk and active, have good features, and not disagreeable countenances, are friendly and hospitable to strangers, but as much addicted to pilfering as any of their neighbours.

The women's clothing is a piece or two of quilted cloth about six feet by four, or a mat. One piece wrapped round their loins, and another over their shoulders, make a complete dress. But the men,

for the
nothing
end of
round
any so

As h
be, the
short w

Their
by setti
eight fe
other, a
thereby
are plac
and at
building
lower a
are tied
ed over
is in the
and so
enter up

The
opinion
tants, w
the Dut
duce hi
supposed
tribes of

The
the feat
chin in
proport
any thin

The
mean, a
visited

After

by N. a
Havi
sant we
repair

for the most part, are in a manner naked, wearing nothing but a slip of cloth betwixt their legs, each end of which is fastened to a cord or belt they wear round the waist. The Otaheitean cloth, or indeed any sort, was much valued by them.

As harmless and friendly as these people seem to be, they are not without offensive weapons, such as short wooden clubs, and spears.

Their houses are low miserable huts, constructed by setting sticks upright in the ground, at six or eight feet distance, then bending them towards each other, and tying them together, at the top, forming thereby a kind of Gothic arch. The longest sticks are placed in the middle, and shorter ones each way, and at less distance asunder; by which means the building is highest and broadest in the middle, and lower and narrower towards each end. To these are tied others horizontally, and the whole is thatched over with leaves of sugar-cane. The door-way is in the middle of one side, formed like a porch, and so low and narrow, as just to admit a man to enter upon all fours.

The gigantic statues are not, in Captain Cook's opinion, looked upon as idols by the present inhabitants, whatever they might have been in the days of the Dutch; at least, he saw nothing that could induce him to think so. On the contrary, he rather supposes that they are burying-places for certain tribes or families.

The workmanship is rude, but not bad; nor are the features of the face ill formed, the nose and chin in particular; but the ears are long beyond proportion; and, as to the bodies, there is hardly any thing like a human figure about them.

The working-tools of these people are but very mean, and like those of all other islanders they had visited in this ocean, made of stone, bone, shells, &c.

After leaving Easter Island, they steered N. W. by N. and N. N. W. with a fine easterly gale.

Having now a steady settled trade-wind, and pleasant weather, the forge was ordered to be set up, to repair and make various necessary articles in the

iron way ; and the caulkers had already been some time at work, caulking the decks, weather-works, &c.

On the 7th of April they saw an isle, which, as it was a new discovery, they named Hood's Island, after the young gentleman who first saw it ; the second was that of St. Pedro, the third, La Dominica ; and the fourth, St. Christina. They ranged the S. E. coast of La Dominica, without seeing the least signs of anchorage. Some canoes put off from these places, and followed them down the coast.

At length having come before the port they were in search of, they anchored in thirty-four fathoms water, and a fine sandy bottom. This was no sooner done, than about thirty or forty of the natives came off in ten or twelve canoes ; but it required some address to get them along-side. At last a hatchet, and some spike-nails, induced the people in one canoe to come under the quarter galley ; after which all the others put along-side, and having exchanged some bread-fruit, and fish, for small nails, &c. retired on shore, the sun being already set. They observed a heap of stones on the bow of each canoe, and every man to have a sling tied round his hand.

Very early next morning, the natives visited them again in much greater numbers than before ; bringing with them bread-fruit, plantains, and one pig, all of which they exchanged for nails, &c. But in this traffic they would frequently keep their goods and make no return, till at last the Captain was obliged to fire a musket-ball over one man who had several times served them in this manner ; after which they dealt more fairly, and soon after several of them came on board. As the Captain was going in a boat to look for a more convenient place to moor the ship in, he observed too many of the natives on board, and said to the officers, " You must look well after these people, or they will certainly carry off something or other." He had hardly got into the boat, before he was told they had stolen one of the iron stanchions from the opposite

gang-w
ed them
in the b
made to
unhapp
others i
in again
they ha
grown,
canoe,
youth a
on the d
nance.

was his
At th
with pr
into the
canoe to
nails, an
would h
would h
arms, as
any mor
the boat
two mer
hold of
ashore,
after di
away th
be fired
not the
sed over
the shore
to fire a
It proba
shewing
tance ;
exercisin
thought
likely to
On the
from mc

gang-way, and were making off with it. He ordered them to fire over the canoe till he could get round in the boat, but not to kill any one. But the natives made too much noise for him to be heard, and the unhappy thief was killed at the third shot. Two others in the same canoe leaped over-board, but got in again just as he came to them. The stanchion they had thrown over-board. One of them, a man grown, sat bailing the blood and water out of the canoe, in a kind of hysteric laugh. The other, a youth about fourteen or fifteen years of age, looked on the deceased with a serious and dejected countenance. They had afterwards reason to believe he was his son.

At this unhappy accident, all the natives retired with precipitation. The Captain followed them into the bay, and prevailed upon the people in one canoe to come along-side the boat, and receive some nails, and other things, which he gave them. One would have thought that the natives, by this time, would have been so sensible of the effect of fire-arms, as not to have provoked them to fire upon them any more; but the event proved otherwise. For the boat had no sooner left the kedge anchor, than two men in the canoe put off from the shore, took hold of the buoy-rope, and attempted to drag it ashore, little considering what was fast to it. Lest after discovering their mistake, they should take away the buoy, the Captain ordered a musket to be fired at them. The ball fell short, and they took not the least notice of it; but a second having passed over them, they let go the buoy, and made for the shore. This was the last shot they had occasion to fire at any of them, while they lay at this place. It probably had more effect than killing the man, by shewing them that they were not safe at any distance; nevertheless, they would very often be exercising their talent of thieving, which they thought proper to put up with, as their stay was not likely to be long amongst them.

On the 10th, early in the morning, some people from more distant parts came in canoes along-side,

and sold them some pigs ; so that they had now sufficient to give the crew a fresh meal. They were, in general, so small, that forty or fifty were hardly sufficient for this purpose. After dinner, the Captain went on shore, and collected eighteen pigs.

Next morning he went down to the same place where he had been the preceding evening ; but instead of getting pigs, as he expected, found the scene quite changed. The nails, and other things they were mad after but the evening before, they now despised ; and instead of them wanted they did not know what ; so that he was obliged to return with three or four little pigs, which cost more than a dozen did the day before. The reason was, several of the young gentlemen having landed the preceding day, had given away in exchange various articles which the people had not seen before, and which took with them more than nails or more useful iron tools. But what ruined their market the most, was one of them giving for a pig a very large quantity of red feathers he had got at Amsterdam. Trade being thus stopped, the Captain prepared to leave this place, and go where their wants might be effectually relieved ; for after having been nineteen weeks at sea, and living all the time on salt diet, they could not but want some refreshments ; yet they had not one sick man on board, owing to the many antiscorbutic articles they had, and to the great attention of the surgeon, who was remarkably careful to apply them in time.

April the 11th, at three o'clock in the afternoon, they weighed. They had now but little wind, and that very variable, with showers of rain.

The Marquesas, which they had just left, were discovered by Mendana, a Spaniard, and from him obtained the general name they now bear. They are five in number, viz. La Magdalena, St. Pedro, La Dominica, Santa Christina, and Hood's Island, which is the northernmost ; La Dominica is the largest. It hath an unequal breadth, and is about 15 or 16 leagues in circuit. It is full of rugged hills, rising in ridges directly from the sea ; these ridges are

disjo
wood
is, h
Th
with
sea.
haps
affini
and t
natio
well
was

Th
mad
in su
most
exce
is a
the l
the o
requ
cloth
whic
and

In
mea
like
dres
fruit
ing
trou
eat
then
wat
of w
with
ing
whe
H
cock
wood
bear

disjoined by deep valleys, which are clothed with wood, as are the sides of some of the hills; the aspect is, however, barren.

The inhabitants of these islands, collectively, are without exception the finest race of people in this sea. For fine shape and regular features, they perhaps surpass all other nations. Nevertheless, the affinity of their language to that spoke in Otaheite and the Society isles, shew that they are of the same nation. Oedidee could converse with them tolerably well; and it was easy to see that their language was nearly the same.

Their clothing is the same as at Otaheite, and made of the same materials; but they have it not in such plenty, nor is it so good. The men, for the most part, have nothing to cover their nakedness, except the *Marra*, as it is called at Otaheite; which is a slip of cloth passed round the waist and betwixt the legs. This simple dress is quite sufficient for the climate, and answers every purpose modesty requires. The dress of the women is a piece of cloth wrapped round the loins like a petticoat, which reaches down below the middle of the leg, and a loose mantle over their shoulders.

In the article of eating, these people are, by no means, so cleanly as the Otaheiteans. They are likewise dirty in their cookery. Pork and fowls are dressed in an oven of hot stones, as at Otaheite: but fruits and roots they roast on the fire, and after taking off the rind or skin, put them into a platter or trough with water, out of which both men and hogs eat at the same time. The Captain says, he saw them make a batter of fruit and roots, diluted with water in a vessel that was loaded with dirt, and out of which the hogs had been but that moment eating, without giving it the least washing, or even washing their hands, which were equally dirty; and when he expressed dislike was laughed at.

Hogs are the only quadrupeds they saw; and cocks and hens the only tame fowls. However, the woods seemed to abound with small birds of a very beautiful plumage, and fine notes; but the fear of

alarming the natives, hindered them from shooting so many of them as might otherwise have been done.

With a fine easterly wind they steered S. W. S. W. by W. and W. by S. till the 17th, at ten o'clock in the morning, when land was seen bearing W. half N. which upon a nearer approach, they found to be a string of low islots, connected together by a reef of coral rocks.

As they steered along the coast, the natives appeared in several places, armed with long spears and clubs, and some were got together on one side of the creek. The Captain sent two boats well armed ashore, under the command of Lieutenant Cooper, with a view of having some intercourse with them, and to give Mr. Forster an opportunity of collecting something in his way. They saw them land without the least opposition. Some little time after, observing 40 or 50 natives, all armed, coming towards the boats, they stood close in shore, in order to be ready to support their people in case of an attack. But nothing of this kind happened; and soon after the boats returned aboard, when Mr. Cooper informed the Captain that, on his landing, only a few of the natives met him on the beach, but there were many in the skirts of the woods, with spears in their hands. The presents he made them were received with great coolness, which plainly shewed they were unwelcome visitors. They brought aboard five dogs, which seemed to be in plenty there. They saw no fruit but cocoa-nuts, of which they got by exchanges, two dozen. One of the sailors got a dog for a single plantain, which led them to conjecture they had none of this fruit.

This island, which is called by the inhabitants Tiookea, was discovered and visited by Commodore Byron. It has something of an oval shape, and is about ten leagues in circuit.

On the 18th, at day-break, after having spent the night making short boards, they wore down to another isle they had in sight to the westward, which they reached by eight o'clock, and ranged the S. E.

side a
same
name

It c
tainly
covere
of the
a navi

The
of Apr
chorec
This v
of the
the joy

On t
Chiefs
and br
hogs, l
welcom
coming
ing hov
his frie
him an
dinner
ble pre
they h

The
great
kind;
not a p
before
every o

Judg
they sh
anothe
longer
and sto

In th
down t
cers, a
drew n
in moti

VOL

side at one mile from shore. These must be the same islands to which Commodore Byron gave the name of George's Islands.

It cannot be determined with any degree of certainty whether this group of isles be any of those discovered by the Dutch navigators, or no; this part of the ocean is so strewed with those low isles, that a navigator cannot proceed with too much caution.

They made the high land of Otaheite on the 21st of April, and at eight o'clock the next morning anchored in Matavai Bay in seven fathoms water. This was no sooner known to the natives than many of them made them a visit, and expressed not a little joy at seeing them again.

On the 24th, Otoo the King, and several other Chiefs, with a train of attendants, paid them a visit, and brought them as presents ten or a dozen large hogs, besides fruits, which made them exceedingly welcome. The Captain was advertised of the King's coming, and looked upon it as a good omen. Knowing how much it was his interest to make this man his friend, he met him at the tents, and conducted him and his friends on board, where they stayed to dinner, after which they were dismissed with suitable presents, and highly pleased with the reception they had met with.

They now found these people were building a great number of large canoes, and houses of every kind: people living in spacious habitations, who had not a place to shelter themselves in eight months before; several large hogs about every house; and every other sign of a rising state.

Judging from these favourable circumstances that they should not mend themselves by removing to another island, the Captain resolved to make a longer stay, and begin with the repairs of the ship and stores, &c.

In the morning of the 26th, the Captain went down to Oparree, accompanied by some of the officers, and gentlemen, to pay Otoo a visit. As they drew near, they observed a number of large canoes in motion; but were surprised, when they arrived,

to see upwards of three hundred ranged in order for some distance, along the shore, all completely equipped and manned, besides a vast number of armed men upon the shore. So unexpected an armament collected together in their neighbourhood, in the space of one night, gave rise to various conjectures.

The vessels of war consisted of 160 large double canoes, very well equipped, manned, and armed. The Chiefs, and all those on the fighting stages, were dressed in their war habits; that is, in vast quantity of cloth, turbans, breast-plates, and helmets. Some of the latter were of such a length as greatly to encumber the wearer. Indeed, their whole dress seemed to be ill calculated for the day of battle, and to be designed more for shew than use. Be this as it may, it certainly added grandeur to the prospect, as they were so complaisant as to shew themselves to the best advantage. The vessels were decorated with flags, streamers, &c. so that the whole made a grand and noble appearance, such as they had never seen before in this sea, and what no one would have expected. Their instruments of war were clubs, spears, and stones. The vessels were ranged close along-side of each other, with their heads ashore and their stern to the sea; the Admiral's vessel being nearly in the centre. Besides the vessels of war, there were an hundred and seventy sail of smaller double canoes, all with a little house upon them, and rigged with a mast and sail, which the war canoes had not. These were designed for transports, victuallers, &c. for in the war canoes was no sort of provisions whatever. In these three hundred and thirty vessels there were no less than seven thousand seven hundred and sixty men.

Tupia informed them, when they were first here, that the whole island raised only between six and seven thousand men; but they now saw two districts only raise that number; so that he must have taken his account from some old establishment; else he only meant *Tatatous*, that is, warriors, or men train-

ed from
the ro
other

Wh
and w
to Ma
accor

The
fore th
whenc
were
intend
throw
depend
Otoo r
they w
Oparr
the aft
dersto
the me
stolen
shore
mand
was no
was no
got, he

In t
receiv
large
vants,
return
after,
having
short
togeth
ther,
the A
to exp
condu
viewe
was th
was w

ed from their infancy to arms, and did not include the rowers, and those necessary to navigate the other vessels.

While they were viewing this fleet, Tee came and whispered them in the ear, that Otoo was gone to Matavai, advising them to return thither. They accordingly proceeded for the ship.

They had not been long gone from Oparree, before the whole fleet was in motion, to the westward, whence it came. When they got to Matavai, they were told that this fleet was part of the armament intended to go against Eimea, whose Chief had thrown off the yoke of Otaheite, and assumed an independency. They were likewise informed that Otoo neither was nor had been at Matavai; so that they were still at a loss to know why he fled from Oparree. This occasioned another trip thither in the afternoon, where they found him, and now understood that the reason of his not seeing them in the morning was, that some of his people having stolen a quantity of their clothes, which were on shore washing, he was afraid the Captain should demand restitution. He repeatedly asked him if he was not angry; and when he assured him that he was not, and that they might keep what they had got, he was satisfied.

In the morning of the 27th of April, the Captain received a present from Towha, consisting of two large hogs and some fruit, sent by two of his servants, who had orders not to receive any thing in return; nor would they when offered them. Soon after, he went down to Oparree in his boat, where, having found both this Chief and the King, after a short stay, he brought them both on board to dinner, together with Tarevato, the King's younger brother, and Tee. As soon as they drew near the ship, the Admiral, who had never seen one before, began to express much surprise at so new a sight. He was conducted all over the ship, every part of which he viewed with great attention. On this occasion Otoo was the principal shew-man; for, by this time, he was well acquainted with the different parts of the

ship. After dinner Towha put a hog on board, and retired, without the Captain's knowing any thing of the matter, or having made him any return, either for this, or the present he had in the morning. Soon after, the King and his attendants went away also. Both these Chiefs, when on board, solicited him to assist them against Tiarabou, but to their solicitations he gave no encouragement.

On the 28th, one of the natives attempting to steal a water-cask from the watering-place, he was caught in the act, sent on board, and put in irons; in which situation Otoo and the other Chiefs saw him. Having made known his crime to them, Otoo begged he might be set at liberty. This the Captain refused, telling him, that since he punished his people, when they committed the least offence against the natives, it was but just this man should be punished also; and as he knew he would not do it, he was resolved to do it himself. Accordingly, he ordered the man to be carried on shore to the tents, and having followed, with Otoo, Towha, and others, he ordered the guard out, under arms, and the man to be tied up to a post. Otoo, his sister, and some others, begged hard for him; Towha said not one word, but was very attentive to every thing going forward. The Captain expostulated with Otoo on the conduct of this man, and of his people in general; telling him, that neither he, nor any of his people, took any thing from them, without first paying for it; enumerating the articles they gave in exchange for such and such things, and urging that it was wrong in them to steal from those who were their friends. He moreover told him, that the punishing this man would be the means of saving the lives of others of his people, by deterring them from committing crimes of this nature. With these and other arguments, which he pretty well understood, he seemed satisfied, and only desired the man might not be *Matterou* (or killed.) The Captain then ordered the crowd, which was very great, to be kept at a proper distance, and in the presence of them all, ordered the fellow two dozen of lashes with a cat-of-nine-tails, which he

bore wi
ty. Af
Towha
rangued
consiste
underst
recapit
named
the Cap
recomm
gracefu
which h
Otoo
ended h
to go th
volleys
their m
scribe t
whole t
thing of
This
ed with
than fri
They
and bro
and the
sent by
load of
presen
vadoo,
On g
found
ask his
he re
should
was pl
severa
Dur
time in
ions re
of one
slept

bore with great firmness, and was then set at liberty. After this the natives were going away; but Towha stepped forth, called them back, and harangued them for near half an hour. His speech consisted of short sentences, which were not well understood; but from what they could gather, he recapitulated part of what he had said to Otoo, named several advantages they had received from the Captain, condemned their present conduct, and recommended a different one for the future. The gracefulness of his action, and the attention with which he was heard, bespoke him a great orator.

Otoo said not one word. As soon as Towha had ended his speech, the Captain ordered the marines to go through their exercise, and to load and fire in volleys with ball; and as they were very quick in their manœuvres, it is easier to conceive than to describe the amazement the natives were under the whole time, especially those who had not seen any thing of the kind before.

This being over, the Chiefs took leave and retired with all their attendants, scarcely more pleased than frightened at what they had seen.

They had a very great supply of provisions, sent and brought by different Chiefs, on the 1st of May; and the next day received a present from Towha, sent by his servants, consisting of a hog, and a boat load of various sorts of fruits and roots. The like present they also had from Otoo, brought by Tarevato, who stayed to dinner.

On going ashore in the morning of the 7th, they found Otoo at the tents, and took the opportunity to ask his leave to cut down some trees for fuel, which he readily granted. The Captain told him he should cut down no trees that bore any fruit. He was pleased with this declaration, and told it aloud several times to the people about them.

During the night, between the 7th and 8th, some time in the middle watch, all their friendly connexions received an interruption, through the negligence of one of the sentinels on shore. He having either slept or quitted his post, gave one of the natives an

opportunity to carry off his musket. The first news the Captain heard of it was from Tee, whom Otoo had sent on board for that purpose, and to desire that he would go to him, for that he was *mataoued*. They were not well enough acquainted with their language to understand all Tee's story; but they understood enough to know that something had happened which had alarmed the king. In order, therefore, to be fully informed, the Captain went ashore with Tee and Tarevato, who had slept on board all night. As soon as they landed, he was informed of the whole by the serjeant who commanded the party. The natives were all alarmed, and the most of them fled. Tee and the Captain went to look for Otoo; and as they advanced, he endeavoured to allay the fears of the people, but at the same time insisted on the musket being restored. After travelling some distance into the country, inquiring of every one they saw for Otoo, Tee stopped all at once, and advised the Captain to return, saying, that Otoo was gone to the mountains, and he would proceed and tell him that he (the Captain) was still his friend. Tee also promised that he would use his endeavours to recover the musket.

The Captain returned to the ship, and soon after he observed six large canoes coming round Point Venus. Some people whom he had sent out to watch the conduct of the neighbouring inhabitants, informed him, they were laden with baggage, fruit, hogs, &c. There being room for suspecting that some person belonging to these canoes had committed the theft, he came to a resolution to intercept them; and having put off in a boat for that purpose, gave orders for another to follow. One of the canoes, which was some distance ahead of the rest, came directly for the ship. He went along-side this, and found two or three women in her whom he knew. They told him they were going on board the ship with something for him; and on inquiring of them for Otoo, was told he was then at the tents. Pleased with this news, he contradicted the orders he had given for intercepting the other canoes,

think
as thi
ship,
when
there
behin
great
the sh
ing he
resolv
gave
pose.
side;
got c
prize
him,
the si
past,
on th
past,
canoe
amus
while
got d
In
a frie
hims
fend
also
moth
the
send
weig
mus
In
tent
whi
pur
Cap
own
the
V

thinking they might be coming on board also as well as this one, which he left within a few yards of the ship, and rowed ashore to speak with Otoo. But when he landed he was told that he had not been there, nor knew they any thing of him. On looking behind him, he saw all the canoes making off in the greatest haste; even the one he had left along-side the ship had evaded going on board, and was making her escape. Vexed at being thus outwitted, he resolved to pursue them; and as he passed the ship, gave orders to send another boat for the same purpose. Five out of six they took and brought along-side; but the first, which acted the finesse so well, got clear off. When they got on board with their prizes, he learnt that the people, who had deceived him, used no endeavours to lay hold of the ship on the side they were upon, but let their canoe drop past, as if they meant to come under the stern, or on the other side; and that the moment they were past, they paddled off with all speed. Thus the canoe, in which were only a few women, was to have amused them with false stories, as they actually did, while the others, in which were most of the effects, got off.

In one of the canoes they had taken, was a Chief, a friend of Mr. Forster's, who had hitherto called himself an *Earee*, and would have been much offended if any one had called his title in question; also three women, his wife and daughter, and the mother of the late Toutaha. These, together with the canoes, the Captain resolved to detain, and to send the Chief to Otoo, thinking he would have weight enough with him to obtain the return of the musket, as his own property was at stake.

In the dusk of the evening it was brought to the tents, together with some other things they had lost, which they knew nothing of, by three men who had pursued the thief, and taken them from him. The Captain knew not if they took this trouble of their own accord, or by order of Otoo. He rewarded them, and made no farther inquiry about it.

When the musket and other things were brought

in, every one then present; or who came after, pretended to have had some hand in recovering them, and claimed a reward accordingly. But there was no one acted this farce so well as Nuno, a man of some note, and well known to the Captain when he was here in 1769. This man came, with all the savage fury imaginable in his countenance, and a large club in his hand, with which he beat about him, in order to shew how he alone had killed the thief; when, at the same time, they all knew he had not been out of his house the whole time.

Things were now once more restored to their former state; and Otoo promised on his part, that, the next day, they should be supplied with fruit, &c. as usual.

They then returned with him to his proper residence at Oparree; and there took a view of some of his dock-yards (for such they well deserved to be called) and large canoes; some lately built, and others building; two of which were the largest they had ever seen in this sea; or, indeed, any where else, under that name. They now returned to the ship.

Otoo desiring to see some of the great guns fire from the ship, the Captain ordered twelve to be shotted and fired toward the sea. As he had never seen a cannon fired before, the sight gave him as much pain as pleasure. In the evening, they entertained him with fireworks, which gave him great satisfaction. Thus ended all their differences.

As the most essential repairs of the ship were nearly finished, it was resolved to leave Otaheite in a few days; the Captain accordingly ordered every thing to be got off from the shore, that the natives might see they were about to depart.

On the 12th, old Oberea, the woman who, when the Dolphin was here in 1767, was thought to be Queen of the island, and whom they had not seen since 1769, paid them a visit, and brought a present of hogs and fruit. Soon after came Otoo with great retinue, and a large quantity of provisions. The Captain was pretty liberal in his returns, thinking it

might
ple, v
in the
On
comin
of ha
many
to Op
noes v
in wh
they g
land,
ing of
along
one a
all the
ner, t
shore,
exert
and d
hand
man,
when
the ot
alone
motio
ly she
who
throu
began
as be
ratio
hibite
alert
each
terity
latte
the
were
tend
ing o
grou

might be the last time he should see these good people, who had so liberally relieved their wants; and, in the evening, entertained them with fireworks.

On the 14th they saw a number of war canoes coming round the point of Oparree. Being desirous of having a nearer view of them, accompanied by many officers and gentlemen, they hastened down to Oparree, which they reached before all the canoes were landed, and had an opportunity of seeing in what manner they approached the shore. When they got before the place where they intended to land, they formed themselves into divisions, consisting of three or four, or more, lashed square and close along-side of each other; and then each division, one after the other, paddled in for the shore with all their might, and conducted in so judicious a manner, that they formed, and closed a line, along the shore, to an inch. The rowers were encouraged to exert their strength by their leaders on the stages, and directed by a man who stood with a wand in his hand in the fore-part of the middlemost vessel. This man, by words and actions, directed the paddlers when all should paddle, when either the one side or the other should cease, &c. for the steering paddles alone were not sufficient to direct them. All these motions were observed with such quickness as clearly shewed them to be expert in their business. Otoo, who was present, caused some of their troops to go through their exercise on shore. Two parties first began with clubs, but this was over almost as soon as begun; so that they had no time to make observations. They then went to single combat, and exhibited the various methods of fighting with great alertness; parrying off the blows and pushes, which each combatant aimed at the other, with great dexterity. Their arms were clubs and spears; the latter they also use as darts. In fighting with the club, all blows intended to be given the legs were evaded by leaping over it; and those intended for the head, by couching a little, and leaping on one side; thus the blow would fall to the ground.

Their treatment at this isle was such as had induced one of the gunner's mates to form a plan to remain at it. He knew he could not execute it with success while he lay in the bay, therefore he took the opportunity, as soon as they were out, the boats in, and sails set, to slip overboard, being a good swimmer. But he was discovered before he got clear of the ship; and they presently hoisted a boat out, and took him up. A canoe was observed, about half way between the boat and the shore, seemingly coming after them. She was intended to take him up; but as soon as the people in her saw the boat, they kept at a distance. This was a pre-concerted plan between the man and them, which Otoo was acquainted with, and had encouraged. He was an Irishman by birth, and had sailed in the Dutch service. The Captain picked him up at Batavia on his return from his former voyage, and he had been with him ever since. He never learnt that he had either friends or connexions, to confine him to any particular part of the world. All nations were alike to him: Where then could such a man be more happy than at one of these isles? where, in one of the finest climates in the world, he could enjoy not only the necessaries, but the luxuries of life, in ease and plenty.

The two goats which Captain Furneaux gave to Otoo when they were last here, seemed to promise fair for answering the end for which they were put on shore. The ewe soon after had two female kids, which were now so far grown as to be nearly ready to propagate; and the old ewe was again with kid. The people seemed to be very fond of them, and they to like their situation as well; for they were in excellent condition. From this circumstance it may be hoped that, in a few years, they will have some to spare to their neighbours; and, by that means, they may in time spread over all the isles in this ocean. The sheep which they left, died soon after, excepting one, which they understood was yet alive. They have also furnished them, with a stock of cats; no less than twenty having been given away at this isle.

At
May,
O'Wh
hoiste
and m

Ore
to the
friend
party
vant,
who v
of the
which
from l

On
Chief,
mitted
hood.
and to
the m
the Cl
assem
After
that
the p
hand
all th
woul
had
and t

In
dram
girl
whic
had
happ
her,
coul
frain

So
the
nati

At one o'clock in the afternoon on the 15th of May, they anchored in the north entrance of O'Wharre Harbour, in the island of Huaheine; hoisted out the boats, warped into a proper birth, and moored.

Oree, the Chief, brought a hog and other articles to the Captain, who in return invited him and his friends to dinner. Next day Mr. Forster and his party being out in the country botanizing, his servant, a feeble man, was beset by five or six fellows, who would have stripped him, if, that moment, one of the party had not come to his assistance; after which they made off with a hatchet they had got from him.

On the 17th the Captain went ashore to look for the Chief, in order to complain of the outrage committed as above; but he was not in the neighbourhood. Being ashore in the afternoon, a person came and told him Oree wanted to see him. He went with the man, and was conducted to a large house, where the Chief, and several other persons of note, were assembled in council, as well as he could understand. After he was seated, the Chief began to assure him, that neither he, nor any one present (which were the principal chiefs in the neighbourhood) had any hand in it; and desired him to kill with the guns all those who had. The Captain knew fair means would never make them deliver them up; and he had no intention to try others. So the affair dropt, and the council broke up.

In the evening, some of the gentlemen went to a dramatic entertainment. The piece represented a girl as running away with them from Otaheite; which was in some degree true; as a young woman had taken a passage with them down to Ulietea, and happened now to be present at the representation of her own adventures; which had such an effect upon her, that it was with great difficulty the gentlemen could prevail upon her to see the play out, or to refrain from tears while it was acting.

Some of the petty officers who had leave to go into the country for their amusement, took two of the natives with them to be their guides, and to carry

their bags, containing nails, hatchets, &c. the current cash they traded with here; which the fellows made off with in the following artful manner. The gentlemen had with them two muskets for shooting birds. After a shower of rain, their guides pointed out some for them to shoot. One of the muskets having missed fire several times, and the other having gone off, the instant the fellows saw themselves secure from both, they ran away, leaving the gentlemen gazing after them with so much surprise, that no one had presence of mind to pursue them.

The 23d, wind easterly, as it had been ever since they left Otaheite. Early in the morning they unmoored, and at eight weighed and put to sea. Oree, the Chief, was the last man who went out of the ship. At parting, the Captain told him they should see each other no more, at which he wept and said, "Let your sons come, we will treat them well." Oree is a good man in the utmost sense of the word; but many of the people are far from being of that disposition, and seem to take advantage of his old age.

During their stay here they got bread-fruit, and cocoa-nuts in abundance, but not hogs enough; and yet it did not appear that they were scarce in the isle. It must, however, be allowed, that the number they took away, when last here, must have thinned them greatly, and, at the same time, stocked the isle with our articles. Besides, they now wanted a proper assortment of trade, what they had being nearly exhausted, and the few remaining red feathers being here but of little value, when compared to the estimation they stand in at Otaheite. This obliged the Captain to set the smiths to work to make different sorts of iron tools, nails, &c. in order to enable them to procure refreshments at the other isles, and to support their credit and influence among the natives.

As soon as they were clear off the harbour, they made sail, and stood over for the south end of Ulie-tea, where they dropt anchor the next day.

On the 25th a party went ashore to pay the Chief a visit, and make the customary present. At their first entering his house, they were met by four or

five old women most bitter heads with the blood ran their shoulders obliged to sue and by that. This ceremony they went out ly after appearing. The Captain the stay, returned.

On the 27th ed *Mididij* *Hing*.—It concerned man in labour lows, one of boy, about six dragging after hung by a strap opportunity of it was observed of the fellow tened or predicted that they do may be the reason. This part of diculous manner them, the first and caused a son why they like all their more than one.

Sunday the been stolen of and the Chief by whom, immediately with them. After the Chief ordered where they were brought

five old women, weeping and lamenting, as it were, most bitterly, and at the same time cutting their heads with instruments made of sharks' teeth, till the blood ran plentifully down their faces and on their shoulders. What was still worse, they were obliged to submit to the embraces of these old hags, and by that means were all besmeared with blood. This ceremony (for it was merely such) being over, they went out, washed themselves, and immediately after appeared as cheerful as any of the company. The Captain made his presents, and after some little stay, returned on board.

On the 27th they were entertained with a play, called *Mididij Harramy*, which signifies the *Child is coming*.—It concluded with the representation of a woman in labour, acted by a set of great brawny fellows, one of whom at last brought forth a strapping boy, about six feet high, who ran about the stage, dragging after him a large wisp of straw, which hung by a string from his middle. They had an opportunity of seeing this acted another time, when it was observed, that the moment they had got hold of the fellow who represented the child, they flattened or pressed his nose. From this they judged, that they do so by their children when born, which may be the reason why all in general have flat noses. This part of the play, from its newness, and the ludicrous manner in which it was performed, gave them, the first time they saw it, some entertainment, and caused a loud laugh, which might be the reason why they acted it so often afterwards. But this, like all their other pieces, could entertain them no more than once.

Sunday the 29th, they found several articles had been stolen out of the boats which lay near the ship; and the Chief not only knew they were stolen, but by whom, and where they were; and he went immediately with the Captain in his boat, in pursuit of them. After proceeding a good way along shore, the Chief ordered them to land near some houses, where they did not wait long before all the articles were brought to them, except the pinnace's iron til-

ler, which he was told was still farther off; these were never recovered.

On the 30th, one of the Chiefs made the Captain a present of two pigs; he invited the donor to dinner, and ordered one of the pigs to be killed and dressed, and attended himself to the first part of the operation, which was as follows: They strangled the hog, which was done by three men; the hog being placed on his back, two of them laid a pretty strong stick across his throat, and pressed with all their weight on each end; the third man held his hind legs, kept him on his back, and plugged up his fundament with grass, to prevent any air from passing or repassing that way. In this manner they held him for about ten minutes before he was quite dead. The hog weighed about fifty pounds. It was baked in their usual manner. Some parts about the ribs were thought overdone; but the more fleshy parts were excellent; and the skin, which by the European way of dressing can hardly be eaten, had, by this method, an excellent flavour.

The people knowing that they should sail soon, began on the 31st to bring on board fruit more than usual. Amongst those who came was a young man who measured six feet four inches and six-tenths; and his sister, younger than him, measured five feet ten inches and an half. A brisk trade for hogs and fruit continued till the 3d of June.

The Captain fixed on the next day, June 4, for sailing, when Oreo, the Chief, and his whole family, came on board, to take their last farewell, accompanied by Oo-oo-rou, the *Earee de hi*, and Boba, the *Earee* of Otaha, and several of their friends. None came empty; but Oo-oo-rou brought a pretty large present, this being his first and only visit. The Captain distributed amongst them almost every thing he had left. The very hospitable manner in which he had ever been received by these people, had endeared them to him, and given them a just title to every thing in his power to grant.

Oreo pressed him to return; when the Captain declined making any promises on that head, he ask-

ed the name of a question as to tell him Ste when in London several times over Stepney. More hundred mouths they have of th than their wis the period of t ly told that t then wanted t with their par As they coul more English their faithful co his native coun gret fully dem them. Indeed, men of the na Just as Oedidee the Captain to to shew the con stop here. He a certificate of t recommended h touch at the isla They did not o'clock, when t Oedidee did no out of the harbo guns; for it bein the salute at goi Nature is exc natives, copying liberal; contribu wants of naviga plenty of pork a cles were got in chisels, cloth, re looking-glasses, able here. Shir

farther off; these

made the Captain
the donor to din-
s to be killed and
the first part of the
They strangled the
en; the hog being
aid a pretty strong
ssed with all their
man held his hind
lugged up his funny
y air from passing
manner they held
he was quite dead.
nds. It was baked
arts about the ribs
more fleshy parts
which by the Euro-
y be eaten, had, by

ey should sail soon,
ard fruit more than
e was a young man
es and six-tenths;
measured five feet
k trade for hogs and

xt day, June 4, for
nd his whole fami-
r last farewell, ac-
ree de hi, and Boba,
ral of their friends.
ou brought a pretty
and only visit. The
them almost every
ospitable manner in-
ed by these people,
d given them a just
to grant.
when the Captain
that head, he ask-

ed the name of his *Morai* (burying-place.) As strange a question as this was, he hesitated not a moment to tell him Stepney; the parish in which he lived when in London. He was requested to repeat it several times over till they could pronounce it; then, Stepney *Marai no Toote* was echoed through an hundred mouths at once. What greater proof could they have of these people esteeming them as friends, than their wishing to remember them even beyond the period of their lives? They had been repeatedly told that they should see them no more; they then wanted to know where they were to mingle with their parent dust.

As they could not promise, or even suppose that more English ships would be sent to those isles, their faithful companion Oedidee chose to remain in his native country. But he left the ship with a regret fully demonstrative of the esteem he had for them. Indeed, he would have been a better specimen of the nation, in every respect, than Omai. Just as Oedidee was going out of the ship, he asked the Captain to *Tatou* some *Parou* for him, in order to shew the commanders of other ships which might stop here. He complied with his request, gave him a certificate of the time he had been with them, and recommended him to the notice of those who might touch at the island after them.

They did not get clear of their friends till eleven o'clock, when they weighed, and put to sea; but Oedidee did not leave them till they were almost out of the harbour. He stayed, in order to fire some guns; for it being his Majesty's birth-day, they fired the salute at going away.

Nature is exceedingly kind to these islands. The natives, copying the bounty of Nature, are equally liberal; contributing plentifully and cheerfully to the wants of navigators. During their stay they had plenty of pork and variety of fruit. All these articles were got in exchange for axes, hatchets, nails, chisels, cloth, red feathers, beads, knives, scissors, looking-glasses, &c. articles which will ever be valuable here. Shirts are a very capital article in mak-

ing presents ; especially with those who have any connexion with the fair sex. A shirt here is full as necessary as a piece of gold in England. The ladies at Otaheite, after they had pretty well stripped their lovers of shirts, found a method of clothing themselves with their own cloth. It was their custom to go on shore every morning, and to return on board in the evening, generally clad in rags. This furnished a pretence to importune the lover for better clothes ; and when he had no more of his own, he was to dress them in new cloth of the country, which they always left ashore ; and appearing again in rags, they must again be clothed. So that the same suit might pass through twenty different hands, and be as often sold, bought, and given away.

On the 6th, being the day after leaving Ulietea, they saw Howe Island, discovered by Captain Wallis. The inhabitants of Ulietea speak of an uninhabited island, about this situation, called by them Mopeha, to which they go at certain seasons for turtle ; perhaps this may be the same.

On the 16th, just after sun-rise, land was seen from the top-mast head, bearing N. N. E. they immediately altered the course, and steering for it, found it to be another island, composed of five or six woody islots, connected together by sand-banks and breakers, inclosing a lake, into which they could see no entrance. The Captain looked up to it as a new discovery, and named it Palmerston Island, in honour of Lord Palmerston, one of the Lords of the Admiralty.

At four o'clock in the afternoon they left this isle, and resumed their course to the W. by S. with a fine steady gale easterly.

On the 20th they saw land ; and as they drew nearer, found it to be an island of considerable extent. Perceiving some people on the shore, and landing seeming to be easy, they brought-to, and hoisted out two boats, with which they put off to the land, accompanied by some of the officers and gentlemen.

Friendly signs were made to them, which they

answered by menaces. All endeavours to bring them to a parley were to no purpose; for they came with the ferocity of wild boars, and threw their darts. Two or three muskets, discharged in the air, did not hinder one of them from advancing still farther, and throwing another dart, or rather a spear, which passed close over the Captain's shoulder. His courage would have cost him his life, had not the Captain's musket missed fire; for he was not five paces from him when he threw his spear, and had resolved to shoot him to save himself. He was glad afterwards that it happened as it did.

The conduct and aspect of these islanders, occasioned the Captain's naming it Savages' Island. They seemed to be stout well made men, were naked, except round the waists, and some of them had their faces, breasts, and thighs painted black.

On the 16th of June they arrived off the coast of Rotterdam. Before they had well got to an anchor, the natives came off from all parts in canoes, bringing with them yams and shaddocks, which they exchanged for small nails and old rags. One man taking a vast liking to their lead and line, got hold of it, and, in spite of all the threats they could make use of, cut the line with a stone; but a discharge of small shot made him return it. Early in the morning, the Captain went on shore, with Mr. Gilbert, to look for fresh water, and were received with great courtesy by the natives. After they had distributed some presents amongst them, he asked for water, and was conducted to a pond of it that was brackish, about three-fourths of a mile from the landing place; which he supposed to be the same that Tasman watered at. In the mean time, the people in the boat had laden her with fruit and roots, which the natives had brought down, and exchanged for nails and beads. In the afternoon some of the officers landed, where they found the surgeon, who had been robbed of his gun, by a fellow who had ran off with it, and they would have stripped him, as he imagined, had he not presented a

tooth-pick case, which they, no doubt, thought was a little gun. As soon as the Captain heard of this, he went to the place where the robbery was committed, but took no steps to recover it; in this he acknowledges he was wrong. The easy manner of obtaining this gun, which they no doubt thought secure in their possession, encouraged them to proceed in these tricks.

Early in the morning of the 28th, Lieutenant Clerke, with the Master and fourteen or fifteen men, went on shore in the launch for water. The Captain did intend to have followed in another boat himself, but rather unluckily deferred it till after breakfast. The launch was no sooner landed than the natives gathered about her, behaving in so rude a manner, that the officers were in some doubt if they should land the casks; but they ventured, and with difficulty got them filled, and into the boat again. In the doing of this Mr. Clerke's gun was snatched from him, and carried off; as were also some of the cooper's tools, and several of the people were stripped of one thing or another. All this was done as it were by stealth; for they laid hold of nothing by main force. The Captain landed just as the launch was ready to put off, and the natives, who were pretty numerous on the beach, as soon as they saw him, fled; so that he suspected something had happened. However, he prevailed on many to stay, and Mr. Clerke came, and informed him of all the preceding circumstances. He quickly came to a resolution to oblige them to make restitution; and for this purpose ordered all the marines to be armed, and sent on shore. Mr. Forster and his party being gone into the country botanizing, he ordered two or three guns to be fired from the ship, in order to alarm him, not knowing how the natives might act on this occasion. He then sent all the boats off but one, with which he stayed, having a good many of the natives about him, who behaved with their usual courtesy. He made them so sensible of his intention, that long before the marines came, Mr. Clerke's musket was brought; but they used many excuses

to d
Mr.
alar
step
dou
fello
at l
bein
but
sent
laid
the
acc
O
ma
und
Thi
a m
rest
mor
he
gre
they
a bo
anc
soon
in t
mig
sur
he
was
mos
gre
on
Th
all
was
a th
she
soon
her
to

thought was
ard of this,
was com-
in this he
manner of
thought se-
them to pro-

Lieutenant
n or fifteen
water. The
another boat
it till after
landed than
g in so rude
me doubt if
entured, and
e boat again.
as snatched
some of the
were strip-
was done as
of nothing by
s the launch
, who were
as they saw
ng had hap-
any to stay,
im of all the
came to a
stitution; and
to be armed,
party being
dered two or
in order to
s might act
boats off but
ood many of
h their usual
of his inten-
Mr. Clerke's
ny excuses

to divert him from insisting on the other. At length Mr. Edgcumbe arriving with the marines, this alarmed them so much, that some fled. The first step the Captain took was to seize on two large double sailing canoes which were in the cove. One fellow making resistance, he fired some small shot at him, and sent him limping off. The natives being now convinced that he was in earnest, all fled; but on calling to them, many returned; and presently after, the other musket was brought, and laid down at his feet. That moment he ordered the canoes to be restored, to shew them on what account they were detained.

On returning to go on board, he found a good many people collected together, from whom they understood that the man he had fired at was dead. This story he treated as improbable, and addressed a man, who seemed of some consequence, for the restitution of a cooper's adze they had lost in the morning. He immediately sent away two men, as he thought, for it; but he soon found they had greatly mistaken each other; for instead of the adze, they brought the wounded man, stretched out on a board, and laid him down by him, to all appearance dead. He was much moved at the sight; but soon saw his mistake, and that he was only wounded in the hand and thigh. He therefore desired he might be carried out of the sun, and sent for the surgeon to dress his wounds. In the mean time, he addressed several people for the adze; for he was determined to have it. The one he applied most to, was an elderly woman, who had always a great deal to say to him from his first landing; but on this occasion she gave her tongue full scope. The Captain understood but little of her eloquence; all he could gather from her arguments was, that it was mean in him to insist on the return of so trifling a thing. But when she found he was determined, she and three or four more women went away; and soon after the adze was brought him, but he saw her no more. This he was sorry for, as he wished to make her a present, in return for the part she

had taken in all their transactions, private as well as public; for he had no sooner returned from the pond, the first time he landed, than this old lady presented to him a girl, giving him to understand she was at his service. Miss, who probably had received her instructions, wanted, as a preliminary article, a spike-nail, or a shirt, neither of which he had to give her, and soon made them sensible of his poverty. He thought, by that means, to have come off with flying colours; but he was mistaken; for they gave him to understand he might retire with her on credit. On declining this proposal, the old lady began to argue with him, and then abuse him. Though he comprehended little of what she said, her actions were expressive enough; and shewed that her words were to this effect, sneering in his face, saying, What sort of a man are you, thus to refuse the embraces of so fine a young woman? For the girl certainly did not want beauty.

As soon as the surgeon got ashore, he dressed the man's wounds, and bled him; and was of opinion that he was in no sort of danger, as the shot had done little more than penetrated the skin.

On the 28th they prepared every thing in readiness to sail.

On the 30th they saw the summit of Amattafoa, but not clear enough to determine with certainty whether there was a volcano or no; but every thing they could see concurred to make them believe there was.

Anamocka, or Rotterdam, the island they had just left, was first discovered by Tasman, and by him named Rotterdam. It is of a triangular form, each side is about three and a half or four miles. Round it lie scattered a number of small isles, sand-banks, and breakers. They could see no end to their extent to the north; and it is not impossible that they reach as far south as Amsterdam, or Tongatabu. These, together with Middleburg or Eaoowee, and Pylstart, make a group containing about three degrees of latitude and two of longitude, which Captain Cook named the Friendly Isles or Archipelago,

as a first among
viour to

The
and the
sterda
on this
other,
that is,
stitute
islande

The
chief, c
pearan

As
order
they c
and A
tioned

At
before
from t
over.

look f
the lat
thoms

Nex
came
ming-
board

ed by
deck,
He to
articl

and s
Whil
cabin
confu

low in
one o
shoot
his c

as a firm alliance and friendship seems to subsist among the inhabitants, and their courteous behaviour to strangers entitles them to that appellation.

The inhabitants, productions, &c. of Rotterdam, and the neighbouring isles, are the same as at Amsterdam. There is, however, far more waste land on this isle, in proportion to its size, than upon the other, and the people seem to be much poorer; that is, in cloth, matting, ornaments, &c. which constitute a great part of the riches of the South Sea islanders.

They did not distinguish any King or leading chief, or any person who took upon him the appearance of supreme authority.

As the Captain intended to get to the south, in order to explore the land which might lie there, they continued to ply between the isle of Lepers and Aurora; and on the 19th at noon, the last mentioned isle bore south distant twenty miles.

At day-break on the 21st, they found themselves before the channel that divides Whitsuntide Island from the South Land, which is above two leagues over. Having sent two armed boats to sound, and look for anchorage, on their making the signal for the latter, they sailed in and anchored in eleven fathoms water.

Next morning early, a good many of the natives came round them, some in canoes, and others swimming. The Captain soon prevailed on one to come on board; which he no sooner did, than he was followed by more than he desired; so that not only the deck, but rigging was presently filled with them. He took four into the cabin, and gave them various articles, which they shewed to those in the canoes, and seemed much pleased with their reception. While he was thus making friends with those in the cabin, an accident happened, that threw all into confusion, but in the end proved advantageous. A fellow in a canoe having been refused admittance into one of the boats that lay along-side, bent his bow to shoot a poisoned arrow at the boat-keeper. Some of his countrymen prevented his doing it that instant,

and gave time to acquaint the Captain with it. He ran instantly on deck, and saw another man struggling with him; one of those who had been in the cabin, and had leaped out of the window for this purpose. The other seemed resolved, shook him off, and directed his bow again to the boat-keeper; but, on the Captain calling to him, pointed it at him. Having a musket in his hand loaded with small shot, he gave him the contents. This staggered him for a moment, but did not prevent him from holding his bow still in the attitude of shooting. Another discharge of the same nature made him drop it, and the others, who were in the canoe, to paddle off with all speed. At this time, some began to shoot arrows on the other side. A musket discharged in the air had no effect; but a four-pound shot over their heads, sent them off in the utmost confusion. Many quitted their canoes and swam on shore; those in the great cabin leaped out of the windows; and those who were on the deck, and on different parts of the rigging, all leaped overboard. After this they took no further notice of them, but suffered them to come off and pick up their canoes; and some even ventured again along-side the ship.

These people set no value on nails, or any sort of iron tools; nor indeed on any thing they had. They would, now and then, exchange an arrow for a piece of cloth; but would very seldom part with a bow.

Being unwilling to lose the benefit of the moon-light nights which now happened, at seven, A. M. on the 23d of July, they weighed, and proceeded out of the harbour.

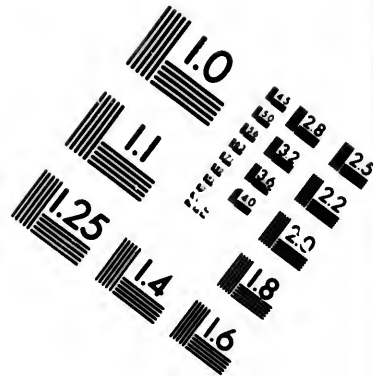
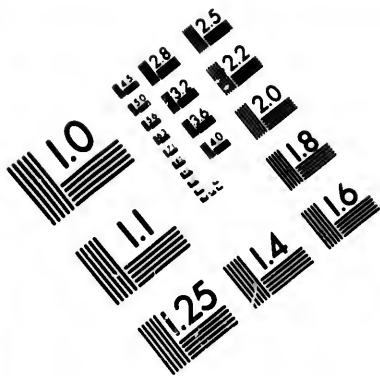
When the natives saw them under sail, they came off in their canoes, making exchanges with more confidence than before, and giving such extraordinary proofs of their honesty as surprised them. As the ship, at first, had fresh way through the water, several of them dropped astern after they had received goods, and before they had time to deliver theirs in return. Instead of taking advantage of this, they used their utmost efforts to get up with them, and to deliver them what they had already

been paid for. One man, in particular, followed them a considerable time, and did not reach them till it was calm, and the thing was forgotten. As soon as he came along-side, he held up the thing, which several were ready to buy; but he refused to part with it, till he saw the person to whom he had before sold it, and to him he gave it. The person, not knowing him again, offered him something in return; which he refused, and shewed him what he had given him before. Pieces of cloth, and marble paper, were in most esteem with them; but edge-tools, nails, and beads, they seemed to disregard.

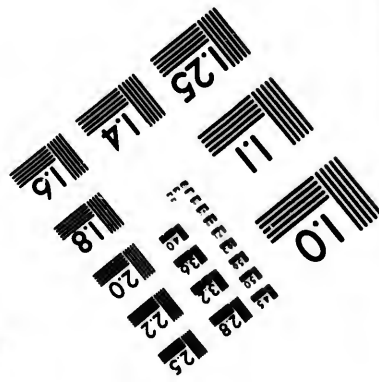
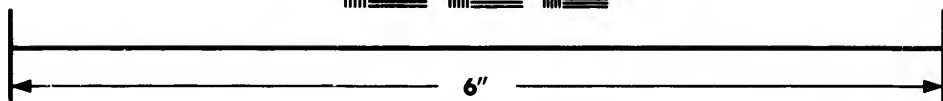
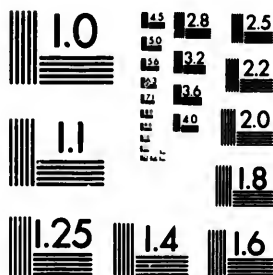
By this time they might be satisfied they meant them no harm; so that had they made a longer stay, they might soon have been upon good terms with this ape-like nation; for, in general, they were the most ugly, ill-proportioned people, they ever saw, and in every respect different from any they had met with in this sea. They are a very dark coloured, and rather a diminutive race, with long heads, flat faces, and monkey countenances. Their hair mostly black or brown, is short and curly; but not quite so soft and woolly as that of a negro. Their beards are very strong, crisp and bushy, and generally black and short. But what adds most to their deformity, is a belt or cord which they wear round the waist, and tie so tight over the belly, that the shape of their bodies is not unlike that of an overgrown pismire. The men go quite naked, except a piece of cloth or leaf used as a wrapper.

They saw but few women, and they were not less ugly than the men; their heads, faces, and shoulders are painted red; they wear a kind of petticoat; and some of them had something over their shoulders like a bag, in which they carry their children. None of them came off to the ship, and they generally kept at a distance when the ship's people were on shore. Their ornaments are ear-rings made of tortoise-shell, and barcelets. A curious one of the latter, four or five inches broad, wrought with thread or cord, and studded with shells, is worn





**IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

0
E 28
E 32
E 25
E 22
E 23
18
16

11
10
E
E
E

by them just above the elbow. Round the right wrist they wear hog's tusks, bent circular, and rings made of shells; and round their left, a round piece of wood, which they judged was to ward off the bow-string. The bridge of the nose is pierced, in which they wear a piece of white stone, about an inch and a half long, formed like a bow. As signs of friendship they present a green branch, and sprinkle water with the hand over the head.

Their weapons are clubs, spears, and bows and arrows. The two former are made of hard or iron-wood. Their bows are about four feet long, made of a stick split down the middle, and are not circular, but bent more at one end than the other. The arrows which are a sort of reeds, are sometimes armed with a long sharp point, made of hard wood, and sometimes with a very hard point made of bone; and these points are all covered with a substance which they took for poison. Indeed the people themselves confirmed their suspicions, by making signs to them not to touch the point, and giving them to understand, that if they were pricked by them they would die. They are very careful of them, and always keep them wrapped up in a quiver. Some of these arrows are armed with two or three points, each with small prickles on the edges, to prevent the arrows being drawn out of the wound.

The people of Mallicollo seemed to be a quite different nation from any they had yet met with, and speak a different language. Of about eighty words, which Mr. Forster collected, hardly one bears any affinity to the language spoken at any other island or place they had ever been at. The letter R is used in many of their words; and frequently two or three being joined together, such words were found difficult to pronounce. The Captain observed that they could pronounce most of the English words with great ease. They express their admiration by hissing like a goose.

To judge of the country by the little they saw of it, it must be fertile; but their fruits are not so good as those of the Society or Friendly Isles. They left

them a
will be
them.

After
one of
deed th
night,
slight,
a deep
a large
from th
a banda
dog wa
whe the
imagina
nothing
brought
doubt of
could ar
ed not u
when th
tasted it
might w

This l
of Malli
and it is
ship at a
you can
ple, who

Soon a
Ambrym
Apee, ab
ble by h
which it
to the ea
for a gr
point of
in honou
Astronor

The ni
two redd
and not v
VOL.

them a dog and a bitch; and there is no doubt they will be taken care of, as they were very fond of them.

After they had got to sea, they tried what effect one of the poisoned arrows would have on a dog. Indeed they had tried it in the harbour the very first night, but they thought the operation had been too slight, as it had no effect. The surgeon now made a deep incision in the dog's thigh, into which he laid a large portion of the poison, just as it was scraped from the arrows, and then bound up the wound with a bandage. For several days after they thought the dog was not so well as he had been before; but whether this was really so, or only suggested by imagination, is uncertain. He was afterwards as if nothing had been done to him, and lived to be brought home to England. However, there is no doubt of this stuff being of a poisonous quality, as it could answer no other purpose. The people seemed not unacquainted with the nature of poison; for when they brought them water on shore, they first tasted it, and then gave them to understand they might with safety drink it.

This harbour, which is situated on the N. E. side of Mallicollo, the Captain named Port Sandwich; and it is so sheltered that no winds can disturb a ship at anchor there. Another great advantage is, you can lie so near the shore, as to cover your people, who may be at work upon it.

Soon after they got to sea, they stood over for Ambrym. On the 24th they reached an island near Apee, about four leagues in circuit; it is remarkable by having three high peaked hills upon it, by which it has obtained that name. They now steered to the east; and having weathered Three hills, stood for a group of small isles which lie off the S. E. point of Apee. These were called Shepherd's Isles, in honour of Dr. Shepherd, Plumian Professor of Astronomy at Cambridge.

The night before they came out of Port Sandwich, two reddish fish about the size of a large bream, and not unlike them, were caught with hook and

line. On these fish most of the officers, and some of the petty officers, dined the next day. The night following, every one who had eaten of them was seized with violent pains in the head and bones, attended with a scorching heat all over the skin, and numbness in the joints. There remained no doubt that this was occasioned by the fish being of a poisonous nature, and having communicated its bad effects to all who partook of them, even to the hogs and dogs. One of the former died about sixteen hours after; it was not long before one of the latter shared the same fate; and it was a week or ten days before all the gentlemen recovered. These must have been the same sort of fish mentioned by Quiros, under the name of Pargos, which poisoned the crews of his ships, so that it was some time before they recovered; and they would doubtless have been in the same situation, had more of them been eaten.

Continuing their course to the south, at five P. M. drew near the Southern Lands, which they found to consist of one large island, whose southern and western extremities extended beyond their sight, and three or four smaller ones lying off its north side. The two northernmost are much the largest, have a good height, and lie in the direction of E. by S. and W. by N. from each other, distant two leagues. They named the one Montagu, and the other Hinchinbrook, and the large island Sandwich, in honour of the Earl of Sandwich.

As they passed Hinchinbrook Isle, several people came down to the sea-side, and by signs seemed to invite them ashore. Some were also seen on Sandwich Island, which exhibited a most delightful prospect, being spotted with woods and lawns, agreeably diversified over the whole surface. It hath a gentle slope from the hills, which are of a moderate height, down to the sea-coast. This is low, and guarded by a chain of breakers, so that there is no approaching it at this part.

On the third of August, they found themselves abreast a lofty promontory; and on the 4th, at day-break, the Captain went with two boats to examine

the co
and w
ble on
The C
towar
Some
the b
which
reason
they f
made
they
abreas
ly. T
but n
time
they d
on a fi
the bo
multit
He too
ordere
They
ness;
making
whom
form
such
This r
to oth
hopes
media
and p
so tha
next
eat; a
some
their
give t
armed
For th
upon t

the coast, to look for a proper landing-place, wood, and water. At this time the natives began to assemble on the shore, and by signs invited them to land. The Captain went first to a small beach, which is towards the head, where he found no good landing. Some of the natives who were there, offered to haul the boats over the breakers to the sandy beach, which was thought a friendly offer, but they had reason afterwards to alter their opinion. When they found they would not do as they desired, they made signs for them to go down into a bay, which they accordingly did, and they ran along shore abreast of them, their number increasing prodigiously. They put in to the shore in two or three places, but not liking the situation, did not land. By this time the natives conceived what they wanted, as they directed the boat round a rocky point, where, on a fine sandy beach, the Captain stepped out of the boat without wetting a foot, in the face of a vast multitude, with only a green branch in his hand. He took but one man out of the boat with him, and ordered the other boat to lie-to, a little distance off. They received him with great courtesy and politeness; and would retire back from the boat on his making the least motion with his hand. A man, whom he took to be a Chief, seeing this, made them form a semicircle round the boat's bow, and beat such as attempted to break through this order. This man he loaded with presents, giving likewise to others, and asked by signs for fresh water, in hopes of seeing where they got it. The Chief immediately sent a man for some, who ran to a house, and presently returned with a little in a bamboo; so that he gained but little information by this. He next asked, by the same means, for something to eat; and they as readily brought him a yam, and some cocoa-nuts. In short, he was charmed with their behaviour; and the only thing which could give the least suspicion was, that most of them were armed with clubs, spears, darts, bows and arrows. For this reason the Captain kept his eye constantly upon the Chief, and watched his looks as well as his

actions. He made many signs to haul the boat upon the shore, and at last slipped into the crowd, where he observed him to speak to several people, and then return, repeating signs to haul the boat up, and hesitating a good deal before he would receive some spike-nails which were then offered him. This made him suspect something was intended, and immediately he stepped into the boat, telling them by signs that he should soon return. But they were not for parting so soon, and now attempted by force, what they could not obtain by gentler means. The gang-board happened unluckily to be laid out for the Captain to come into the boat. Unluckily, for if it had not been out, and if the crew had been a little quicker in getting the boat off, the natives might not have had time to put their design in execution, nor would the following disagreeable scene have happened. As they were putting off the boat, they laid hold of the gang-board, and unhooked it off the boat's stern. But as they did not take it away, it was thought this had been done by accident, and he ordered the boat in again to take it up. Then the natives hooked it over the boat's stem, and attempted to haul her ashore; others at the same time snatched the oars out of the people's hands. On pointing a musket at them, they in some measure desisted, but returned in an instant, seemingly determined to haul the boat ashore. At the head of this party was the Chief; the others, who could not come at the boat, stood behind with darts, stones, and bows and arrows in hand, ready to support them. Signs and threats having no effect, their own safety became the only consideration; and yet the Captain was unwilling to fire on the multitude, and resolved to make the Chief alone fall a victim to his own treachery; but his musket, at this critical moment, missed fire. Whatever idea they might have formed of their arms, the natives must now have looked upon them as childish weapons, and began to let them see how much better theirs were, by throwing stones and darts, and by shooting arrows. This made it absolutely necessary to give

orders
confusi
drive t
tinued
bushes
throw
the sho
to the
not ha
more
in the
thick a
inches
great
them.
who w
struck
the sh
wood.

As
ed the
ing, se
displa
This v
wantin
fired a
effect
frighte
wards
the b

The
those
They
and t
and t
others
curly
a few
kindo
like it
in a r
waist,

orders to fire. The first discharge threw them into confusion; but a second was hardly sufficient to drive them off the beach; and after all, they continued to throw stones from behind the trees and bushes, and every now and then, to pop out and throw a dart. Four lay, to all appearance, dead on the shore; but two of them afterwards crawled into the bushes. Happy it was for these people, that not half their muskets would go off, otherwise many more must have fallen. One sailor was wounded in the cheek with a dart, the point of which was as thick as a little finger, and yet it entered above two inches; which shews that it must have come with great force, though indeed they were very near them. An arrow struck Mr. Gilbert's naked breast, who was above thirty yards off; but probably it had struck something before; for it hardly penetrated the skin. The arrows were pointed with hard wood.

As soon as they got on board, the Captain ordered the anchor to be weighed. While this was doing, several people appeared on the low rocky point, displaying two oars they had lost in the scuffle. This was supposed a sign of submission, and of their wanting to give them the oars. He nevertheless fired a four pound shot at them, to let them see the effect of their great guns. The ball fell short, but frightened them so much, that none were seen afterwards; and they left the oars standing up against the bushes. They now stood out to sea.

These islanders seemed to be a different race from those of Mallicollo, and spoke a different language. They are of the middle size, have a good shape, and tolerable features. Their colour is very dark, and they paint their faces, some with black, and others with red pigment. Their hair is very curly and crisp, and somewhat woolly. They saw a few women, and thought them ugly; they wore a kind of petticoat made of palm-leaves, or some plant like it. But the men, like those of Mallicollo, were in a manner naked; having only the belt about the waist, and the piece of cloth, or leaf, used as a wrap-

per. They saw no canoes with these people, nor were any seen in any part of this island. They live in houses covered with thatch, and their plantations are laid out by line, and fenced round.

In the night of the 5th of August they saw a light, which was occasioned by a volcano, which they observed to throw up vast quantities of fire and smoke, with a rumbling noise heard at a great distance. They now made sail for the island whence it appeared, and presently after discovered a small inlet which had the appearance of being a good harbour. The wind left them as soon as they were within the entrance, and obliged them to drop an anchor in four fathoms water. After this the boats were sent to sound.

Many of the natives now got together in parties, on several parts of the shore, all armed with bows, spears, &c. Some swam off to them, others came in canoes. At first they were shy, and kept at the distance of a stone's throw; they grew insensibly bolder, and at last came under their stern, and made some exchanges. The people in one of the first canoes, after coming as near as they durst, threw towards them some cocoa-nuts. The Captain went into a boat, and picked them up, giving them in return some cloth and other articles. This induced others to come under the stern, and along-side, where their behaviour was insolent and daring. They wanted to carry off every thing within their reach; they got hold of the fly of the ensign, and would have torn it from the staff; others attempted to knock the rings off the rudder; but the greatest trouble they gave them was to look after the buoys of their anchors, which were no sooner thrown out of the boats, or let go from the ship, than they got hold of them. A few muskets fired in the air had no effect; but a four-pounder frightened them so much, that they quitted their canoes that instant, and took to the water. But as soon as they found themselves unhurt, they got again into their canoes, gave them some halleos, sourested their weapons, and returned once more to the buoys. This put

them
which
shot,
buoys
permi
To
the C
the S
any o
native
on the
darts,
&c.
could
sents
to be
paces
to unc
wante
cocoa
trees
part y
in con
offenc
make
by th
of th
early
schen
As
of wo
he ha
neare
would
awe t
prote
on th
to th
Whit
tives
selve
eveni

them to the expense of a few musketoon ball, which had the desired effect. Although none were shot, they were afterwards afraid to come near the buoys ; very soon all retired on shore, and they were permitted to sit down to dinner undisturbed.

Towards the evening, after the ship was moored, the Captain landed at the head of the harbour, in the S. E. corner, with a strong party of men, without any opposition being made by a great number of the natives who were assembled in two parties, the one on the right, the other on the left, armed with clubs, darts, spears, slings, and stones, bows, and arrows, &c. After distributing to the old people (for they could distinguish no chief,) and some others, presents of cloth, medals, &c. he ordered two casks to be filled with water out of a pond about twenty paces behind the landing-place, giving the natives to understand that this was one of the articles they wanted. Besides water, they got from them a few cocoa-nuts, which seemed to be in plenty on the trees ; but they could not be prevailed upon to part with any of their weapons. These they held in constant readiness, and in the proper attitudes of offence and defence, so that little was wanting to make them attack them ; at least they thought so, by their pressing so much upon them, and in spite of their endeavours to keep them off. Their early re-embarking probably disconcerted their scheme, and after that they all retired.

As they wanted to take in a large quantity both of wood and water, and as, when he was on shore, he had found it practicable to lay the ship much nearer the landing place than she now was, which would greatly facilitate that work, as well as overawe the natives, and enable them better to cover and protect the working party on shore ; with this view, on the 6th, they endeavoured to transport the ship to the place the Captain designed to moor her in. While they were about this, they observed the natives assembling from all parts, and forming themselves into two parties, as they did the preceding evening, one on each side the landing-place, to the

amount of some thousands, armed as before. A canoe, sometimes conducted by one, and at other times by two or three men, now and then came off, bringing a few cocoa-nuts or plantains. The Captain made an old man, who seemed well disposed, understand, by signs, that they were to lay aside their weapons, took those which were in the canoe, and threw them overboard, and made him a present of a large piece of cloth. There was no doubt that he understood him, and made his request known to his countrymen; for as soon as he landed, they observed him go first to the one party, and then to the other; nor was he ever after seen with any thing like a weapon in his hand. After this, three fellows came in a canoe under the stern, one of them brandishing a club, with which he struck the ship's side, and committed other acts of defiance, but at last offered to exchange it for a string of beads, and some other trifles. These were sent down to him by a line; but the moment they were in his possession, he and his companions paddled off in all haste without giving the club or any thing else in return. This was what the Captain expected, and indeed what he was not sorry for, as he wanted an opportunity to shew the multitude on shore the effects of their fire-arms, without materially hurting any of them. Having a fowling-piece loaded with small shot, (No. 3,) he gave the fellow the contents; and when they were above musket-shot off, he ordered some of the musketoons, or wall-pieces, to be fired, which made them leap out of their canoe, keep under her off-side, and swim with her ashore. This transaction seemed to make little or no impression on the people there; on the contrary, they began to halloo, and to make sport of it.

After mooring the ship, by four anchors, with her broad-side to the landing-place, hardly musket-shot off, and placing the artillery in such a manner as to command the whole harbour, he embarked with the marines, and a party of seamen, in three boats, and rowed in for the shore. It hath been already mentioned, that the two divisions of the natives were

drawn
had le
ty yar
tage,
two or
were
they
feet
the sh
days
two m
signs
memo
at the
it. In
believ
shoul
easily
killed
escap
wish
ed ove
strong
mome
and b
shewe
ly con
three
signal
prese
mark
line.
groun
the C
gradu
ner;
the g
made
to und
Thus
ed th
witho

drawn up on each side the landing-place. They had left a space between them of about thirty or forty yards, in which were laid, to the most advantage, a few small bunches of plantains, a yam, and two or three roots. Between these and the water were stuck upright in the sand, for what purpose they never could learn, four small reeds, about two feet from each other, in a line at right angles to the shore, where they remained for two or three days after. The old man before mentioned, and two more, stood by these things, inviting them by signs to land; but the former trap was still in their memory, which they were so near being caught in at the last island; and this looked something like it. In short, every thing conspired to make them believe they meant to attack them as soon as they should be on shore; the consequence of which was easily supposed: many of them must have been killed and wounded, and they should hardly have escaped unhurt; two things the Captain equally wished to prevent. He ordered a musket to be fired over the party on the right, which was by far the strongest body; but the alarm it gave them was momentary. In an instant they recovered themselves, and began to display their weapons. One fellow shewed them his backside, in a manner which plainly conveyed his meaning. After this, he ordered three or four more muskets to be fired. This was the signal for the ship to fire a few great guns, which presently dispersed them; and then they landed, and marked out the limits, on the right and left, by a line. The old man before mentioned stood his ground, though deserted by his two companions, and the Captain rewarded him. The natives came gradually to them seemingly in a more friendly manner; some even without their weapons, but by far the greatest part brought them; and when they made signs to lay them down, they gave the English to understand that they must lay down theirs first. Thus all parties stood armed. They indeed climbed the cocoa-nut trees, and threw down the nuts without requiring any thing for them; but the

Captain took care that they should always have somewhat in return. He observed that many were afraid to touch what belonged to them; and they seemed to have no notion of exchanging one thing for another. The Captain took the old man (whose name was now found to be Paowang) to the woods, and made him understand he wanted to cut down some trees to take on board the ship; cutting down some at the same time, which they put into one of the boats, together with a few small casks of water, with a view of letting the people see what it was they chiefly wanted. Paowang very readily gave his consent to cut wood; nor was there any one who made the least objection. Having landed again, they loaded the launch with water, and after making three hauls with the seine, caught upwards of 300 pounds of mullet and other fish. It was some time before any of the natives appeared, and not above twenty or thirty at last, amongst whom was their trusty friend Paowang, who made them a present of a small pig, which was the only one they got at this isle, or that was offered them.

During the night, the volcano, which was about four miles to the west, vomited up vast quantities of fire and smoke, as it had also done the night before; and the flames were seen to rise above the hill which lay between them and it. At every eruption, it made a long rumbling noise like that of thunder, or the blowing up of large mines. A heavy shower of rain, which fell at this time, seemed to increase it; and the wind blowing from the same quarter, the air was loaded with its ashes, which fell so thick that every thing was covered with the dust. It was a kind of fine sand, or stone, ground or burnt to powder, and was exceedingly troublesome to the eyes.

Early in the morning of the 7th, the natives began again to assemble near the watering-place, armed as usual, but not in such numbers as at first. After breakfast they landed, in order to cut wood and fill water. They found many of the islanders much inclined to be friends, especially the old people; on the other hand, most of the younger were daring

and in
The C
like to
the pa
and E
ner, t
behav
morni
Edge
had st
behav
On
the p
na.
which
eat hu
amon
man
did.
scald
water
sever
ther
Du
volca
terril
fire a
every
stone
his p
bour
of a
fissu
exce
seen
expl
stea
out
from
by t
spri
It

and insolent, and obliged them to keep to their arms. The Captain stayed till he saw no disturbance was like to happen, and then returned to the ship, leaving the party under the command of Lieutenants Clerke and Edgcumbe. When they came on board to dinner, they informed him, that the people continued to behave in the same inconsistent manner as in the morning; but more especially one man, whom Mr. Edgcumbe was obliged to fire at, and believed he had struck with a swan-shot. After that the others behaved with more discretion.

On the 9th Mr. Forster learnt from the people the proper name of the island, which they call Tanna. They gave them to understand, in a manner which they thought admitted of no doubt, that they eat human flesh, and that circumcision was practised among them. They began the subject of eating of human flesh, of their own accord, by asking them if they did. One of the men employed in taking in ballast scalded his fingers in removing a stone out of some water. This circumstance produced the discovery of several hot springs, at the foot of the cliff, and rather below high-water mark.

During the night of the 10th, also all the 11th, the volcano was exceedingly troublesome, and made a terrible noise, throwing up prodigious columns of fire and smoke at each explosion, which happened every three or four minutes; and, at one time, great stones were seen high in the air. Mr. Forster and his party went up the hill on the west side of the harbour, where he found three places whence smoke of a sulphureous smell issued, through cracks or fissures in the earth. The ground about these was exceedingly hot, and parched or burnt, and they seemed to keep pace with the volcano; for, at every explosion of the latter, the quantity of smoke or steam in these was greatly increased, and forced out so as to rise in small columns, which they saw from the ship, and had taken for common fires made by the natives. At the foot of this hill are the hot springs before mentioned.

In the forenoon Mr. Forster having began his be-

tanical researches on the other side of the harbour, fell in with Prowang's house, where he saw most of the articles the Captain had given him, hanging on the adjoining trees and bushes, as if they were not worthy of being under his roof.

Several other parts of the hill emitted smoke or steam all the day, and the volcano was usually furious, insomuch that the air was loaded with its ashes. The rain which fell at this time was a compound of water, sand, and earth; so that it properly might be called showers of mire. Whichever way the wind was, they were annoyed by the ashes, unless it blew very strong indeed from the opposite direction. Notwithstanding the natives seemed well enough satisfied with the few expeditions they had made in the neighbourhood, they were unwilling they should extend them further. As a proof of this, some undertook to guide the gentlemen when they were in the country, to a place where they might see the mouth of the volcano. They very readily embraced the offer; and were conducted down to the harbour, before they perceived the cheat.

The 13th, wind at N. E. gloomy weather. The only thing worthy of note this day, was, that Prowang being at dinner with them on board, they took the opportunity to shew him several parts of the ship, and various articles, in hopes of finding out something which he might value, and be induced to take in exchange for refreshments; for what they had got of this kind was trifling. But he looked on every thing that was shewn him with the utmost indifference; nor did he take notice of any thing except a wooden sand-box, which he seemed to admire, and turned two or three times over in his hand.

Next morning after breakfast, a party of them set out for the country, to try if they could not get a nearer and better view of the volcano. The place affected by the heat was not above eight or ten yards square; and near it were some fig-trees, which spread their branches over a part of it, and seemed to like their situation. It was thought that this extraordinary heat was caused by the steam of boiling

water
proceed
with tr
and co
planted
up. H
few pe
found
others
before
turn ou
tation
out of g
his terr
followe
fore the
which
which
was po
found h
his beh
defend
gained
and the
was lea
other n
several
for assi
two or
man wi
were co
road le
ed then
turned
their g
another
they ha
them an
their fir
proceed
to be th
to retur
VOL

water strongly impregnated with sulphur. They proceeded up the hill through a country so covered with trees, shrubs, and plants, that the bread-fruit and cocoa-nut trees, which seem to have been planted here by nature, were in a manner choked up. Here and there they met with an house, some few people, and plantations. These latter they found in different states; some of long standing; others lately cleared; and some only clearing, and before any thing had been planted. Happening to turn out of the common path, they came into a plantation where they found a man at work, who, either out of good nature, or to get them the sooner out of his territories, undertook to be their guide. They followed him accordingly; but had not gone far before they came to a junction of two roads, in one of which stood another man with a sling and a stone, which he thought proper to lay down when a musket was pointed at him. The attitude in which they found him, the ferocity appearing in his looks, and his behaviour after, convinced them that he ment to defend the path he stood in. He, in some measure, gained his point; for the guide took the other road, and they followed, but not without suspecting he was leading them out of the common way. The other man went with them likewise, counting them several times over, and hallooing, as they judged, for assistance; for they were presently joined by two or three more, among whom was a young woman with a club in her hand. By these people they were conducted to the brow of a hill, and shewn a road leading down to the harbour, which they wanted them to take. Not choosing to comply, they returned to that they had left, which they pursued alone, their guide refusing to go with them. After ascending another ridge as thickly covered with wood as those they had come over, they saw yet other hills between them and the volcano, which seemed as far off as at their first setting out. This discouraged them from proceeding farther, especially as they could get no one to be their guide. They therefore came to a resolution to return; and had but just put this in execution when

they met between twenty and thirty people, whom the fellow before mentioned had collected together, with a design, no doubt, to oppose their advancing into the country.

Before this excursion some were of opinion, that these people were addicted to an unnatural passion, because they had endeavoured to entice some of the men into the woods; and in particular, one who had the care of Mr. Forster's plant bag, had been once or twice attempted. As the carrying of bundles, &c. is the office of the women in this country, it had occurred to the Captain, and he was not singular in this, that the natives might mistake him, and some others, for women. This conjecture was fully verified this day. For this man, who was one of the party, and carried the bag as usual, following the Captain down the hill, by the words which he understood of the conversation of the natives, and by their actions, he was well assured that they considered him as a female; till, by some means, they discovered their mistake, on which they cried out, *Erramange! Erramange!* 'Tis a man! 'tis a man! The thing was so palpable, that every one was obliged to acknowledge, that they had before mistaken his sex; and that, after they were undeceived, they seemed not to have the least notion of what they had suspected. This circumstance will shew how common it is to form wrong conjectures of things, among people whose language is not understood. Had it not been for this discovery, no doubt these people would have been charged with this vile custom.

In the evening Captain Cook took a walk with some of the gentlemen, into the country on the other side of the harbour, where they had very different treatment from what they had met with in the morning. The people they now visited, among whom was their friend Paowang, being better acquainted with them, shewed a readiness to oblige them in every thing in their power. They came to a village; it consisted of about twenty houses, the most of which need no other description than comparing them to the roof of a thatched house in England, taken off the walls

and pl
ends;
covere
thirty
broad
open,
abound
other a

On t
ing, a
the re
rigging
Mr. F
geon, i
took so
were v

On t
to an
island.
the Ca
mediat
for. F
title o
open c
red ar
manuf
Otahe
tinctio

On t
ashore
of his
wante
them,
them
of the w

Wh
all ov
mons
for th
made
they

and placed on the ground. Some were open at both ends; others partly closed with reeds; and all were covered with palm thatch. A few of them were thirty or forty feet long, and fourteen or sixteen broad. This part of the island was well cultivated, open, and airy; the plantations were laid out by line, abounding with plantains, sugar-canes, yams, and other roots, and stocked with fruit-trees.

On the 15th, having finished wooding and watering, a few hands only were on shore making brooms, the rest being employed on board, setting up the rigging, and putting the ship in a condition for sea. Mr. Forster, in his botanical excursions, shot a pigeon, in the craw of which was a wild nutmeg. He took some pains to find the tree, but his endeavours were without success.

On the 17th the Captain went ashore, to pay a visit to an old Chief, who was said to be king of the island.—Paowang took little or no notice of him; the Captain made him a present, after which he immediately went away, as if he had got all he came for. His name was Geogy, and they gave him the title of *Areeke*. He was very old, but had a merry open countenance. He wore round his waist a broad red and white checkered belt, the materials and manufacture of which seemed the same as that of Otaheite cloth; but this was hardly a mark of distinction.

On the 17th, about ten o'clock, the Captain went ashore, and found in the crowd old Geogy and a son of his, who soon made him understand that they wanted to dine with him; and accordingly he brought them, and two more, on board. They all called them *Areekees* (or kings;) but it is doubtful if any of them had the least pretensions to that title over the whole island.

When he got them on board, he went with them all over the ship, which they viewed with uncommon surprise and attention. They happened to have for their entertainment a kind of pie or pudding made of plantains, and some sort of greens which they had got from one of the natives. On this, and

on yams, they made a hearty dinner; for, as to the salt beef and pork, they would hardly taste them. In the afternoon, having made each of them a present of a hatchet, a spike-nail, and some medals, they were conducted on shore.

On the 19th, having nothing else to do, the Captain went on shore with some wood-cutters, and finding a good number of the natives collected about the landing-place as usual, he distributed among them all the articles he had with him, and then went on board for more. In less than an hour he returned, just as the people were getting some large logs into the boat. At the same time four or five of the natives stepped forward to see what they were about, and as they did not allow them to come within certain limits, unless to pass along the beach, the sentry ordered them back, which they readily complied with. At this time Captain Cook having his eyes fixed on them, he observed the sentry present his piece (as he thought at these men) and was just going to reprove him for it, because he had observed that, whenever this was done, some of the natives would hold up their arms, to let them see they were equally ready. But he was astonished beyond measure when the sentry fired, for he saw not the least cause. At this outrage most of the people fled; it was only a few he could prevail on to remain. As they ran off, he observed one man to fall; and he was immediately lifted up by two others, who took him into the water, washed his wound, and then led him off. Presently after some came and described to the Captain the nature of his wound; and he sent for the surgeon. As soon as he arrived, the Captain went with him to the man, whom they found expiring. The ball had struck his left arm, which was much shattered, and then entered his body by the short ribs, one of which was broken. The rascal who fired, pretended that a man had laid an arrow across his bow, and was going to shoot at him, so that he apprehended himself in danger. But this was no more than they had always done, and with no other view than to shew they were arm-

ed as
think
this ac
pearin
shot, b
the na
few th
tations
down
ple hu
dinner
the a
promi
their e

(On
people
quent
so gre
no con
people

In t
they s
mestic
nume
but th
beauti
fore
here,
botani
saw a
any o
the sh
to str
reach
seme
catch

The
der th
stout
agree
use o
never

ed as well as they ; at least there was reason to think so, as they never went farther. What made this accident the more unfortunate, was, it not appearing to be the man who bent the bow, that was shot, but one who stood by him. This affair threw the natives into the utmost consternation ; and the few that were prevailed on to stay, ran to the plantations, and brought cocoa-nuts, &c. which they laid down at their feet. So soon were these daring people humbled ! When the Captain went on board to dinner, they all retired, and only a few appeared in the afternoon, among whom was Paowang. He promised to bring fruit, &c. the next morning, but their early departure put it out of his power.

On the 20th of August they put to sea. These people had not the least knowledge of iron ; consequently, nails and iron tools, beads, &c. which had so great a run at the more eastern isles, were of no consideration here ; and cloth can be of no use to people who go naked.

In this island hogs did not seem to be scarce ; but they saw not many fowls. These are the only domestic animals they have. Land birds are not more numerous than at Otaheite, and the other islands ; but they met with some small birds, with a very beautiful plumage, which they had never seen before. There is as great a variety of trees and plants here, as at any island they touched at, where their botanists had time to examine. The Captain never saw any sort of fishing-tackle amongst them, nor any one out fishing, except on the shoals, or along the shores of the harbour, where they would watch to strike with a dart such fish as came within their reach ; and in this way they were expert. They seemed much to admire the European manner of catching fish with the seine.

These people are of the middle size, rather slender than otherwise ; many are little, but few tall or stout ; the most of them have good features, and agreeable countenances, they seem to excel in the use of arms, but not to be fond of labour. They never would put a hand to assist in any work they

were carrying on, which the people of the other islands used to delight in. They make the females do the most laborious work, as if they were pack-horses. A woman has been seen in this island, carrying a large bundle on her back, or a child on her back and a bundle under her arm, and a fellow strutting before her with nothing but a club or spear, or some such thing.

The women are not beauties ; but they are handsome enough for the men, and too handsome for the use that is made of them. Both sexes are of a very dark colour, but not black ; nor have they the least characteristic of the negro about them. They make themselves blacker than they really are, by painting their faces with a pigment of the colour of black lead. They also use another sort which is red, and a third sort brown, or a colour between red and black. All these, but especially the first, they lay on, with a liberal hand, not only on the face, but on the neck, shoulders, and breast. The men wear nothing but a belt, and a wrapping leaf. The women have a kind of petticoat made of the filaments of the plantain tree, flags, or some such thing, which reaches below the knee. Both sexes wear ornaments, such as bracelets, ear-rings, necklaces, and amulets. The bracelets are chiefly worn by the men ; some made of sea-shells, and others of those of the cocoa-nut.

With darts they kill both birds and fish, and are sure of hitting a mark within the compass of the crown of a hat, at the distance of eight or ten yards ; but, at double that distance, it is chance if they hit a mark the size of a man's body, though they will throw the weapon sixty or seventy yards. They always throw with all their might, let the distance be what it will. Darts, bows and arrows are to them what muskets are to Europeans.

Mr. Wales speaking of their dexterity, says, "I must confess I have been often led to think the feats which Homer represents his heroes as performing with their spears, a little too much of the marvellous to be admitted into a heroic poem ; I mean when confined within the straight stays of Aristotle. Nay,

even
know
seen
spear
hard
one p
if I s
beaut
circu
relati
nized
and v
tion,
medit
throw
they
As
sail,
gale
temb
termi
name
who
calm
stand
Som
lie a
coast
choso
down
came
a go
have
sun,
they
sent
sailin
serv
ing,
the r
all g
were

even so great an advocate for him as Mr. Pope, acknowledges them to be *surprising*. But since I have seen what these people can do with their wooden spears, and them badly pointed, and not of a very hard nature, I have not the least exception to any one passage in that great poet on this account. But, if I see fewer exceptions, I can find infinitely more beauties in him; as he has, I think, scarce an action, circumstance, or description of any kind whatever, relating to a spear, which I have not seen and recognized among these people; as their whirling motion, and whistling noise, as they fly; their quivering motion, as they stick in the ground when they fall; their meditating their aim, when they are going to throw; and their shaking them in their hand as they go along, &c. &c."

As soon as the boats were hoisted in, they made sail, and stretched to the eastward, with a fresh gale at S. E. Nothing material occurred till September 4, when looking S. E. the coast seemed to terminate in a high promontory, which the Captain named Cape Colnett, after one of his midshipmen, who first discovered this land. After a few hours calm, they got a breeze at S. E. and spent the night standing off and on.

Some gaps or openings were seen on the 5th to lie all along the coast, whether they plied up the coast to the S. E. or bore down to N. W. They chose the latter; and after running two leagues down the outside of the reef (for such it proved) they came before an opening that had the appearance of a good channel. They wanted to get on shore, to have an opportunity to observe an eclipse of the sun, which was soon to happen. With this view they brought-to, hoisted out two armed boats, and sent them to sound the channel; ten or twelve large sailing canoes being then near them. They had observed them coming off from the shore all the morning, from different parts; and some were lying on the reef, fishing, as they supposed. As soon as they all got together, they came down in a body, and were pretty near when they were hoisting out their

boats, which probably gave them some alarm ; for, without stopping, they hauled in for the reef, and the ship's boats followed them.

The boats having made a signal for a channel, they stood in. Their sounding was from fifteen to twelve fathoms, which shallowed gradually, as they approached the shore, when they anchored in five fathoms.

They had hardly got to an anchor before they were surrounded by a great number of the natives, in sixteen or eighteen canoes, the most of whom were without any sort of weapons. At first they were shy of coming near the ship ; but in a short time they prevailed on the people in one boat to get close enough to receive some presents. These they lowered down to them by a rope, to which, in return, they tied two fish that stunk intolerably. These mutual exchanges bringing on a kind of confidence, two ventured on board the ship ; and presently after, she was filled with them, and they had the company of several at dinner in the cabin. Pease soup, salt beef and pork, they had no curiosity to taste ; but they ate of some yams. Like all the nations they had lately seen, the men were almost naked. They were curious in examining every part of the ship, which they viewed with uncommon attention. They had not the least knowledge of goats, hogs, dogs, or cats, and had not even a name for one of them. They seemed fond of large spike nails, and pieces of red cloth, or indeed any other colour, but red was their favourite.

After dinner, the Captain went on shore with two armed boats, having with them one of the natives who had attached himself to him. They landed on a sandy beach before a vast number of people, who had got together with no other intent than to see them ; for many of them had not a stick in their hands ; consequently they were received with great courtesy, and with the surprise natural for people to express, at seeing men and things so new to them as they must be. The Captain made presents to all those his new friend pointed out, who were

either
note ;
men,
the
them
Chief
not be
led f
indivi
soon a
made
what
were
two o
heads
bation
port o
they
they d
them,
round
some
shewn
was fi
of sug
They
Some
which
did th
As the
ing sho
the fir
the na
the na
he lau
was k
not pe
they t
little a
Nex
dreds
others

either old men, or such as seemed to be of some note ; but he took not the least notice of a few women, who stood behind the crowd, keeping back the Captain's hand when he was going to give them some beads and medals. Here they found a Chief, whose name was Teabooma ; and they had not been on shore above ten minutes, before he called for silence. Being instantly obeyed by every individual present, he made a short speech ; and soon after another Chief having called for silence, made a speech also. It was pleasing to see with what attention they were heard. Their speeches were composed of short sentences ; to each of which two or three old men answered, by nodding their heads, and giving a kind of grunt, significant of approbation. It was impossible for them to know the purport of these speeches ; but they had reason to think they were favourable to them, on whose account they doubtless were made. The natives conducted them, upon inquiring for water, about two miles round the coast, to a little straggling village, near some mangroves ; there they landed, and were shewn fresh water. The ground near this village was finely cultivated, being laid out in plantations of sugar-canes, plantains, yams, and other roots. They heard the crowing of cocks, but saw none. Some roots were baking on a fire, in an earthen jar, which would have held six or eight gallons ; nor did they doubt its being their own manufacture. As they proceeded up the creek, Mr. Forster having shot a duck flying over their heads, which was the first use these people saw made of fire-arms, the native, whom Captain Cook distinguished by the name of his friend, begged to have it ; and when he landed, told his countrymen in what manner it was killed. The day being far spent, and the tide not permitting them to stay longer in the creek, they took leave of the people, and got on board a little after sun-set.

Next morning they were visited by some hundreds of the natives ; some coming in canoes, and others swimming off ; so that before ten o'clock,

their decks, and all other parts of the ship, were quite full. The Captain's friend, who was of the number, brought him a few roots, but all the others came empty in respect to eatables. Some few had with them their arms, such as clubs and darts, which they exchanged for nails, pieces of cloth, &c. Next day Mr. Wales, accompanied by Lieutenant Clerk, went to make preparations for observing the eclipse of the sun, which was to be in the afternoon.

In the evening, the Captain went ashore to the watering-place. Excellent wood for fuel was here, far more convenient to procure than water, but this was an article they did not want. About seven o'clock in the evening of September 6, died Simon Monk, their butcher, a man much esteemed in the ship; his death was occasioned by a fall down the fore-hatch way the preceding night.

This afternoon a fish being struck by one of the natives near the watering-place, the Captain's clerk purchased it, and sent it to him after his return on board. It was of a new species, something like a sun-fish, with a large, long, ugly head. Having no suspicion of its being of a poisonous nature, they ordered it to be dressed for supper; but, very luckily, the operation of drawing and describing took up so much time, that it was too late, so that only the liver and roe were dressed, of which the two Mr. Forsters and the Captain did but taste. About three o'clock in the morning, they all found themselves seized with an extraordinary weakness and numbness all over their limbs. The Captain had almost lost the sense of feeling; nor could he distinguish between light and heavy bodies, of such as he had strength to move; a quart pot, full of water, and a feather, being the same in his hand. They each of them took an emetic, and after that a sweat, which gave them much relief. In the morning one of the pigs, which had eaten the entrails, was found dead. When the natives came on board, and saw the fish hang up, they immediately gave them to understand it was not wholesome food,

an
no
to b
cha
C
on s
ceiv
that
cons
he s
bitc
was
colo
men
and
offic
ed t
abou
rem
the c
soon
cess
No
gill a
cutte
Fors
thou
happ
both
whit
of th
from
disea
O
and
bota
In
whe
bein
oblig
fore
spru

and expressed the utmost abhorrence of it ; though no one was observed to do this when the fish was to be sold, or even immediately after it was purchased.

On the 8th, the guard and a party of men were on shore as usual. In the afternoon the Captain received a message from the officer, acquainting him that Teabooma the Chief was come, with a present consisting of a few yams and sugar-canes. In return, he sent him, amongst other articles, a dog and a bitch, both young, but nearly full grown. The dog was red and white, but the bitch was all red, or the colour of an English fox. The Captain says, he mentions this, because they may prove the Adam and Eve of their species in that country. When the officer returned on board in the evening, he informed the Captain that the Chief came, attended by about twenty men, so that it looked like a visit of ceremony. It was some time before he would believe the dog and bitch were intended for him ; but as soon as he was convinced, he seemed lost in an excess of joy, and sent them away immediately.

Next morning early, the 9th, Lieutenant Pickersgill and Mr. Gilbert were sent with the launch and cutter to explore the coast to the west. The two Mr. Forsters and the Captain were confined on board, though much better, a good sweat having had an happy effect. In the afternoon, a man was seen, both ashore and along-side the ship, said to be as white as an European. From the account obtained of this circumstance, his whiteness did not proceed from hereditary descent, but from chance or some disease.

On the 10th, a party was sent on shore as usual, and Mr. Forster was so well recovered as to go out botanizing.

In the evening of the 11th, the boats returned, when the Captain was informed, the cutter was near being lost, by suddenly filling with water, which obliged them to throw several things overboard, before they could free her and stop the leak she had sprung. From a fishing canoe, which they met

coming in from the reefs, they got as much fish as they could eat; and they were received by Teabi, the Chief of the isle of Balabea, and the people, who came in numbers to see them, with great courtesy. In order not to be too much crowded, they drew a line on the ground, and gave the natives to understand they were not to come within it. This restriction they observed; and one of them soon after turned it to his own advantage: for happening to have a few cocoa-nuts, which one of the sailors wanted to buy, and he was unwilling to part with, he walked off, and was followed by the man who wanted them. On seeing this he sat down on the sand, made a circle round him, as he had seen them do, and signified that the other was not to come within it; which was accordingly observed. This story the Captain says was well attested.

In the afternoon of the 12th, the Captain went on shore, and on a large tree, which stood close to the shore, near the watering-place, had an inscription cut, setting forth the ship's name, date, &c. as a testimony of their being the first discoverers of this country, as he had done at all others at which they had touched, where this ceremony was necessary. This being done, they took leave of the natives, and returned on board; when he ordered all the boats to be hoisted in, in order to be ready to put to sea in the morning.

The people of this island are strong, robust, active, and well-made; they are also courteous and friendly, and not in the least addicted to pilfering, which is more than can be said of any other nation in this sea. They are nearly of the same colour as the natives of Tanna, but have better features, more agreeable countenances, and are a much stouter race; a few being seen who measured six feet four inches. Their hair and beards are in general black. The former is very much frizzled; so that, at first sight, it appears like that of a negro. It is, nevertheless, very different; though both coarser and stronger. Some who wear it long, tie it up on the crown of the head; others suffer only a large lock to grow on

each s
as wel
These
scrato
excelle
of stick
inches
dles.
but ger
end, pa
other.
will spr
which
hundred
for they
their ha
Tanna
use; bu
four pr
stick.
nature a
short.
mon am
tum. I
disease,
which t
their on
bark of
pieces
them, v
had a k
which a
and they
warrior
got one
applied
Their
ar; son
warm.
square
double.
alf high
VOL.

each side, which they tie up in clubs; many others, as well as all the women, wear it cropped short. These rough heads most probably want frequently scratching; for which purpose they have a most excellent instrument. This is a kind of comb made of sticks of hard wood, from seven to nine or ten inches long, and about the thickness of knitting needles. A number of these, seldom exceeding twenty, but generally fewer, are fastened together at one end, parallel to, and near 1-10th of an inch from each other. The other ends, which are a little pointed, will spread out or open like the sticks of a fan, by which means they can beat up the quarters of an hundred lice at a time. These combs or scratchers, for they serve both purposes, they always wear in their hair on one side of their head. The people of Tanna have an instrument of this kind for the same use; but theirs is forked, never exceeding three or four prongs, and sometimes only a small pointed stick. Their beards, which are of the same crisp nature as their hair, are for the most part worn short. Swelled and ulcerated legs and feet are common among the men, as also a swelling of the scrotum. It is not known whether this is occasioned by disease, or by the mode of applying the wrapper, which they use as at Tanna and Mallicollo. This is their only covering, and is made generally of the bark of a tree, but sometimes of leaves. The small pieces of cloth, paper, &c. which they got from them, were commonly applied to this use. Some had a kind of concave, cylindrical, stiff black cap, which appeared to be a great ornament among them, and they supposed was only worn by men of note, or warriors. A large sheet of strong paper, when they got one in exchange for any thing, was generally applied to this use.

Their houses, or at least most of them, are circular; something like a bee-hive, and full as close and warm. The entrance is by a small door, or long square hole, just big enough to admit a man bent double. The side-walls are about four feet and a half high; but the roof is lofty; and peaked to a point

at the top; above which is a post, or stick of wood, which is generally ornamented either with carving, or shells, or both. In most of them they found two fire-places, and commonly a fire burning; and as there was no vent for the smoke but by the door, the whole house was both smoky and hot, insomuch that they, who were not used to such an atmosphere, could hardly endure it a moment.

In some respects their habitations are neat; for, besides the ornaments at top, there were some with carved door-posts. Upon the whole their houses are better calculated for a cold than a hot climate; and as there are no partitions in them, they can have little privacy.

They have no great variety of household utensils; earthen jars being the only article worth notice. Each family has, at least, one of them, in which they bake their roots, and perhaps their fish, &c. The fire by which they cook their victuals, is on the outside of each house, in the open air.

They subsist chiefly on roots and fish, and the bark of a tree, which also grows in the West Indies. This they roast, and are almost continually chewing. Water is their only liquor; at least, they never saw any other made use of. It seems to be a country unable to support many inhabitants. Nature has been less bountiful to it, than to any other tropical island known in this sea. The greatest part of its surface consists of barren rocky mountains; and the grass, &c. growing on them is useless to people who have no cattle.

Nevertheless, here are several plants, &c. common to the eastern and northern islands, and even a species of the passion-flower, which has never before been known to grow wild any where but in America. The botanist did not complain for want of employment at this place; every day bringing to light something new in botany or other branches of natural history. Land birds, indeed, are not numerous, but several are new; or at least such as they never saw before.

All their endeavours to get the name of the whole

island
for the
made
of son
Hence
divide
Chief
power
were a
other
little c
much
fixed t
great
cipal r
The
the fil
small
fine tw
fishing
strike
The
Tanna
easter
that or
any of
vert th
ficers,
would
was ch
is it m
Eve
sun-ris
and w
chann
Not
evenin
by S. a
seeme
necess
them-
ing fro

island, proved ineffectual. Probably, it is too large for them to know by one name. Whenever they made this inquiry, they always gave them the name of some district or place, which they pointed to. Hence Captain Cook imagines that the country is divided into several districts, each governed by a Chief; but they know nothing of the extent of his power. Balade was the name of the district they were at, and Teabooma the Chief. He lived on the other side of the ridge of hills; so that they had but little of his company, and therefore could not see much of his power. *Tea* seems to be a title prefixed to the names of all, or most of their Chiefs or great men. The Captain was by one of their principal men called *Tea Cook*.

Their fishing implements are turtle nets, made of the filaments of the plantain-tree twisted; and small hand nets, with very minute meshes, made of fine twine, and fish-gigs. Their general method of fishing, is to lie on the reefs in shoal water, and to strike the fish that may come in their way.

The women of this country, and likewise those of Tanna, are far more chaste than those of the most eastern islands. The Captain says he never heard that one of his people obtained the least favour from any of them. The ladies here would frequently divert themselves, by going a little aside with the officers, as if they meant to be kind to them, and then would run away laughing at them. Whether this was chastity or coquetry, cannot be determined, nor is it material, since the consequences were the same.

Every thing being in readiness to put to sea, at sun-rise, on the 13th of September, they weighed, and with a fine gale at E. by S. stood out for the same channel they came in by.

Nothing remarkable occurred till the 28th in the evening, when two low islots were seen bearing W. by S. and as they were connected by breakers, which seemed to join those on their starboard, it became necessary to haul off S. W. in order to get clear of them. At three, more breakers appeared, extending from the low isles towards the S. E. They now

hauled out close to the wind, and in an hour and an half were almost on board the breakers, and obliged to tack. From the mast-head, they were seen to extend as far as E. S. E. and the smoothness of the sea made it probable that they extended to the north of east, and that they were in a manner surrounded by them.

They spent the night in making short boards, under the terrible apprehension, every moment, of falling on some of the many dangers which surrounded them.

Day-light shewed that their fears were not ill-founded, and that they had been in the most imminent danger, having had breakers continually under their lee, and at a very little distance from them. They owed their safety to the interposition of Providence, a good look-out, and the very brisk manner in which the ship was managed; for, as they were standing to the north, the people on the lee gangway and forecastle saw breakers under the lee-bow, which they escaped by quickly tacking the ship.

They were now almost tired of a coast which they could no longer explore, but at the risk of losing the ship, and ruining the whole voyage.

The ship was at this time conducted by an officer placed at the mast-head; soon after, with great difficulty, they arrived within a mile of land, and were obliged to anchor in thirty-nine fathoms water; they then hoisted out a boat, in which the Captain went ashore, accompanied by the botanists. Here they found several tall trees, which had been observed before at a considerable distance; they appeared to be a kind of spruce pine, very proper for spars, of which they were in want; after making this discovery, they hastened on board, in order to have more time after dinner, when they landed again with two boats, accompanied by several of the officers and gentlemen, having with them the carpenter and some of the crew, to cut down such trees as were wanting.

The little isle upon which they landed, is a mere sand-bank, not exceeding three-fourths of a mile in

circ
tree
and
the
occa
it w
dov
One
of th
Seve
deca
had
wre
a los
as th
T
and
whe
H
stud
proa
T
isle
wha
mas
serv
sma
exte
to t
sou
N
ber
T
blo
wit
me
noo
the
two
had
whi
bee

circuit, and on it, besides these pines, grew the *Etos* tree of Otaheite, and a variety of other trees, shrubs, and plants. These gave sufficient employment to the botanists, all the time they stayed upon it, and occasioned the Captain's calling it Botany Isle. On it were several water-snakes, some pigeons and doves, seemingly different from any they had seen. One of the officers shot a hawk, which proved to be of the very same sort as the English fishing-hawks. Several fire-places, branches and leaves very little decayed, remains of turtle, &c. shewed that people had lately been on the isle. The hull of a canoe lay wrecked in the sand. They were now no longer at a loss to know of what trees they make their canoes, as they can be no other than these pines.

They also found on the isle a sort of scurvy-grass, and a plant called by them Lamb's Quarters, which, when boiled, eats like spinnage.

Having got ten or twelve small spars to make studding-sail booms, boat's masts, &c. and night approaching, they returned with them on board.

The purpose for which they anchored under this isle being answered, it was necessary to consider what was next to be done. They had, from the top-mast head, taken a view of the sea around, and observed the whole, to the west, to be strewed with small islots, sand-banks, and breakers, to the utmost extent of their horizon. This induced the Captain to try to get without the shoals; that is, to the southward of them.

Next morning, at day-break, the 30th of September, they got under sail.

The wind continuing at S. W. W. S. W. and west, blowing a fresh gale, and now and then squalls, with showers of rain, they steered to S. S. E. without meeting with any remarkable occurrence till near noon on the 6th of October, when it fell calm. In the afternoon, they had a boat in the water, and shot two albatrosses, which were geese to them. They had seen one of this kind of birds the day before, which was the first they observed since they had been within the tropic.

In the evening of the 8th, Mr. Cooper having struck a porpoise with a harpoon, it was necessary to bring to, and have two boats out, before they could kill it, and get it on board. It was six feet long; a female of that kind, which naturalists call dolphins of the ancients, and which differs from the other kind of porpoise in the head and jaw, having them long and pointed. This had eighty-eight teeth in each jaw. The haslet and lean flesh were to them a feast. The latter was a little liverish, but had not the least fishy taste. It was eaten roasted, boiled, and fried, first soaking it in warm water. Indeed, little art was wanting to make any thing fresh palatable to those who had been living so long on salt meat.

They continued to stretch to W. S. W. till the tenth, when at day-break they discovered land, bearing S. W. which on a nearer approach they found to be an island of good height, and five leagues in circuit. It was named Norfolk Isle, in honour of the noble family of Howard. After dinner a party embarked in two boats, and landed on the island without any difficulty, behind some large rocks, which lined part of the coast.

They found it uninhabited, and were undoubtedly the first that ever set foot on it. They observed many trees and plants common at New Zealand; and, in particular, the flax plant, which is rather more luxuriant here than in any part of that country; but the chief produce is a sort of spruce pine, which grows in abundance, and to a large size, many of the trees being as thick, breast high, as two men could fathom, and exceedingly straight and tall. It is a good deal like the Quebec pine. For about two hundred yards from the shore, the ground is covered so thick with shrubs and plants, as hardly to be penetrated farther inland. The woods were perfectly clear and free from underwood, and the soil seemed rich and deep.

They found the same kind of pigeons, parrots, and parroquets, as in New Zealand, rails, and some small birds. The sea fowl are white boobies, gulls, terns, &c. which breed undisturbed on the shores, and in the cliffs of the rocks.

On the isle is fresh water; and cabbage-palm, wood-sorrel, sow-thistle, and samphire, abounding in some places on the shore; they brought on board as much of each sort as the time they had to gather them would admit.

The approach of night brought them all on board, when they hoisted in the boats, and stretched to E. N. E.

After leaving Norfolk Isle, they steered for New Zealand, intending to touch at Queen Charlotte's Sound, to refresh the crew, and put the ship in a condition to encounter the southern latitudes.

On the 17th, at day-break, they saw Mount Egmont, which was covered with everlasting snow, bearing S. E. half E. Their distance from the shore was about eight leagues.

On the 18th, at eleven o'clock, they anchored before Ship Cove; the strong flurries from off the land not permitting them to get in.

In the afternoon, as they could not move the ship, the Captain went into the Cove, with the seine, to try to catch some fish. The first thing he did after landing, was to look for the bottle he left hid when last here, in which was the memorandum. It was taken away, but by whom it did not appear. Two hauls with the seine producing only four small fish, they in some measure made up for this deficiency, by shooting several birds, which the flowers in the garden had drawn thither, as also some old shags, and by robbing the nests of some young ones.

Being little wind next morning, they weighed and warped the ship into the Cove, and there moored with the two bowers. Here the forge was erected, and the ship and rigging repaired. The Captain gave orders that vegetables (of which there were plenty) should be boiled every morning with oat-meal and portable broth for breakfast, and with pease and broth every day for dinner for the whole crew, over and above their usual allowance of salt meat.

In the afternoon, as Mr. Wales was setting up his observatory, he discovered that several trees

which were standing when they last sailed from this place, had been cut down with saws and axes. It was therefore now no longer to be doubted, that the Adventure had been in this Cove after they had left it.

Nothing remarkable happened till the 24th, when, in the morning, two canoes were seen coming down the sound; but as soon as they perceived the ship, they retired behind a point on the west side. After breakfast they went in a boat to look for them; and as they proceeded along the shore, they shot several birds. The report of the muskets gave notice of their approach, and the natives discovered themselves in Shag Cove by hallooing to them. The moment they landed, they knew them. Joy then took place of fear; and the rest of the natives hurried out of the woods, and embraced them over and over again, leaping and skipping about like madmen; but it was observed that they would not suffer some women, whom they saw at a distance, to come near them. After they had made them presents of hatchets, knives, and what else they had with them, they gave in return a large quantity of fish, which they had just caught. After a short stay, they took leave, and went on board.

Next morning early, the inhabitants paid them a visit on board, and brought with them a quantity of fine fish, which they exchanged for Otaheitean cloth, &c. and then returned to their habitations.

On the 26th, the natives brought a plentiful supply of fish.

On the 28th, a party went a shooting to West Bay, and came to the place where they left the hogs and fowls; but saw no vestiges of them, nor of any body having been there since. In their return, having visited the natives, they got some fish in exchange for trifles which they gave them. As they were coming away, Mr. Forster thought he heard the squeaking of a pig in the woods, close by their habitations; probably they may have those they left with them when last here. In the evening, they got on board with about a dozen and a half of wild fowls,

shags, and sea-pies. The sportsmen who had been out in the woods near the ship, were more successful among the small birds.

On the 6th, their old friends having taken up their abode near them, one whose name was Pedro, (a man of some note) made the Captain a present of a staff of honour, such as the Chiefs generally carry. In return, he dressed him in a suit of old clothes, of which he was not a little proud. He had a fine person, and a good presence, and nothing but his colour distinguished him from an European. Having got him, and another, into a communicative mood, he began to inquire of them if the Adventure had been there during his absence; and they gave him to understand, in a manner which admitted of no doubt, that, soon after they were gone, she arrived; that she staid between ten and twenty days, and had been gone ten months.

After breakfast, he took a number of hands, in order to catch a sow that had been there for some time (her companion having been killed) to put her to the boar, and remove her to some other place; but they returned without seeing her. Some of the natives had been there not long before, as their fires were yet burning; and they had undoubtedly taken her away.

The 8th, they put two pigs, a boar and a sow, on shore in the cove next without Cannibal Cove; so that it is hardly possible all the methods the Captain has taken to stock this country with these animals should fail.

On the 9th, the natives having brought a very large and seasonable supply of fish, the Captain bestowed on Pedro a present of an empty oil-jar, which made him as happy as a prince.

In the afternoon, a party went on shore into one of the coves, where were two families of the natives variously employed; some sleeping, some making mats, others roasting fish and fire-roots, and one girl was heating of stones. As soon as the stones were hot, she took them out of the fire and gave them to an old woman, who was sitting in the hut. She placed

them in a heap, laid over them a handful of green celery, and over that a coarse mat, and then squatted herself down, on her heels, on the top of all; thus making a kind of Dutch warming-pan, on which she sat as close as a hare on her seat. The Captain says he should hardly have mentioned this operation, if he had thought it had no other view than to warm the old woman's backside. He rather supposes it was intended to cure some disorder she might have on her, which the steams arising from the green celery might be a specific for.

B O O K III.

From leaving New Zealand to their Return to England.

ON the 10th of November, they weighed and stood out of the Sound, and steered for Cape Campbell. At four in the afternoon, they passed the Cape, at the distance of four or five leagues.

The next morning the wind veered round by the west to south, and forced them more to the east than they had any view of going. The Captain's intention now was to cross this vast ocean, so as to pass over those parts which were left unexplored the preceding summer.

On Saturday the 17th of December they made the land, extending from N. E. by N. to E. by S. about six leagues distant. On this discovery, they wore and brought-to, with the ship's head to the south; and having sounded, found seventy-five fathoms water, the bottom stone and shells. The land now before them could be no other than the west coast of Terra del Fuego, and near the west entrance of the Streights of Magalhaens.

This was the first run that had been made directly across this ocean, in a high southern latitude. The Captain says that he never made a passage, any where, of such length, where so few interesting

circumstances occurred. For, the variation of the compass excepted, he met with nothing else worth notice. Here they took their leave of the South Pacific Ocean.

On the 18th of December, as they continued to range the coast, about two leagues distance, at eleven o'clock they passed a projecting point, which was called Cape Gloucester. It shews a round surface of considerable height, and has much the appearance of being an island, distant seventeen leagues from the isle of Landfall.

After passing the two islots, they steered E. S. E. crossing the great bay of St. Barbara.

On the 20th, at noon, they observed York Minster, then distant five leagues. At ten o'clock, a breeze springing up at E. by S. they took this opportunity to stand in for the land to recruit their stock of wood and water, and take a view of the country.

In standing in for the east side of York Minster, they had forty, thirty-seven, fifty, and sixty fathoms water. Upon going in farther, it shallowed, and they anchored in thirty fathoms, the bottom sand and broken shells.

Here was found plenty of wood and water, and here they set about doing what was necessary to the ship, the outside of which was become very foul. The Captain was now told of a melancholy accident which had befallen one of their marines. He had not been seen since eleven or twelve o'clock the preceding night. It was supposed that he had fallen over-board, out of the head, where he had been last seen, and was drowned.

On the 23d, Mr. Pickersgill was sent in the cutter to explore the east side of the Sound, with an intent to survey the island under which they were at anchor, and which the Captain called Shag-Island.

About seven in the evening he returned, and informed the Captain, that the land opposite to their station was an island, which he had been round; that between it and the east head lay a cove, in which were many geese; one only of which he got, besides some young goslings.

This information induced them to make up two shooting parties next day ; Mr. Pickersgill and his associates going in the cutter, and the Captain and the botanists in the pinnace. Mr. Pickersgill went by the N. E. side of the island above mentioned, which obtained the name of Goose Island ; and the other boat went by the S. W. side, and presently found sport enough ; for in the south side of the island were abundance of geese. It happened to be the moulting season ; and the most of them were on shore for that purpose, and could not fly. There being a high surf, they found great difficulty in landing, and very bad climbing over the rocks when they were landed ; so that hundreds of the geese escaped, some into the sea, and others up into the land. They, however, by one means or other, got sixty-two, with which they returned on board all heartily tired ; but the acquisition they had made over balanced every other consideration, and they sat down with a good appetite to supper on part of what the preceding day had produced. Mr Pickersgill and his associates had got on board some time before, with fourteen geese, so that they were able to make distribution to the whole crew, which was the more acceptable on account of the approaching festivals ; for had not Providence thus singularly provided for them, their Christmas cheer must have been salt beef and pork.

The next morning, the 25th, some of the natives paid them a visit. They are a little, ugly, half-starved, beardless race ; not a tall person appeared amongst them. They were almost naked ; their clothing was a seal-skin ; some had two or three sewed together, so as to make a cloak which reached to the knees : but the most of them had only one skin, hardly large enough to cover their shoulders ; and all their lower parts were quite naked. The women cover their nakedness with the flap of a seal-skin, but in other respects are clothed like the men. Two young children were seen at the breast entirely naked ; thus they are inured from their infancy to cold and hardships. They had with

them
made
were
kill w
and e
of tra

The
noes.

a fire,
themse
noes f
be alv
land.

seal h
serve
casions

The
to part
invited
sons, a
enough
that we
ship's c
some t
was a

some N
of prov
their fr
Christm

Next
ing dist
ed on t
some b

On t
so that
sea. T
place, c
of Chris

The
as they
never b
of a ship

VOL

them bows and arrows; and darts, or rather harpoons, made of bone, and fitted to a staff. Perhaps they were intended to kill seals, and fish; they may also kill whales with them, as the Esquimaux do. They, and every thing they had, smelt most intolerably of train oil.

The women and children remained in their canoes. These were made of bark; and in each was a fire, over which the poor creatures huddled themselves. They do not carry a fire in their canoes for this purpose only; but rather that it may be always ready to remove ashore wherever they land. They likewise carry in their canoes large seal hides to shelter them when at sea, and to serve as covering to their huts on shore; and occasionally to be used for sails.

They all retired before dinner, and did not wait to partake of their Christmas cheer. Indeed no one invited them, and for good reasons; their dirty persons, and the stench they carried about them, were enough to spoil the appetite of any European, and that would have been a real disappointment, as the ship's company had not experienced such fare for some time. Roast and boiled geese, goose-pye, &c. was a treat little known to them, and they had yet some Madeira wine left, which was the only article of provision that was mended by keeping; so that their friends in England did not, perhaps, celebrate Christmas more cheerfully than they did.

Next day the natives made another visit; and it being distressing to see them stand trembling and naked on the deck, the Captain humanely gave them some baize and old canvass to cover themselves.

On the 27th, every thing was got off the shore, so that they now only waited for a wind to put to sea. The festival, which they celebrated at this place, occasioned the Captain's giving it the name of Christmas Sound.

The refreshments to be got here are precarious, as they are chiefly wild fowl, and may probably never be found in such plenty as to supply the crew of a ship. They consist of geese, ducks, sea-pies,

shags, and that kind of gull, called Port-Egmont hen. Here is a kind of duck, called by the sailors, race-horses, on account of the great swiftness with which they run on the water; for they cannot fly, the wings being too short to support the body in the air. The geese too are much smaller than English tame geese, but eat as well. They have short black bills and yellow feet. The gander is all white; the female is spotted black and white, or gray, with a large white spot on each wing. The Captain says, of all the nations he had seen, these people seem to be the most wretched. They are doomed to live in one of the most inhospitable climates in the world, without having sagacity enough to provide themselves with such conveniencies as may render life, in some measure, more comfortable.

Barren as this country is, it abounds with a variety of unknown plants, and gave sufficient employment to Mr. Forster and his party.

At four o'clock in the morning on the 28th they began to unmoor, and at eight weighed and stood out to sea, with a light breeze at N. W.

They now resumed their course to the East, and the next day, at half past seven, they passed *Cape Horn*, and entered the Southern Atlantic Ocean. It is the most southern extremity on a group of islands of unequal extent, lying before Nassau Bay, known by the name of *Hermite Islands*.

From *Cape Horn* they steered E. by N. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. and stood over for *Success Bay*, assisted by the currents, which set to the north. Before this, they had hoisted their colours, and fired two guns; and soon after, they saw a smoke rise out of the woods, above the south point of the bay, which was supposed to be made by the natives. As soon as they got off the bay, Lieutenant *Pickersgill* went to see if any traces remained of the *Adventure*; but he saw not the least signs of any ship having been there lately. The Captain had inscribed his ship's name on a card, which he nailed to a tree at the place where the *Endeavour* watered. This was done with a view of giving Captain *Furneau* some information in case

he
Pic
sea
I
the
nex
A
lan
sea
cam
not
ered
wou
cow
wer
and
call
blan
the
Zeal
at le
gene
to c
stick
safe
islan
latte
gees
few
boar
othe
N
that
mal
whi
Gill
look
suc
tain
had
few
ing

he should be behind them, and put in there. Mr. Pickersgill said the bay was full of whales and seals.

In the morning, at three o'clock, they bore up for the east end of Staten Land, where they arrived next day in the afternoon.

After dinner they hoisted out three boats, and landed with a large party of men; some to kill seals; others to catch or kill birds, fish, or what came in their way. To find the former, it mattered not where they landed, for the whole shore was covered with them; and by the noise they made, one would have thought the island was stocked with cows and calves. On landing, they found they were a different animal from seals, but in shape and motion exactly resembling them. The sailors called them lions, on account of the great resemblance the male has to that beast. Here were also the same kind of seals which they found in New Zealand, generally known by the name of sea-bears; at least they gave them that name. They were in general so tame, or rather stupid, as to suffer them to come near enough to knock them down with sticks; but the large ones were shot, not thinking it safe to approach them. They also found on the island abundance of penguins and shags, and the latter had young ones almost fledged. Here were geese and ducks, but not many; birds of prey, and a few small birds. In the evening they returned on board their boats, well laden with one thing or other.

Next day, being January the first, 1775, finding that nothing was wanting but a good harbour to make this a tolerable place for ships to refresh at, which chance or design might bring hither, Mr. Gilbert went over to Staten Land in the cutter, to look for a good harbour. Appearances promised success in the place opposite the ship. The Captain also sent two other boats for the lions, &c. they had killed the preceding day. After shooting a few geese, some other birds, and plentifully supplying themselves with young shags, they returned

on board, laden with sea-lions, sea-bears, &c. The old lions and bears were killed chiefly for the sake of their blubber, or fat, to make oil of; for, except their haslets, which were tolerable, the flesh was too rank to be eaten with any degree of relish. But the young cubs were very palatable, and even the flesh of some of the old lionesses was not much amiss; but that of the old males was abominable. In the afternoon, some people were sent to skin and cut off the fat of those which yet remained dead on shore; for they had already more carcasses on board than necessary. About ten o'clock Mr. Gilbert returned from Staten Land, where he found a good port, situated three leagues to the westward of Cape St. John. It is almost two miles in length; in some places near a mile broad. On the island were sea-lions, &c. and such an innumerable quantity of gulls as to darken the air when disturbed, and almost to suffocate the people with their dung. This they seemed to void in a way of defence, and it stunk worse than assafoetida, or, as it is commonly called, Devil's Dung. The day on which this port was discovered, occasioned the Captain's calling it New-Year's Harbour.

At four o'clock on the 3d they weighed and stood out to sea.

The animals found here are sea-lions, sea-bears, a variety of oceanic, and some land birds. The sea-lions are not of that kind described, under the same name, by Lord Anson; but these would more properly deserve that appellation; the long hair, with which the back of the head, the neck, and shoulders, are covered, giving them greatly the air and appearance of a lion. The other part of the body is covered with a short hair, little longer than that of a cow or a horse; and the whole is a dark brown. The female is not half so big as the male, and is covered with a short hair, of an ash, or light dun colour. They live, as it were, in herds, on the rocks, and near the sea shore. As this was the time for engendering as well as bringing forth their young, they saw a male, with twenty or thirty fe-

males about him, and always very attentive to keep them all to himself, and beating off every other male who attempted to come into his flock. Others again had a less number; some no more than one or two; and here and there was seen one lying growling in a retired place, alone, and suffering neither males nor females to approach him; they naturally supposed these were old and superannuated.

The sea-bears are not so large by far as the lions, but rather larger than a common seal. They have none of that long hair which distinguishes the lion. Theirs is all of an equal length, and finer than that of the lion, something like an otter's, and the general colour is that of iron grey. This is the kind which the French call sea-wolves, and the English seals; they are, however, different from the seals in Europe and North America. The lions may too, without any great impropriety, be called overgrown seals; for they are all of the same species. It was not at all dangerous to go among them; for they either fled or lay still. The only danger was in going between them and the sea; for if they took fright at any thing, they would come down in such numbers, that, if you could not get out of their way, you would be run over. Sometimes, when the people came suddenly upon them, or waked them out of their sleep (for they are a sluggish, sleepy animal) they would raise up their heads, snort and snarl, and look as fierce as if they meant to devour you; but as they advanced upon them, they always run away; so that they are downright bullies.

The oceanic birds were gulls, tern, Port Egmont hens, and a large brown bird, of the size of an albatross, which Pernety calls quebranthahuessas. The sailors called them Mother Cary's geese, and found them pretty good eating. The land birds were eagles, or hawks, bald-headed vultures, or what the seamen called turkey buzzards, thrushes, and a few other small birds.

It is amazing to see how the different animals, which inhabit this small place, are mutually reconciled. They seem to have entered into a league

not to disturb each other's tranquillity. The sea-lions occupy most of the coast; the sea-bears take up their abode in the isle; the shags have post in the highest cliffs; the penguins fix their quarters where there is the most easy communication to and from the sea; and the other birds choose more retired places. Captain Cook says, he has seen all these animals mix together like domestic cattle and poultry in a farm-yard, without one attempting to molest the other.

Having left the land in the evening of the 3d, as before mentioned, they saw it again next morning, at three o'clock, bearing west.

On the 9th, wind at N. E. attended with thick hazy weather, they saw a seal, and a piece of seaweed.

On the 14th, at nine o'clock in the morning, they saw an island of ice, as they then thought; but at noon were doubtful whether it was ice or land; it turned out to be the latter, and was in a manner wholly covered with snow.

On the 16th they began to explore the northern coast. And at two o'clock in the morning of the 17th, they made sail in for the land. As soon as they drew near the shore, having hoisted out a boat, the Captain embarked in it, accompanied by Mr. Forster and his party, with a view of reconnoitring before they ventured in with the ship, which they afterwards declined, as the inner parts of the country were savage and horrible. The wild rocks raised their lofty summits, till they were lost in the clouds, and the valleys lay covered with everlasting snow. Not a tree was to be seen, nor a shrub even big enough to make a tooth-pick.

Seals, or sea-bears, were pretty numerous. They were smaller than those at Staten Land; perhaps the most of those they now saw were females; for the shore swarmed with young cubs. They saw none of that sort which they call lions; but there were some of those which the writer of Lord Anson's Voyage describes under that name.

All the land birds they saw consisted of a few

small larks; nor did they meet with any quadrupeds. Mr. Forster, indeed, observed some dung, which he judged to come from a fox or some such animal.

It must not, however, be understood that they were in want of provisions; they had yet plenty of every kind; and since their arrival on this coast, the Captain ordered, in addition to the common allowance, wheat to be boiled every morning for breakfast; but any kind of fresh meat was preferred by most on board to salt; for his part, he says, he was heartily tired of salt meat of every kind; and though the flesh of the penguins could scarcely vie with bullock's liver, its being fresh was sufficient to make it go down. They called the bay they had been in Possession Bay.

As soon as the boat was hoisted in, they made sail along the coast to the east, with a fine breeze at W. S. W. for the space of eleven or twelve leagues, to a projecting point which obtained the name of Cape Saunders. Beyond this Cape is a pretty large bay, which was named Cumberland Bay.

At two o'clock in the morning of the 20th, they made sail to S. W. round Cooper's island. It is a rock of considerable height, about five miles in circuit, and one from the main.

On the 20th they fell in with an island, which they named the isle of Georgia, in honour of his Majesty. It extends S. E. by E. and N. W. by W. and is thirty-one leagues long in that direction; and its greatest breadth is about ten leagues. It seems to abound with bays and harbours, the N. E. coast especially; but the vast quantity of ice coast render them inaccessible the greatest part of the year.

From the 20th to the 27th they had a continuation of foggy weather. They now growing almost tired of high southern latitudes, where nothing was to be found but ice and thick fogs, stood to the east till half past two o'clock, P. M. when they fell in, all at once, with a vast number of large ice-islands, and a sea strewed with loose ice. For this reason they tacked and stood to the west, with the wind at north,

The ice-islands, which at this time surrounded them, were nearly all of equal height, and shewed a flat even surface.

On the 1st of February, at four o'clock in the morning, they got sight of a new coast. It proved a high promontory, which was named Cape Montagu, but prudence would not permit them to venture near the shore, where there was no anchorage, and where every port was blocked or filled up with ice; and the whole country, from the summits of the mountains down to the very brink of the cliffs which terminate the coast, covered, many fathoms thick, with everlasting snow. The cliffs alone were the only land to be seen.

It was now necessary to take a view of the land to the north, before they proceeded any farther to the east. With this intention, they stood to the north, having a light breeze at W. by S.

On the 3d they saw two isles. The day on which they were discovered, was the occasion of calling them Candlemas Isles. They were of no great extent, but of considerable height, and were covered with snow. On the 4th they resumed their course to the east, with a faint breeze at S. S. E. and at eight o'clock the wind shifted to the south. About noon they met with several ice-islands and some loose ice, the weather continuing hazy with snow and rain.

The risk run in exploring a coast, in these unknown and icy seas, is so very great, that no man, the Captain says, will ever venture farther than he has done; and therefore the lands which may lie to the south will never be explored. Thick fogs, snow storms, intense cold, and every other thing that can render navigation dangerous, must be encountered; and these difficulties are greatly heightened by the inexpressibly horrid aspect of the country; a country doomed by nature never once to feel the warmth of the sun's rays, but to lie buried in everlasting snow and ice. The ports which may be on the coast, are, in a manner, wholly filled up with frozen snow of vast thickness; but if any should be so far open as to invite a ship into it, she would run

a risk of being fixed there forever, or of coming out in an ice island. The islands and floats on the coast, the great falls from the ice cliffs in the port, or a heavy snow storm, attended with a sharp frost, would be equally fatal.

After such an explanation as this, the reader will not expect to find them much farther to the south. It was, however, not for want of inclination, but for other reasons. It would have been rashness to have risked all that had been done during the voyage, in discovering a coast, which, when discovered, would have answered no end whatever, or have been of the least use, either to navigation or geography, or indeed to any other science; and besides all this, they were not now in a condition to undertake great things; nor indeed was there time, had they been ever so well provided.

These reasons induced the Captain to alter his course to the east, with a very strong gale at north, attended with an exceedingly heavy fall of snow. The quantity which lodged in their sails was so great, that they were frequently obliged to throw the ship up in the wind to shake it out of them, otherwise, neither they nor the ship could have supported the weight.

On the 10th the wind freshened and veered south; it was attended with showers of sleet and snow till day-light, when the weather became fair, but piercing cold, so that the water on deck was frozen, and at noon the mercury in the thermometer was no higher than $34\frac{1}{2}$.

On the 22d of February, as they were within two degrees of longitude from their route to the south, when they left the Cape of Good Hope, it was to no purpose to proceed any farther to the east under this parallel, knowing that no land could be there.

They had now made the circuit of the Southern Ocean in a high latitude, and traversed it in such a manner as to leave not the least room for the possibility of there being a continent, unless near the pole, and out of the reach of navigation. By twice visiting the tropical sea, they had not only settled

the situation of some old discoveries, but made there many new ones, and left very little more to be done in that part. Thus the intention of the voyage has, in every respect, been fully answered; the southern hemisphere sufficiently explored; and a final end put to the searching after a southern continent, which has, at times, engrossed the attention of some of the maritime powers, for near two centuries past, and been a favourite theory amongst the geographers of all ages.

Their sails and rigging were so much worn, that something was giving way every hour; and they had nothing left, either to repair or replace them. Their provisions were in a state of decay, and yielded little nourishment, and they had been a long time without refreshments. The sailors indeed were yet healthy, and would have cheerfully gone wherever they were led; but they dreaded the scurvy laying hold of them, at a time when they had nothing left to remove it. It would however have been cruel to have continued the fatigues and hardships they were continually exposed to, longer than was absolutely necessary. Their behaviour, throughout the whole voyage merited every indulgence which it was possible to give them. Animated by the conduct of the officers, they shewed themselves capable of surmounting every difficulty and danger which came in their way, and never once looked either upon one or the other, as being at all heightened, by their separation from their consort the Adventure.

On the 8th of March the mercury in the thermometer rose to 61, and they found it necessary to put on lighter clothes.

On the 12th they put a boat in the water, and shot some albatrosses and peterels, which, at this time, were highly acceptable. Every one was now become impatient to get into port; this induced the Captain to yield to the general wish, and to steer for the Cape of Good Hope. At day-light, on the 16th, they saw two sail in the N. W. quarter standing to the westward, and one of them shewing Dutch colours. At ten o'clock they tacked and stood to the

west also. The Captain demanded of the officers and petty officers, the log-books and journals they had kept, which were delivered accordingly, and sealed up for the inspection of the Admiralty. He also enjoined them, and the whole crew, not to divulge where they had been, till they had their Lordships' permission so to do.

In the evening of the 17th they saw land in the direction of E. N. E. about six leagues distant; and, during the fore part of the night, there was a great fire or light upon it. At nine o'clock, next day, having little or no wind, they hoisted out a boat, and sent on board one of the two ships before mentioned, which was about two leagues from them; but they were too impatient after news to regard the distance. Soon after three sail more appeared in sight to windward, one of which shewed English colours.

At one, P. M. the boat returned from on board the Bownkerke Polder, Captain Cornelius Bosch, a Dutch Indiaman from Bengal. Captain Bosch very obligingly offered them sugar, arrack, and whatever he had to spare. They were told by some English seamen on board this ship, that the Adventure had arrived at the Cape of Good Hope twelve months ago, and that the crew of one of her boats had been murdered and eaten by the people of New Zealand.

On the 19th the English ship bore down to them. She proved to be the True Briton, Captain Broadly, from China. As he did not intend to touch at the Cape, the Captain put a letter on board him for the Secretary of the Admiralty.

The account which they had heard of the Adventure was now confirmed to them by this ship. They also got, from on board her, a parcel of old newspapers, which were new to them, and gave them some amusement; but these were the least favours they received from Capt. Broadly. With a generosity peculiar to the commanders of the India Company's ships, he sent them fresh provisions, tea, and other articles, which were very acceptable; and deserve this public acknowledgment. In the afternoon they parted company. The True Briton stood out to

sea, and they in for the land ; having a fresh gale at west.

Next day at noon, the 21st of March, the Table Mountain over the Cape Town bore N. E. by E. distant nine or ten leagues.

The next morning, being with them Wednesday the 22d, but with the people here Tuesday the 21st, they anchored in Table Bay, where they found several Dutch ships ; some French ; and the Ceres, Captain Newte, an English East-India Company's ship, from China, bound directly to England, by whom they sent a copy of the preceding part of this journal, some charts, and other drawings, to the Admiralty.

Before they had well got to an anchor, the Captain dispatched an officer to acquaint the Governor with their arrival, and to request the necessary stores and refreshments, which were readily granted.

The Captain now learned that the Adventure had called here, on her return ; and he found a letter from Captain Furneaux, acquainting him with the loss of his boat, and of ten of his best men, in Queen Charlotte's Sound. He afterwards, on his arrival in England, put into Captain Cook's hands a complete narrative of his proceedings, from the time of their second and final separation ; an account of which will be found in the following pages.

A Compendious Account of Captain Furneaux's Narrative of his Proceedings, in the Adventure, from the Time he was separated from the Resolution, to his Arrival in England ; including Lieutenant Burney's Report concerning the Boat's Crew, who were murdered by the Inhabitants of Queen Charlotte's Sound.

IN October, 1773, they were blown off the coast of New Zealand ; in which time they parted company with the Resolution, and never saw her afterwards. They combated violent storms till the 6th

of N
ser,
awa
woo
the
past
abov
Tola
The
Sour
ty of
bead
their
ing i
ment
on ex
with
some
Ha
wood
but v
Bay,
began
havin
and h
Th
Char
the R
on go
she h
a tree
" Loc
found
in it
the 3
they
the st
Th
of the
Dece
On
Rowe
VO

of November; when being to the north of Cape Palliser, the wind at S. W. and blowing strong, they bore away for some bay to complete their water and wood, being in great want of both, having been at the allowance of one quart of water for some days past; and even that pittance could not be come at, above six or seven days longer. They anchored in Tolaga Bay. Wood and water are easily to be had. The natives here are the same as those at Charlotte Sound, but more numerous; and they have plenty of cray-fish, which they bought of them for nails, beads, and other trifles, at an easy rate. In one of their canoes they observed the head of a woman lying in state, adorned with feathers, and other ornaments. It had the appearance of being alive; but, on examination, they found it dry, being preserved with every feature perfect, and kept as the relic of some deceased relation.

Having got about ten tons of water, and some wood, they sailed for Charlotte Sound on the 12th; but violent weather obliged them to return to the Bay, where they arrived next morning. They now began to fear they should never join the Resolution, having reason to believe she was in Charlotte Sound, and by this time ready for sea.

They sailed again on the 16th, and arrived in Charlotte Sound on the 30th. They saw nothing of the Resolution, and began to doubt her safety; but on going ashore, they discerned the place where she had erected her tents: and, on an old stump of a tree in the garden, observed these words cut out, "Look underneath." There they dug, and soon found a bottle corked and waxed down, with a letter in it from Captain Cook, signifying their arrival on the 3d instant, and departure on the 24th, and that they intended spending a few days in the entrance of the streights to look for them.

They immediately set about the necessary repairs of the ship, which employed them till the 16th of December.

On the 17th they sent their large cutter, with Mr. Rowe, a midshipman, and the boat's crew, to gather

wild greens for the ship's company ; with orders to return that evening, as they intended to sail the next morning. But on the boat's not returning the same evening, nor the next morning, the second Lieutenant, Mr. Burney, in the launch, manned with the boat's crew and ten marines, went in search of her. Mr. Burney returned about eleven o'clock the same night, and informed them of a horrible scene indeed, which cannot be better described than in his own words.

" On the 18th, we left the ship ; and having a light breeze in our favour, we soon got round Long Island, and within Long Point. I examined every cove ; on the larboard hand, as we went along, looking well all around with a telescope, which I took for that purpose. At half past one, we stopped at a beach on the left hand side going up East Bay, to boil some victuals, as we brought nothing but raw meat with us. Whilst we were cooking, I saw an Indian on the opposite shore, running along a beach to the head of the bay. Our meat being drest, we got into the boat and put off ; and, in a short time, arrived at the head of this beach, where we saw an Indian settlement.

" As we drew near, some of the Indians came down on the rock, and waved for us to be gone ; but seeing we disregarded them, they altered their notes. Here we found six large canoes hauled up on the beach, most of them double ones, and a great many people ; though not so many as one might expect from the number of houses and size of the canoes. Leaving the boat's crew to guard the boat, I stepped ashore with the marines (the corporal and five men) and searched a good many of their houses, but found nothing to give me any suspicion. Three or four well-beaten paths led farther into the woods, where were many more houses ; but the people continuing friendly, I thought it unnecessary to continue our search. Coming down to the beach, one of the Indians had brought a bundle of *Hepatoes*, (long spears) but seeing I looked very earnestly at him, he put them on the ground, and walked about with seeming unconcern. Some of the people appearing

to be frightened, I gave a looking-glass to one and a large nail to another. From this place the bay ran, as nearly as I could guess, N. N. W. a good mile, where it ended in a long sandy beach. I looked all around with the glass, but saw no boat, canoe, or any sign of inhabitants. I therefore contented myself with firing some guns, which I had done in every cove as I went along.

"I now kept close to the east shore, and came to another settlement, where the Indians invited us ashore. I inquired of them about the boat, but they pretended ignorance. They appeared very friendly here, and sold us some fish. Within an hour after we left this place, in a small beach adjoining to Grass Cove, we saw a very large double canoe, just hauled up, with two men and a dog. The men, on seeing us, left their canoe, and ran up into the woods. This gave me reason to suspect I should here get tidings of the cutter. We went ashore, and searched the canoe, where we found one of the rullocks of the cutter, and some shoes, one of which was known to belong to Mr. Woodhouse, one of our midshipmen. One of the people, at the same time, brought me a piece of meat, which he took to be some of the salt meat belonging to the cutter's crew. On examining this, and smelling to it, I found it was fresh. Mr. Fannin (the master) who was with me, supposed it was dog's flesh, and I was of the same opinion; for I still doubted their being cannibals. But we were soon convinced by the most horrible and undeniable proof.

"A great many baskets (about twenty) lying on the beach tied up, we cut them open. Some were full of roasted flesh, and some of fern-root, which serves them for bread. On farther search, we found more shoes, and a hand, which we immediately knew to have belonged to Thomas Hill, one of our forecastlemen, it being marked T. H. with an Otaheite tallow instrument. I went with some of the people a little way up the woods, but saw nothing else. Coming down again, there was a round spot covered with fresh earth about four feet diameter,

where something had been buried. Having no spade, we began to dig with a outlass; and in the mean time I launched the canoe with intent to destroy her; but seeing a great smoke ascending over the nearest hill, I got all the people into the boat, and made what haste I could to be with them before sun-set.

" On opening the next bay, which was Grass Cove, we saw four canoes, one single and three double ones, and a great many people on the beach, who, on our approach, retreated to a small hill, within a ship's length of the water side, where they stood talking to us. A large fire was on the top of the high land, beyond the woods, whence, all the way down the hill, the place was thronged like a fair. As we came in, I ordered a musketoon to be fired at one of the canoes, suspecting they might be full of men lying down in the bottom; for they were all afloat, but no body was seen in them. The savages on the little hill still kept halloing, and making signs for us to land; however, as soon as we got close in, we all fired. The first volley did not seem to affect them much, but on the second, they began to scramble away as fast as they could, some of them howling. We continued firing as long as we could see the glimpse of any of them through the bushes. Amongst the Indians were two very stout men, who never offered to move till they found themselves forsaken by their companions; and then they marched away with great composure and deliberation, their pride not suffering them to run. One of them however got a fall, and either lay there, or crawled off on all fours. The other got clear, without any apparent hurt. I then landed with the marines, and Mr. Fannin stayed to guard the boat.

" On the beach were two bundles of celery, which had been gathered for loading the cutter. A broken oar was stuck upright in the ground, to which the natives had tied their canoes; a proof that the attack had been made here. I then searched all along at the back of the beach to see if the cutter was there. We found no boat, but instead of her, such a shocking scene of carnage and barbarity, as can

nev
for
ple
tan
"
spot
age
retu
noes
was
app
wo
or r
can
out,
if th
seei
whic
hav
half
wou
"
saw
er u
the
mid
like
wer
no d
ing
Cov
we
out
piec
to r
pen
one
thir
cou
"
the
som

never be mentioned or thought of but with horror ; for the heads, hearts, and lungs of several of our people were seen lying on the beach ; and at a little distance, the dogs gnawing their entrails.

“ Whilst we remained almost stupified on the spot, Mr. Fannin called to us that he heard the savages gathering together in the woods ; on which I returned to the boat, and hauling along-side the canoes, we demolished three of them. Whilst this was transacting, the fire on the top of the hill disappeared, and we could hear the Indians in the woods at high words ; I suppose quarrelling whether or not they should attack us, and try to save their canoes. It now grew dark, I therefore just stepped out, and looked once more behind the beach to see if the cutter had been hauled up in the bushes ; but seeing nothing of her, returned and put off. Our whole force would have been barely sufficient to have gone up the hill ; and to have ventured with half, (for half must have been left to guard the boat) would have been fool-hardiness.

“ As we opened the upper part of the sound, we saw a very large fire about three or four miles higher up, which formed a complete oval, reaching from the top of a hill down almost to the water-side, the middle space being inclosed all around by the fire, like a hedge. I consulted with Mr. Fannin, and we were both of opinion that we could expect to reap no other advantage than the poor satisfaction of killing some more of the savages. At leaving Grass Cove, we had fired a general volley towards where we heard the Indians talking ; but by going in and out of the boats, the arms had got wet, and four pieces missed fire. What was still worse, it began to rain ; our ammunition was more than half expended, and we left six large canoes behind us in one place. With so many disadvantages, I did not think it worth while to proceed, where nothing could be hoped for but revenge.

“ Coming between two round islands, situated to the southward of East Bay, we imagined we heard somebody calling ; we lay on our oars and listened.

but heard no more of it; we halloed several times, but to little purpose: the poor souls were far enough out of hearing: and, indeed, I think it some comfort to reflect, that in all probability every man of them must have been killed on the spot."

Thus far Mr. Burney's report; and, to complete the account of this tragical transaction, it may not be unnecessary to mention that the people in the cutter were Mr. Rowe; Mr. Woodhouse; Francis Murphy, quarter-master; William Facey, Thomas Hill, Michael Bell, and Edward Jones, forecastle-men; John Cavenaugh, and Thomas Milton, belonging to the after-guard; and James Sevilley, the Captain's man, being ten in all. Most of these were their very best seamen, the stoutest and most healthy people in the ship. Mr. Burney's party brought on board two hands, one belonging to Mr. Rowe, known by a hurt he had received on it; the other to Thomas Hill, as before mentioned; and the head of the Captain's servant. These, with more of the remains, were tied in a hammock, and thrown over-board, with ballast and shot sufficient to sink it. None of their arms nor clothes were found, except part of a pair of trowsers, a frock, and six shoes, no two of them being fellows.

In all probability this unhappy business originated in some quarrel which was decided on the spot; or the fairness of the opportunity might tempt them, their people being so incautious, and thinking themselves too secure. Another thing which encouraged the New Zealanders, was, they were sensible that a gun was not infallible, that they sometimes missed, and that, when discharged, they must be loaded before they could be used again, which time they knew how to take advantage of.

They were detained in the Sound by contrary winds, four days after this melancholy affair happened, during which time they saw none of the inhabitants.

On the 23d they weighed and made sail out of the Sound, and stood to the eastward to get clear of the Straights; which they accomplished the same even-

ing, but were baffled for two or three days with light winds, before they could clear the coast. They then stood to the S. S. E.

January the 10th, 1774, they arrived abreast of Cape Horn. They were very little more than a month from Cape Palliser in New Zealand to Cape Horn, which is an hundred and twenty-one degrees of longitude.

On opening some casks of pease and flour that had been stowed on the coals, they found them very much damaged, and not eatable; so thought it most prudent to make for the Cape of Good Hope.

On the 17th of February, they made the land of the Cape of Good Hope, and on the 19th anchored in Table Bay, where they found Commodore Sir Edward Hughes, with his Majesty's ships Salisbury and Seahorse.

On the 16th of April, Captain Furneaux sailed for England, and on the 14th of July anchored at Spithead.

We now return to Captain Cook's Account.

THE day after his arrival at the Cape of Good Hope, he waited on the Governor, Baron Plettenberg, and other principal officers, who received and treated him with the greatest politeness, contributing all in their power to make it agreeable.

They had only three men on board, whom it was thought necessary to send on shore for the recovery of their health; and for these the Captain procur'd quarters, at the rate of thirty stivers, or half a crown per day, for which they were provided with victuals, drink, and lodging.

While they lay in Table Bay, several foreign ships put in and out, bound to and from India, viz, English, French, Danes, Swedes, and three Spanish frigates, two of them going to, and one coming from Manilla.

On examining the rudder, the pintles were found

to be loose, and they were obliged to unhang it, and take it on shore to repair. They were also delayed for want of caulkers to caulk the ship, which was absolutely necessary to be done before they put to sea. At length they obtained two workmen from one of the Dutch ships; and the Dutton English East Indiaman coming in from Bengal, Captain Rice obliged Captain Cook with two more, so that by the 26th of April this work was finished; and having got on board all necessary stores, and a fresh supply of provisions and water, they took leave of the Governor and other principal officers, and the next morning repaired on board. Soon after they weighed and put to sea; as did also the Spanish frigate Juno, from Manilla, a Danish Indiaman, and the Dutton.

As soon as they were under sail, they saluted the garrison with thirteen guns; which compliment was immediately returned with the same number. The Spanish frigate and Danish Indiaman both saluted them as they passed, and Captain Cook returned each salute with an equal number of guns.

At day-break in the morning of the 15th of May, they saw the island of St. Helena at the distance of fourteen leagues; at midnight, anchored in the road before the town on the N. W. of the island.

Governor Skettowe, and the principal gentlemen of the island, received and treated the Captain, during his stay, with the greatest politeness, by shewing him every kind of civility in their power.

Whoever views St. Helena in its present state, and can but conceive what it must have been originally, will not hastily charge the inhabitants with want of industry; * though perhaps they might apply it to more advantage, were more land appropriated to planting of corn, vegetables, roots, &c. instead

* In the account given of St. Helena, in the Narrative of Captain Cook's former Voyage, there were some mistakes. Its inhabitants are far from exercising a wanton cruelty over their slaves; and they have had wheel carriages and porter's knots for many years.

of being laid out in pasture, which is the present mode.

Within these three years a new church has been built; some other new buildings were in hand; a commodious landing-place for boats has been made; and several other improvements, which add both strength and beauty to the place.

During their stay here, they finished some necessary repairs of the ship, which they had not time to do at the Cape. They also filled all their empty water-casks; and the crew were served with fresh beef, purchased at five pence per pound. Their beef is exceedingly good, and is the only refreshment they had worth mentioning.

On the 21st of May in the evening, the Captain took leave of the Governor, and repaired on board. Upon leaving the shore, he was saluted with thirteen guns; and upon getting under sail, with the Dutton in Company, he was saluted with thirteen more; both of which he returned.

After leaving St Helena, the Dutton was ordered to steer N. W. by W. or N. W. by compass, in order to avoid falling in with Ascension; at which island, it was said, an illicit trade was carried on between the officers of the India Company's ships and some vessels from North America. They kept company with this ship till the 24th, when after putting a packet on board her for the Admiralty, they parted; she continuing her course to the N. W.

In the morning of the 28th, they made the island; and the same evening anchored in Cross Bay on the N. W. side, in ten fathoms water. They remained here till the evening of the 31st, and notwithstanding they had several parties out every night, they got but twenty-four turtles, it being rather too late in the season; however, as they weighed between four and five hundred pounds each, they were pretty well off. They might have had a plentiful supply of fish in general; especially of that sort called Old Wives; but the catching of them was not attended to, the object being turtle.

The island of Ascension is about ten miles in length, in the direction of N. W. and S. E. and about five or six in breadth. It shews a surface composed of barren hills and valleys, on the most of which not a shrub or plant is to be seen for several miles, but stones and ashes in plenty, an indubitable sign that the isle, at some remote time, has been destroyed by a volcano, which has thrown up vast heaps of stones, and even hills. A high mountain at the S. E. end of the isle seems to be left in its original state, and to have escaped the general destruction. Its soil is a kind of white marl, which yet retains its vegetative qualities, and produceth a kind of purslain, spurge, and one or two grasses. On these the goats subsist, and it is at this part of the isle where they are to be found, as also land-crabs, which are said to be very good.

While they lay in the Road, a sloop belonging to Bermuda, had sailed but a few days before with one hundred and five turtle on board, which was as many as she could take in ; but having turned several more on the different sandy beaches, they had ripped open their bellies, taken out the eggs, and left the carcasses to putrefy ; an act as inhuman as injurious to those who came after them.

Turtle, it is said, are to be found at this isle from January to June. The method of catching them is to have people upon the several sandy bays, to watch their coming on shore to lay their eggs, which is always in the night, and then to turn them on their backs, till there be an opportunity to take them off the next day. It was recommended to Captain Cook to send a good many men to each beach, where they were to lie quiet till the turtle were ashore, and they rise and turn them at once. This method may be the best when the turtle are numerous ; but when they are but few, three or four men are sufficient for the largest beach ; and if they keep patrolling it close to the wash of the surf, during the night, by this method they will see all that come ashore, and cause less noise than if there were more of them. It was by this method they caught the most they got ; and

this is the method by which the Americans take them. Nothing is more certain, than that all the turtle which are found about this island, come here for the sole purpose of laying their eggs, for they met with none but females; and of all those which they caught, not one had any food worth mentioning in its stomach; a sure sign that they must have been a long time without any; and this may be the reason why the flesh of them is not so good as those caught on the coast of New South Wales, where they feed.

On the 31st of May they left Ascension, and steered to the northward with a fine gale at S. E. by E. They had a great desire to visit the island of St. Matthew, to settle its situation; but as they found the wind would not let them fetch it, they steered for the island of Fernando de Noronha on the coast of Brazil, in order to determine its longitude.

In their passage to Fernando de Noronha, they had steady fresh gales between the S. E. and E. S. E. attended with fair and clear weather.

On the 9th of June at noon, they made that place, distance six or seven leagues. It appeared in detached and peaked hills, the largest of which looked like a church tower or steeple. When they arrived in the road, a gun being fired from one of the forts, the Portuguese colours were displayed, and the example was followed by all the other forts. As the purpose for which Captain Cook made the island was answered, viz. to ascertain the longitude, they stood away without landing, with a gale E. S. E.

This road seems to be well sheltered from the south and east winds. One of the seamen had been on board a Dutch India ship, who put in at this isle in her way out, in 1770. They were very sickly, and in want of refreshments and water. The Portuguese supplied them with some buffaloes and fowls; and they watered behind one of the beaches in a little pool, which was hardly big enough to dip a bucket in.

At seven o'clock in the evening on the 18th the calm was succeeded by a breeze at east, which, the next day, increasing and veering to, and fixing at N. E. they stretched to N. W. with their tacks on

board. They made no doubt that they had now got the N. E. trade wind, as it was attended with fair weather, except now and then some light showers of rain; and as they advanced to the north the wind increased, and blew a fresh top-gallant gale.

On the 21st of June, the Captain ordered the still to be fitted to the largest copper, which held about sixty-four gallons. The fire was lightened at four o'clock in the morning, and at six the still began to run. It was continued till six in the evening; in which time they obtained thirty-two gallons of fresh water, at the expense of one bushel and a half of coals, which was about three fourths of a bushel more than was necessary to have boiled the ship's company's victuals only; but the expense of fuel was no object with them. The victuals were dressed in the small copper, the other being applied wholly to the still; and every method was made use of to obtain from it the greatest quantity of fresh water possible.

Upon the whole, this is an useful invention; but the Captain says, he would advise no man to trust wholly to it. For although you may, provided you have plenty of fuel and good coppers, obtain as much water as will support life, you cannot, with all your efforts, obtain sufficient to support health, in hot climates especially, where it is the most wanting. Nothing worth mentioning happened till the 13th of July, when they made the island of Fayal, one of the Azores, and soon after that of Pico, under which they spent the night in making short boards. At day-break the next morning they bore away for the bay of Fayal, or De Horta, where, at eight o'clock, they anchored in twenty fathoms water.

They found in the bay, the *Pourvoyeur*, a large French frigate, an American sloop, and a brig belonging to the place.

The sole design in stopping here, was to give Mr. Wales an opportunity to find the rate of the watch, the better to enable them to fix, with some degree of certainty, the longitude of these islands. The moment they anchored, the Captain sent an officer to wait on the English Consul, and to notify his ar-

rival, requesting permission for Mr. Wales to make observations on shore. Mr. Dent, who acted as Consul in the absence of Mr. Gathorne, not only procured this permission of the Governor, but accommodated Mr. Wales with a convenient place in his garden to set up his instruments.

They were not more obliged to Mr. Dent for the very friendly readiness he shewed in procuring them this and every other thing they wanted, than for the very liberal and hospitable entertainment they met with at his house, which was open to accommodate them both night and day.

During their stay, the ship's company was served with fresh beef; and they took on board about fifteen tons of water, which they brought off in the country boats, at the rate of about three shillings per ton.

Fresh provisions for present use may be got, such as beef, vegetables, and fruit; and hogs, sheep, and poultry, for sea-stock, all at a pretty reasonable price. The bullocks and hogs are very good, but the sheep are small, and wretchedly poor.

The principal produce of Fayal is wheat and Indian corn, with which they supply Pico and some of the other isles. The chief town is called Villa de Horta. It is situated in the bottom of the bay, close to the edge of the sea, and is defended by two castles, one at each end of the town, and a wall of stonework, extending along the sea-shore from the one to the other. There is not a glass window in the placé, except what are in the churches, and in a country-house which lately belonged to the English Consul; all the others being latticed, which to an Englishman, makes them look like prisons.

This little city, like all others belonging to the Portuguese is crowded with religious buildings; there being no less than three convents of men and two of women; and eight churches, including those belonging to the convents, and the one in the Jesuits College.

Fayal, although the most noted for wines, does not raise sufficient for its own consumption. This article

is raised on Pico, where there is no road for shipping; but being brought to De Horta, and from thence shipped abroad, chiefly to America, it has acquired the name of Fayal wine.

A Portuguese Captain told Captain Cook, that about half a league from the road in the direction of S. E. in a line between it and the south side of Pico, lies a sunken rock, over which is twenty-two feet water, and on which the sea breaks in hard gales from the south.

Having left the bay, at four in the morning of the 19th, they steered for the west end of St George's Island. As soon as they had passed it, they steered for the island of Tercera; and after having run thirteen leagues, they were not more than one league from the west end. They now edged away for the north side, with a view of ranging the coast to the eastern point, in order to ascertain the length of the island; but the weather coming on very thick and hazy, and night approaching, they gave up the design, and proceeded with all expedition for England.

On the 29th of July they made the land near Plymouth. The next morning they anchored at Spithead; and the same day Capt in Cook landed at Portsmouth, and set out for London in company with Messrs. Wales, Forsters, and Hodges.

Having been absent from England three years and eighteen days, in which time, and under all changes of climate, he lost but four men, and only one of them by sickness, it may not be amiss, at the conclusion of this journal, to enumerate the several causes, to which, under the care of Providence, the Captain says, he conceives this uncommon good state of health, experienced by his people, was owing.

They were furnished with a quantity of malt, of which was made *Sweet-wort*. To such of the men as shewed the least symptoms of the scurvy, and also to such as were thought to be threatened with that disorder, this was given, from one to two or three pints a day each man; or in such proportion as the surgeon found necessary, which sometimes amounted to three quarts. This is, without doubt, one of the best antiscorbutic sea medicines yet dis-

covered; and, if used in time, will, with proper attention to other things, no doubt prevent the scurvy from making any great progress for a considerable while; though perhaps it may not cure it at sea.

Sour Kroust, of which they had a large quantity, is a wholesome vegetable food, highly anti-scorbutic; and it spoils not by keeping. A pound of this was served to each man, when at sea, twice a week, or oftener, as was thought necessary.

Portable Broth was another great article, of which they had a large supply. An ounce of this to each man, or such other proportion as circumstances pointed out, was boiled in their pease, three days a week; and when they were in places where vegetables were to be got, it was boiled with them, and wheat or oatmeal, every morning for breakfast; and also with pease and vegetables for dinner. It enabled them to make several nourishing and wholesome messes, and was the means of making the people eat a greater quantity of vegetables than they would otherwise have done.

Rob of Lemon and Orange, is an anti-scorbutic they were not without. The surgeon made use of it in many cases with great success.

But the introduction of the most salutary articles, either as provisions or medicines, will generally prove unsuccessful, unless supported by certain regulations. On this principle, many years' experience, together with some hints the Captain had from Sir Hugh Palliser, Captain Campbell, Wallis, and other intelligent officers, enabled him to lay a plan whereby all were to be governed.

The crew were at three watches, except upon some extraordinary occasions. By this means they were not so much exposed to the weather as if they had been at watch and watch, and had generally dry clothes to shift themselves, when they happened to get wet. Care was also taken to expose them as little to wet weather as possible.

Proper methods were used to keep their persons, hammocks, bedding, clothes, &c. constantly clean and dry. Equal care was taken to keep the ship clean and dry, betwixt decks. Once or twice a

week she was aired with fires; and when this could not be done, she was smoked with gun-powder, mixed with vinegar or water. They had also, frequently, a fire made in an iron pot, at the bottom of the well, which was of great use in purifying the air in the lower parts of the ship. To this, and to cleanliness, as well in the ship as amongst the people, too great attention cannot be paid; the least neglect occasions a putrid and disagreeable smell below, which nothing but fires will remove.

Captain Cook concludes his account of this his second voyage round the world as follows:

“It doth not become me to say how far the principal objects of our voyage have been obtained. Though it hath not abounded with remarkable events, nor been diversified by sudden transitions of fortune; though my relation of it has been more employed in tracing our course by sea, than in recording our operations on shore; this, perhaps, is a circumstance from which the curious reader may infer, that the purposes for which we were sent into the southern hemisphere, were diligently and effectually pursued. Had we found out a continent there, we might have been better enabled to gratify curiosity; but we hope our not having found it, after all our persevering researches, will leave less room for future speculation about unknown worlds remaining to be explored.

“But whatever may be the public judgment about other matters, it is with real satisfaction, and without claiming any merit but of attention to my duty, that I can conclude this account with an observation, which facts enable me to make, that our having discovered the possibility of preserving health amongst a numerous ship's company, for such a length of time, in such varieties of climate, and amidst such continued hardships and fatigues, will make this voyage remarkable in the opinion of every benevolent person, when the disputes about a Southern Continent shall have ceased to engage the attention, and to divide the judgment of Philosophers.”

could
wder,
o, fre-
tom of
g the
and to
e peo-
e least
smell

his his

e prin-
tained-
arkable
tions of
n more
n in re-
ps, is a
may in-
ent into
d effec-
nt there,
fy curi-
after all
oom for
maining

nt about
nd with-
my duty,
ervation,
ving dis-
amongst
length of
dst such
ake this
y benevo-
Southern
attention,
s."

GE.

